COLLECTION

OF

VOYAGES

AND

TRAVELS,

FROM

THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA

TO THE

COMMENCEMENT OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

IN TWENTY-EIGHT VOLUMES.

VOL. XXI.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR RICHARD PHILLIPS,

BRIDGE STREET, BLACKFRIARS.

1810.

Printed by Richard Taylor and Co. Shoe Lane, London.

N.B. The meridian of Ferro is 17°.33' West of that of London.

Published Feb. 20, 1809, by R. Phillips, Bridge Street, Blackfriars

CONTENTS

OF

VOL. XXI.

Le Vaillant's Travels in Africa - page 1
Browne's Travels in Egypt and Libya - 177
Barrow's Travels in Southern Africa - 297

TRAVELS
IN THE
INTERIOR DISTRICTS
OF
AFRICA,
BY
M. LE VAILLANT,
PERFORMED IN THE YEARS
1780, 81, 82, 83, 84, AND 85.

TO that enthusiastic love of novelty, which seems implanted by nature in the youthful breast, we frequently stand indebted for the most interesting and important discoveries. Anxious to peruse, and careful to remember, the descriptive page of the traveller, who transcribes such passages from the great book of nature as are at all calculated to warm the heart, invigorate the judgment, and enlighten the understanding, the juvenile reader imbibes the adventurous spirit of his author, contemplates the rich scenery of his own inventive fancy, and finally resolves, on the approach of maturity, to ascertain the veracity of his brilliant suppositions by actual observation.

Such was the case with M. Le Vaillant, who was born of French parents at Paramaribo in the extensive colony of Guiana, and formed his infantine amusements beneath the watchful eye of a tender parent, who beheld with pleasure the turn of his disposition, and readily assisted the first efforts of his curiosity.

Desirous to procure an assemblage of insects, that might form a department in the cabinet of natural history, he employed the whole of his time in searching for butterflies, caterpillars, beetles, &c., till an accident occurred that destroyed his curious collection,

and obliged him again to roam beyond the town in quest of new possessions.

The feathered tribe now caught his notice, and a tube and Indian bow were provided, with which he practised amidst the fields, for several successive days, till at length his exertions were crowned with success; and in consequence of the havoc that he constantly made among the winged inhabitants of the grove, he received the appellation of a keen sportsman.

His pursuits, however, suffered a temporary interruption in 1763, when he was obliged to accompany his friends to Europe, and his heart was deeply wounded by a sensible regret, as the vessel glided beyond the bounds of his native country; but, on his arrival in France, he found so much to captivate his attention, that the once beloved shores of Surinam were forgotten, and a new field opened to the inquisitive researches of our young ornithologist.

Several years were now devoted to his favourite employment, in which time he had visited many celebrated cabinets, and learnt the art of preserving such birds as fell the victims to his well-directed piece, when he felt a violent propensity to explore the African interior, and immediately resolved to indulge the inclination, alike regardless of friendship's dissuasive voice, and the soft remonstrances of affection.

Intent on the prosecution of this design, he quitted Paris on the 17th of July 1780, and repaired to Amsterdam, where he formed an acquaintance with a gentleman, of the name of Temminck, who redoubled his ardour by the view of a beautiful aviary, applauded his plan of the African excursion, and kindly supplied him with recommendatory letters, that ultimately secured him from many serious embarrassments.

On the 19th of December, 1781, our author left the Texel, and sailed in the Held Woltemaade towards the Cape of Good Hope, where he safely arrived, after a passage of three months and ten days, and was received with every mark of kindness and respect by

a Mr. Hocker, and Mr. Boers the fiscal, to whom the letters of recommendation were directed.

Though M. Le Vaillant, during his residence at Cape Town, made a variety of remarks on the buildings, inhabitants, and customs of the place, which in themselves are indisputably excellent, we presume that the description which will be given in a subsequent part of the present volume, by Mr. Barrow will offer a sufficient apology for our omission of these particulars, while we ingenuously confess our own partiality for the representations of our worthy countryman.

From Cape Town our traveller sailed on the 10th of May towards the Bay of Saldanha, from whence he made several excursions to the Isle of Schaapen, in quest of rabbits, and various sorts of game, that usually yielded him great amusement. One evening, however, an occurrence took place, that considerably damped the pleasure of his research, and threatened the termination of his life with his adventures.

Having roused a small antelope, by the discharge of his musquet, he sent his dog to pursue it; but the animal stopped short at a large bush, and began to bark in an unusual manner; when Vaillant, supposing the antelope had retired to this covert, beat away the exterior branches with his piece, and opened himself a passage to the midst of the thicket. No sooner had he arrived at the centre of the bushes, than his heart recoiled with inexpressible horror, as he beheld a terrific panther in the attitude of springing towards him, while his extended neck, flaming eyeballs, and hollow roaring, congealed the blood of the astonished hunter, and for some time deprived him of motion: his life, however, was miraculously saved by the cool courage of his dog, as he was enabled to retire softly to the borders of the thicket, while the furious monster was completely held at bay by the admirable exertions of that faithful animal.

After a stay of a few weeks at Saldanha, where our author resided with a worthy planter, of the name of

Slaber, he returned to the house of the fiscal, and began to make the necessary arrangements for his intended journey. Two large waggons were accordingly constructed, with some boxes for the preservation of birds, insects, &c.; a mattress was provided for the nocturnal repose of the adventurer, and a covering of sail-cloth stretched over the waggons to shelter them from the rays of the sun. These were laden with about five hundred pounds of gunpowder; a large quantity of bullets; sixteen fusees; kitchen utensils; linen, grocery, liquors, and tobacco; besides a number of toys, and little curiosities that were designed to conciliate the affection of the various tribes who might occasionally be seen in the course of the expedition.

Thus accommodated, and thirsting for a view of the interior, our author quitted Cape Town, on the 18th of December 1781, with a train of thirty oxen, three hunters, five Hottentots, and nine dogs, himself escorting the convoy on horseback.

Having resolved to establish a regular order in his proceedings, that might tend to ensure his personal safety and the obedieuce of his attendants, he commanded the drivers to unyoke the oxen at the end of the first stage, and permit them to feed, while he carefully examined the carriages and effects, to see that no derangement had taken place. He then reconnoitred the adjacent mountain, and, after a slight repast, resigned his faculties to the dominion of sleep.

Next morning they gained the summit of the mountain with extreme difficulty, but happily discovered a gentle declivity on the opposite side, that conducted them, with pleasure and facility, to a delightful country, where they passed the night on the banks of the river Palmit.

On the subsequent day our traveller was invited to the residence of a planter, who, together with his family, earnestly entreated him to spend the evening in their company; but Vaillant politely apologized for his refusal, and continued his route across the river Bot,

and the canton of Ouwe Hoek, till about eleven o'clock at night, when he took up his lodging in the vicinity of a small pond of brackish water.

The progress of the following day was much enlivened by several herds of reeboks, bonteboks, and bubales, together with several ostriches, and some zebras, that afforded much diversion to our author.

A spring of warm mineral water was next discovered, at the distance of ninety miles from the Cape; the baths are held in great estimation, and a spacious building was formerly erected by the Dutch government, for the reception of such invalids as chose to experience their efficacy.

Continuing his route across the Steenbok river, and that of Sonder End, our traveller designed to devote the remainder of the night to his journey; but a boggy marsh impeded his progress, and obliged him to halt about nine in the evening at the valley of Soete Melck.

The following day our adventurer reinforced his numbers with three Hottentots, whom he persuaded to quit their miserable horde, by distributing among them a quantity of tobacco; and proceeded to the borders of a large pond, that abounded with tortoises, of which about twenty were caught, and eaten by the travellers.

From hence they proceeded over Diep Rivier, and Breede Rivier, to Zwellendam, where a third carriage was procured from the bailiff of the place; a few more Hottentots persuaded to join the expedition, and a new purchase made of several goats and oxen.

Our author's residence at Zwellendam, though rendered extremely comfortable by the attention and urbanity of the bailiff, was not compatible with his roving inclinations; he therefore made a suitable return to the kindness of his host by every possible testimony of gratitude, and departed on the 12th of January 1782 in quest of new adventures.

In crossing a small river, that takes its source in

the extensive forest known by the name of the Grandfather's Wood, the smallest waggon was unluckily overturned, and the baggage so materially damaged, that the remainder of the day was merely sufficient to readjust the deranged articles.

Finding his journey again delayed by the swell of the river Duyvenochs, Vaillant resolved to amuse himself amidst the neighbouring woods till the waters should subside, and accordingly commanded his Hottentots to erect some huts, while his own tent was pitched on the border of the forest.

The distribution of his time and the order of his occupations at this place are thus described by our author: "At break of day I prepared my coffee, whilst my attendants were employed in cleaning their cattle; I then took my fusee, and sought diligently for game till about ten o'clock, when I found my tent swept, and ready for my reception. From my return till noon I laboured at the dissection of various animals, or classed my insects in regular order: a dish of roast or boiled meat was next served up for my dinner, and I then renewed the pleasures of the chase till sun-set. On my second return I lighted a candle, committed to my journal the events of the day, and drank my tea; while the oxen, goats, and dogs lay indiscriminately around my tent, and the Hottentots told a variety of humorous tales, that were really deserving of applause."

Perceiving a considerable alteration in the appearance of the river, our author crossed safely over on the 27th of the month, and continued his route, without interruption, for about thirteen hours, when he was again delayed by the swell of the river Gous. An encampment was therefore formed upon its banks, where the travellers observed a number of large thorny trees, and a great abundance of partridges; and the journey was stopped for three days; but no favourable symptoms appearing, a large raft was constructed with astonishing labour, the carriages unladen and dis-

mounted, and the people and effects transported to the opposite side, fortunately without sustaining the smallest injury.

From hence they proceeded to Muscle Bay, where they found an abundance of oysters and excellent fish; but were greatly alarmed in the night, by the dismal cries of hyenas, that were hardly kept at a distance by the surrounding fires, which were regularly kindled at the extremities of the camp on the approach of night.

At the distance of three miles from this place, a little craal was discovered, that merely consisted of four huts, and yielded a shelter to about thirty Hottentots, who exchanged some mats with our author for a small quantity of tobacco, and informed him that elephants and buffaloes might frequently be found in the adjacent woods; but this intelligence proved entirely useless, as neither Vaillant nor his followers could find a single animal of either species, though they immediately commenced their search with the greatest avidity.

After crossing the Klein Brak river, the travellers were obliged to climb a steep and rugged mountain, whose ascent at first appeared impracticable; but the noble river that burst on the sight from the summit, more than recompensed the fatigue of attaining it. At a distance was observed a mountainous chain, richly clothed with magnificent forests, while an immense valley, perfumed with fragrant shrubs, and enamelled with the brightest flowers, extended from the feet of the eminence to the sea-shore.

At this delightful spot, where nature seems to shed her choicest blessings with a lavish hand, the Hottentots were extremely anxious to remain; but their leader was justly apprehensive that their enterprising ardour might decay in these enchanting regions, and therefore gave orders for continuing the journey with all possible expedition.

Crossing several small rivers that were tinged with

the colour of amber, and impregnated with iron, Vaillant proceeded to the last post belonging to the Dutch Company, where he was kindly received by the commander, and supplied with about twenty pounds of gunpowder. From hence he found an opportunity to write to his friends, and to transmit a small collection of birds and insects to Mr. Boers.

He now sent a detachment of his people to clear a spot for his encampment in a neighbouring forest, that abounded with a variety of birds, and exhibited several traces of elephants and buffaloes. His orders were accordingly obeyed, and his tent pitched in the pleasantest part, while a murmuring rill rolled softly over the grass at a small distance, and a verdant eminence yielded a rich supply of pasturage for the horses and oxen.

A sufficiency of fruits, vegetables, and milk was easily procured from the inhabitants of the district, who were frequently enticed to the camp by the bottles of spirits which were possessed by our adventurer.

In this situation the time insensibly glided away, amidst the successive diversions of walking, hunting, and shooting, till the latter end of the month, when long and heavy rains, attended by the most dreadful lightning, obliged the travellers to quit their abode, and form a new encampment. It was, however, apparently impossible to leave the fores , as they were completely encompassed with rapid torrents, that raged with unremitting violence along the country, and bore down with resistless fury whatever opposed their course.

The poor Hottentots were dejected, sick, and repining; the oxen had deserted the camp; the provisions were exhausted; and the scene, that was so lately diversified with charming walks, crystal streams, and verdant bowers, was now laid waste by the dreadful inundation, and changed into a dreary, inhospitable desert.

Distracted by the piteous looks and mournful gestures of his fellow-sufferers, and conscious that death must be inevitably attached to a continuation of their wretchedness, our author requested his people to search for the oxen, that they might attempt to cross one of the torrents, as the only chance of an escape. This desire was immediately fulfilled, and one of the Hottentots fortunately discovered a drowned buffalo, that yielded an excellent supply of food, at the very instant that they were driven to the last extremities by hunger. The torrents shortly after this subsided, the rains became less frequent, and most of the oxen were recovered.

The travellers now joyfully pursued their journey for about nine miles, when they pitched the tents on a charming eminence called Pampoen Craal. Here our adventurer observed a thicket, of about thirty feet in diameter, the branches of which were so closely interwoven, that the whole appeared as one bushy body. A path was now traced out to its centre, the branches cut away on each side to the height of six feet, and two chambers cut out in the heart of the verdant recess, that afforded a delightful retreat after the toils of hunting, or other excursions beneath the rays of a scorching sun. They were accordingly furnished with a table, chair, and culinary utensils, and proved so acceptable to Vaillant, that he terms the sumptuous grottoes, serpentine walks, and magnificent gardens of the European, "objects of contempt and disgust, when compared to the natural bower of Pampoen Craal."

Quitting his beloved hermitage on the 30th of April, our author crossed a rapid torrent called Kayman's Hole, and a river denominated the Krakede Kau, or Girl's Ford, from whence he proceeded to the Swarte River, or Black River, that was still so greatly swelled by the rains, as to require the construction of a raft before the travellers could gain the opposite bank. Here they killed two buffaloes, which were immediately salted and dried for provision, while the tongues

were carefully smoked, and occasionally afforded a delicate repast to the leader of the expedition.

After crossing the Goucom and the Nysena, they entered upon a charming meadow of about a thousand feet square, sheltered from the north wind by a magnificent circular forest, well supplied with an abundance of game, and richly fertilized by the adjacent river: yet, regardless of these attractions, our author fixed his whole attention upon a mountain, whose ascent was so prodigiously steep, that he deemed it impossible to reach the summit without some misfortune. Every precaution was now used in this critical passage, and twenty oxen were yoked to the waggon that contained the choicest treasures, while the others were left at the bottom of the mountains. These animals exerted their utmost strength, and had nearly effected the design of their agitated master, when the chain that held the first eighteen together broke suddenly, and the waggon rolled precipitately to the valley, with the two oxen that were yoked to the pole.

Our readers may easily imagine what must have been the state of Vaillant's mind at this tremendous accident, as he stood regarding the retrograde progress of the carriage that contained his ammunition, arms, and all his best effects. Luckily, however, when he expected that the machine must inevitably be dashed to pieces, it was stopped by a rock on the banks of the torrent, and his fears thus happily calmed.

With a palpitating heart he arranged his effects, yoked the oxen to the waggon a second time, and in about an hour surmounted the obstacle of the mountain.

As the travellers now advanced into the country, every thing assumed a more delightful appearance than in the vicinity of the plantations. The prospects became much grander, the vegetation was more luxuriant, and the stupendous mountains presented on every side the most charming points of view. Such enchanting scenery could not fail to rouse the enthusiasm of

our author, who warmly condemned the policy of Europeans, who had preferred a situation on the borders of Table Bay to the numberless roads, and commodious harbours, that arrest the attention of the spectator on the eastern coasts of Africa.

He now proceeded to a small rivulet about nine miles distant from the sea, where he perceived a prodigious quantity of fish floating up with the tide: a net was therefore extended across the stream, and a sufficient number taken to satiate himself and all his followers.

On this spot, which was extremely fertile, watered by limpid streams, enriched with majestic woods, and richly perfumed by an abundance of odoriferous plants, the travellers formed an encampment, and passed their time in the most agreeable manner till the 13th of May, when they continued their route through the forest of Le Poort to the river Witte Dreft.

During his progress over this part of the country, our author was suddenly attacked by a dangerous sickness, and an uncommon depression of spirits; his journey was consequently impeded, and he was obliged to continue on his bed in the waggon, though the intense heat of the sun was nearly insupportable. Ignorant of the practice of physic himself, and attended by persons who knew not how to treat him, his situation was indeed distressing, and his wonted courage began to fail him: at length, however, after a copious perspiration for twelve days, his spirits became more tranquil, he obtained a few refreshing slumbers, and gradually recovered sufficient strength to resume his favourite occupations.

Having formed an encampment in the vicinity of Blettenberg's Bay, our traveller went out on the 15th of June to find a road that might prove less unfortunate to his oxen than the mountain so recently passed; but, to his utter surprise and vexation, he found himself foiled in every attempt by inaccessible hills and impervious forests: he was, therefore, necessitated to

turn back, and soon found himself at the wood of Le Poort, from whence he had departed a month before. His vexation was however considerably diminished, when he observed the traces of elephants, that had, in all probability, passed there the same day; and he immediately commanded the tents to be erected, while himself, with five Hottentots, prepared some provisions, and departed in quest of game.

Two days were vainly devoted to the expectation of finding some elephants; but on the third, one of the Hottentots discovered the herd from the top of a tree, and pointed out one that stood nearly close to our author, though he could not suppose that such an enormous bulk was in reality an animal, till he was convinced by a slight motion of its head; when he immediately discharged the contents of his fusee into its forehead, and shot it dead on the spot.

At the report of the piece about thirty more of these animals ran swiftly about in all directions, and Vaillant, who surveyed their motions with great delight, fired at one of them as it passed by him. This effort was not, however, so successful as the former, fourteen shots having been fired without killing it: a fifteenth was then levelled at the animal, which, being deeply wounded and enraged with pain, now turned upon its pursuers, and leaped twice over the trunk of a tree, beneath which our trembling author had thrown himself for safety. Anxious to relieve the uncertainty of his Hottentots, who were now mournfully calling on his name, Vaillant discharged his fusee into the hinder parts of his terrific enemy, which then retired to the thicket as fast as possible.

The termination of this occurrence was distinguished by a proof of friendship and affection, that seems indelibly engraved on the heart of our traveller, and is indeed worthy the imitation of a more polished people. The fiscal had given a young man to Vaillant, in quality of attendant, when he departed from the Cape, at the same time assuring him that he might invariably

rely upon his courage and fidelity. This person, whom our author had taken with him in the present excursion, was suddenly alarmed by the disappearance of his master, and repeatedly called him through the bushes, with a voice expressive of his internal agitation: but, as our adventurer durst not immediately return an answer, he began to reproach his companions for their timidity, and bewailed the dire misfortune that he supposed had taken place, till he discovered the prostrate object of his search; when, alike forgetful of his sorrow and his fears, he rushed with the ardour of affection to his arms, and bedewed his cheeks with a plenteous flood of tears, while he alternately kissed his person and his clothes, and so deeply affected his companions, that they immediately confessed his superior exertions, and submissively implored their master's pardon for their own remissness.

On the approach of night, our hunters hastened to the spot where the elephant was luckily killed at the first shot. A fire was immediately kindled, a few steaks cut from the animal, for the Hottentots, and some slices of the trunk served up to our author, who found them extremely delicious, and anxiously expected the morning, when his brave friend assured him that he should enjoy such a breakfast, as would make him entirely forget the present repast which he now esteemed so greatly.

The feet of the elephant were now cut off, a square hole dug in the earth, filled with burning coals, and covered with dry wood, that was suffered to remain during the greatest part of the night. The fuel was then removed, the feet of the elephant placed in the hole, and covered with hot embers, that were permitted to burn till day-light; our traveller was then awakened and reminded of his breakfast.

The baking of the foot that was now served up, had so materially altered its appearance, that Vaillant could scarcely distinguish its form; its looks, however, were tempting, and its smell so fragrant, that he was anxi-

ous to taste it; and accordingly, to use his own expression, he found it to be a suitable dish for the palate of royalty.

On his return to the camp, he was informed that his people had been disturbed every night by a herd of elephants; and accordingly went out to surprise these animals; and after examining their motions at his leisure, he killed four, which were speedily cut up for provisions, and their heads drawn, by a yoke of oxen, to the camp, for the purpose of dissection.

Returning from this excursion, he perceived a strange Hottentot on horseback, who took the nearest path in order to come up with him. Our traveller, therefore, waited his arrival; when he found that the horseman was an express from the fiscal, who had strictly charged him to make inquiry respecting Vaillant, in every part of the country where he might probably have passed, and then to follow his traces in such parts as might lie at a distance from the known roads. This commission was executed with surprising fidelity, and the messenger attended so closely to the ruts of the waggon wheels, that his endeavours were finally crowned with success.

A packet was now delivered to our author by the Hottentot, containing several letters from France. As they were the first accounts that he had received from Europe since the commencement of his expedition, he felt the most violent agitation affect his whole frame, while he took them from the messenger; and when, on perusing them, he contemplated the fond language and tender concern, that were dictated by a chaste affection, or inspired by the most unequivocal friendship, his heart was overwhelmed with delight, and his senses were apparently suspended, while joy deprived his feet of motion and his tongue of utterance.

At length, however, these violent transports subsided; when he returned to the camp, sought the privacy of his own tent, and, by giving free indulgence to a copious flood of tears, soothed the perturba-

tion of his breast, and regained a sufficient degree of composure to write answers to his European correspondents.

Having finished these epistles, which he dated from "the camp of Auteniqua," he placed himself on a plank, in the midst of his Hottentots; related to them the business of their countryman, who had recently arrived; and assured them that he had written an account to his friends of their good behaviour and fidelity towards him. He then distributed a roll of tobacco to each of his attentive auditors, and silently enjoyed the emotions of his own heart, while they sat and smoked completely at their ease.

Our author, however, found that his distribution of tobacco was too large for the prudence of the Hottentots, who would soon have been intoxicated by its powerful fumes: he therefore ordered a little box to be brought him, from which he drew a *Jew's harp*, and began to play a lively French air; when the pipes were instantly laid down, every whisper hushed, and the sable audience fixed in one general attitude, that had nearly destroyed the gravity of the performer, who expected from their open mouths, extended arms, and spread fingers, that they would certainly prostrate themselves before the wondrous being who created such surprising sounds. When he had concluded, he put the miraculous lute into the hands of the person who stood next him, and with much difficulty made him comprehend the method of using it. Having at length succeeded, he gave a similar instrument to each of his attendants, who immediately began to try their various powers, and regaled him with a concert that, he declares, might have alarmed the furies. So horrid was the humming, that even the oxen began to bellow, and the camp was literally filled with riot and confusion.

Sufficiently satisfied with these exertions of his musicians, and apprehensive that the oxen might soon be frightened from the camp, Vaillant, by a mo-

tion of his hand, obtained silence, and terminated the festal entertainment by a few bumpers of French brandy, that were drunk to the health of the absent friends and families.

After a night of sweet and undisturbed repose, the fiscal's intelligent commissioner was rewarded for his faithfulness, and permitted to depart with his new dispatches; while our traveller amused himself with the dissection of an elephant's head, and his people were busily employed in boiling the bones and such parts of the flesh as afforded the most grease, which they carefully preserved in bladders, or parts of the intestines, for the various purposes of personal ornament, candles, and cooking. It was also now much wanted for the wheels of the carriages, and the harness, that by a constant exposure to the sun would very soon have been rendered totally useless.

A considerable time had elapsed during this requisite preparation, when some of the Hottentots informed their master, that they had just discovered the print of an elephant's foot within a hundred paces of his tent. He accordingly went with his companions to the spot, from whence they followed the traces for about half an hour, when it was discovered and wounded by Vaillant; but instead of falling, as was naturally expected, it rushed towards the hunters with incredible fury, and would, most probably, have sacrificed some one to its vengeance, had its progress not been impeded by a rampart of thick bushes. This, however, being the case, it could only show its rage by stamping on the ground, and vainly attempting to reach its adversaries. Soon after it fled with such surprising swiftness, that it was deemed impracticable to overtake it; though our author was much grieved at his disappointment, as its height was at least equal to fifteen feet, and its tusks would, according to appearance, have weighed one hundred and twenty pounds each.

Having thoroughly dried and packed their provisions, the travellers now returned towards Kayman's Hole,

revisited the favourite bower of Pampoen Craal, and crossed a stupendous mountain with extreme difficulty, that on the first view appeared absolutely impassable. This tremendous barrier was regarded by our author as an obstacle thrown by the hand of nature between his former route and a more beautiful country than he had yet beheld; but the glowing scenery of his warm imagination was widely different from the frightful and gloomy tract that soon intruded upon his attention. The lovely country of Auteniqua was now shut out by the enormous eminence so lately passed; the verdant plains and majestic forests were now vainly regretted in the dreary valley of Ange Kloof, that was destitute of trees and encompassed by a hideous chain of naked mountains; and he was necessitated to pass forty-six hours in this dismal valley, during which he crossed the Krom Rivier, or Crooked river, ten times, and proceeded for full eighteen miles over a marshy hollow, that greatly fatigued the oxen, and added a fresh depression to the spirits of the travellers.

From hence they pursued their route for about twenty-four miles, when they crossed the Diep Rivier, or Deep river, and on the 7th of August formed an encampment in the vicinity of the river Gamtoos, where a beauteous country and luxuriant vegetation made an ample amends for the miserable hours so lately spent in the barren and frozen regions of the Ange Kloof.

About midnight our traveller was alarmed by the sound of shouting and singing, at a small distance: he accordingly called to his people, who replied that they had heard a confused noise, but were unable to determine whether it proceeded from Hottentots or Caffres. As the Caffres were now in arms against the planters, whose unprovoked cruelties had roused in this people a natural thirst for vengeance, Vaillant commanded his attendants to prepare their arms, and follow him to some distance from the camp.

Having placed himself in ambush, for the preserva-

tion of his property, in case they should pass that way, he detached two persons to take a nearer view of them, who, on their return, completely dissipated his fears, by assuring him that the noise was merely occasioned by a horde of Hottentots, who were amusing themselves with songs and other recreations.

Scarcely had the orient clouds received the first tinge of Aurora's blushes, when our author was awakened by the melodious warbling of several birds that he had never before heard, and which he now found to be extremely beautiful: he likewise discovered a great abundance of game, particularly pheasants, and a species of antelopes, that are denominated bosboks: these yielded him the greatest diversion, and inspired his breast with the most lively joy, while the Hottentots formed an acquaintance with the neighbouring horde, and persuaded the women to supply the camp with milk every evening.

Vaillant was now introduced among them, and received a present of some sheep, and an excellent yoke of oxen for his carriages; but as he was unwilling to deprive them of their property without making any return, he enriched their craal with some knives, earthen-ware, and tobacco.

The engaging behaviour of our author so effectually conciliated the friendship and confidence of these savages, that they always asked his advice before they undertook any thing of importance, and entreated him to revenge the injuries which the hyenas had recently committed against their flocks. A hunting party was accordingly formed the next morning; three of the monsters fortunately killed; and the remainder so completely dismayed by the report of the guns, that no more complaints were preferred on this subject during the residence of our traveller at this place.

On the 11th of September, Vaillant thought proper to continue his route, and accordingly took an affectionate leave of the horde, who were much distressed at his departure, and actually followed him as far as

the river Louri, where they were regaled with some tobacco and a few glasses of brandy. The women, who had attached themselves to our author's followers, and probably regretted the loss of his kitchen, insisted upon continuing with their lovers; but their determinations were prudently overruled by the European, who obstinately refused to accept their proffered services: yet one of these female supplicants proved more successful than her companions, as she was remarkably active and diligent in milking the goats, washing linen, &c. She was likewise beloved by the worthy youth who had lately given such a brilliant proof of his affection to his master, and this was a sufficient reason to justify the partiality which was immediately shown by Vaillant's behaviour.

Soon after the departure of the horde, a violent storm obliged the travellers to stop at Galgebos, from whence, however, they soon proceeded across the river Van Staade, to the borders of a lake, where they found an abundance of water, and consequently formed an encampment.

A curious discovery was here made by our author; who, after the fires were kindled, intended to distribute a large pitcher of milk among his dependants: but finding it sour, he ordered it to be emptied out for the dogs; when, to his great astonishment, he perceived that the violent motion of the waggon had converted it into most excellent butter.

"To this discovery," says he, "was I afterwards indebted for a constant supply of fresh butter and butter-milk, the latter of which I frequently used with the greatest success, for the preservation of my health."

The following day his journey was delayed by a most tremendous storm, that poured down an abundance of hail-stones, so extremely large, that many of the cattle were materially hurt, and one she-goat so severely wounded, that it was necessary to kill her immediately. At length, however, the tempest subsided, and the travellers proceeded to the banks of the river Swaar

Kops, where they discovered another Hottentot craal, consisting of ten huts, and about sixty inhabitants. These people advised the strangers not to cross the river Bossiman, but rather to turn off to the left, in order to avoid a numerous troop of Caffres, who had already pillaged or reduced to ashes, the fields and houses in that district, while the proprietors had hastily abandoned their possessions, to avoid a cruel and inevitable death.

In consequence of these assertions, the travellers deliberated respecting their future proceedings; and they finally resolved to avoid this terrible race as much as possible without retarding their own journey, and at the same time to keep all their arms in readiness, that, in case of an unexpected attack, they might in some measure be prepared for the enemy.

Having unanimously formed this determination, and taken several needful precautions in respect of their future encampments, our adventurer mounted his horse, and with two armed attendants went out to examine whether any of the Caffres were in the neighbourhood. As nothing, however, appeared that could give the least ground for any uneasiness, Vaillant amused himself with shooting in the environs of the river, and returned to his camp, which he ordered to be removed the next morning.

On his departure from the Swaar Kops, the horde of Hottentots, who were actually dismayed at the name of a Caffre, entreated his permission to follow him, as they might be under the protection of his camp. This request was immediately complied with, on motives of sound policy; and in less than two hours the huts were all taken to pieces, packed up carefully with other effects, and placed on the backs of the spare oxen.

About half the men were then sent forward, with two of our author's attendants, and one horse; that, in case of any accident, they might give the earliest intelligence. The female part of the horde, with their children and cattle, were then commanded to follow,

while a party of their men marched behind. This company was properly escorted by six of Vaillant's people, and the rear was closed by the three carriages and the remainder of the travellers. Our adventurer himself was mounted on his best horse, armed with two brace of pistols, a double-barrelled fusee, a large sabre, and a dagger; and employed in riding from right to left among his companions, lest a sudden surprise should overpower their courage, and probably expose them to the most horrid butchery.

"This caravan," says our traveller, "with its frequent turns, and changing points of view, really exhibited a singular and amazing spectacle; while the women suckled their children on the backs of the oxen, the men smoked a social pipe, some sang, some wept, and some laughed, according to the immediate impulse of the moment; being no longer frightened at the approach of the dreaded avengers."

Their terror was, however, soon excited, when the dogs, that were ranging among the bushes, suddenly stopped, and began to bark. This was regarded as an infallible proof that a party of Caffres were placed in ambush, and every heart began to melt with dread; when Vaillant, clapping spurs to his horse, penetrated to the midst of the bushes, and found that the true cause of their alarm was a porcupine, that was attempting to defend itself from the surrounding dogs: he immediately killed it, and, riding back to his companions, justly ridiculed them on this convincing mark of their timidity.

After continuing their route for about an hour and a half, the caravan stopped on the borders of a brackish lake, where they collected a quantity of salt, while their leader advanced to a plantation on the left, that had been recently pillaged and burnt by the Caffres, as nothing remained of it but some pieces of wall, black with smoke, and calcined by the flames.

From hence they proceeded to the banks of the Kouga, where they found an abundance of excellent

tortoises; constructed an inclosure for the security of the cattle; and passed their time agreeably till the 20th, when they removed to a small torrent, called the Drooge Rivier, and from thence, on the 23d, to the beautiful and extensive river of Sondag.

As the channel was at this time extremely full, and the weather seemed to threaten much rain, our author was aware of the danger of an inundation, and therefore resolved to transport his effects to the opposite shore, by means of rafts.

This plan was reduced to execution; and on the 1st of October, after travelling about seven hours, the caravan rested under the melancholy ruins of another deserted habitation, that presented a spectacle as disgusting as the former. About four o'clock in the afternoon they halted at a lake, where they killed seven antelopes, but found the water exceedingly bad, and were necessitated to watch all the night, as the cattle were greatly terrified by the near approach of two lions, and several hyenas, that were scarcely driven away by frequent discharges of the fire-arms.

On the subsequent day, the travellers made a forced march to an arm of the Sondag River, as the oxen were so much debilitated by the excessive heat and want of water, that they were scarcely able to proceed, though frequently relieved by the prudent management of our author.

From hence they continued their route to the foot of the mountains called Agter Bruyntjes Hoogte, where they encamped in the vicinity of a pond; having passed three habitations that were evidently deserted through fear, as the buildings were complete, and every article of furniture was in its proper place.

At the approach of night, the fires that were kindled in the camp attracted the notice of some savage Hottentots, who to the number of fifteen men, with several women and children, visited our adventurer, informed him of their intention to quit the theatre of war, and assured him that he would yet discover many

deserted habitations, from whence the proprietors had removed to the Dutch settlements, as their possessions and persons were threatened in the most dreadful manner by the warriors of Caffraria.

Desirous to investigate the nature of a war that disturbed the tranquillity of the most charming part of Africa, Vaillant obtained from these honest people a plain and artless description, that exactly corresponded with the suggestions of his own mind. They told him that justice was certainly on the side of the Caffres, who were naturally a mild, harmless, and indolent people; but the tyrannical behaviour of the planters had now obliged them to take up arms in their own defence, and to revenge themselves upon the Hottentots, who were usually employed by the whites to ensnare them with the greatest success.

The natural enthusiasm of our author, already heated by this account, was considerably inflamed by the recital of a shipwreck, that had lately happened on the coast, at the distance of one hundred and fifty miles from the spot of encampment. The narrator affirmed, that part of the crew had fallen into the hands of the Caffres, who had murdered them all except a few women, whom they had reserved in captivity, and that those who had escaped their power led a wandering life among the forests, where they must indisputably perish in misery. Among these unfortunate persons were described several French officers *, who were prisoners of war and embarked for Europe.

Vaillant now resolved to assist these unfortunate people; but his cowardly Hottentots revolted against the proposal, and could neither be overcome by threats nor entreaties: their leader therefore upbraided them severely with cowardice, baseness, and ingratitude; and retired to his tent till the morning, when he crossed

* Probably the persons alluded to in Damberger's Travels, page 147, vol. xxi.

the mountain, and proceeded to a place where all the Hottentots of the colonies were assembled.

To these persons our author next applied for assistance in behalf of the unfortunate sufferers; but their timid and avaricious hearts were too callous to participate of his generous ardour; and after a cool harangue, which tended to prove that nothing could be *got* by such an excursion, though much hazard must of necessity be incurred, they gave him clearly to understand that no one would embrace his proposal.

Fired with a laudable indignation at such a dastardly race, Vaillant converted his persuasions to imprecations; wished that their habitations might be speedily surrounded by a resistless multitude of incensed Caffres; and immediately pursued his journey, lest the obedience of his own attendants might unhappily waver through the infamous example of these contemptible wretches.

Prior to his departure, however, he prudently resolved to leave three of his people at the horde, who, by insinuating themselves among a company of Mestizo Hottentots, might probably prevail on them to join the caravan.

Having crossed the river Klein Vis, our author commanded his companions to stop, as it was necessary they should pass the night on this spot, in order to wait the return of his commissioners, and to hear the success of their negotiation. An elevated piece of ground was therefore chosen for the encampment, the oxen and carriages securely stationed, and a few huts constructed at a small distance, in order to deceive the enemy if they should happen to attack the camp.

Next morning the Hottentots conducted three strangers to their master, who by a prudent distribution of his brandy gained their confidence, and received much useful information from one of them, named Hans, who had spent the chief part of his life among the Caffres, and spoke their language with the greatest fluency. His accounts of the behaviour of the planters, and the

horrid barbarities that the present enemy had long groaned under, were well calculated to rouse every tender emotion of the soul, and inflame a just resentment against the shameless beings, who can wantonly sport with the lives and dearest concerns of their fellow-creatures. He likewise observed, that the surrounding country belonged to king Faroo, who resided at the distance of ninety miles from the encampment, and earnestly entreated the European to penetrate to the place of his abode, where, he assured him, he would be courteously received by the prince and his subjects, who would naturally suppose that his relation of their mode of life would, on his return, be attended with the happiest consequences at the Cape, by overturning the palpable falsehoods of the malicious planters, and effectually opening the eyes of the people to their true advantage.

Plausible and seducing as this reasoning appeared, our adventurer possessed a sufficient degree of prudence to contemplate the extreme dangers that might probably attend such an undertaking, and therefore resolved to send a deputation to the monarch, imploring his permission to travel through his dominions, and assuring him that his petitioner was a total stranger to Africa, and consequently unacquainted with the planters, whose conduct he greatly disapproved; but that he merely travelled with a view of collecting such objects as were peculiarly pleasing to his studious disposition.

With these instructions, and a few presents, Hans departed, accompanied by two faithful Hottentots, on this embassy; and our author promised to return shortly to Kok's craal, where he would wait the issue of their undertaking.

Next day he proceeded with his people to the banks of the Groot Vis Rivier, where, on account of the intense heat and the stony road, that completely wearied the languid oxen, they were obliged to halt at the distance of three hundred paces from the current.

Here Vaillant discovered the remains of a craal belonging to the Caffres. On a near approach, he found several huts, that were perfectly whole, and others entirely destroyed; but his curiosity was effectually disgusted, by a dismal spectacle of human bones that were sprinkled among the ruins, and, from their apparent age, might probably be the relics of those unfortunate creatures who were first sacrificed to the detestable revenge of the planters.

As the stock of provisions was nearly exhausted, the following day was devoted to the chase, when two koedoes were killed and conveyed to the camp, where the flesh was cooked, and eaten with such avidity that in less than two hours two-thirds of the animals were consumed.

The next night our travellers were much disturbed by a number of lions, jackals, and hyenas, which were attracted to the camp by the smell of the meat, and kept our author continually on the watch, till two o'clock in the morning, while the horses were so extremely terrified at the cries of these terrific beasts, that it was almost impossible to prevent their breaking from the inclosure.

From hence Vaillant removed to Kok's craal, where he found a place that was admirably adapted for the security of his cattle, being about fifty feet square, composed of thorns and branches of trees, and commanding a charming view of the circumjacent country, while the river, that glided along at the distance of three hundred paces, afforded a sufficiency of water for the beasts and their possessors.

Near this spot, the large tent of our traveller was erected, and surrounded by a few false huts, as at Klyn Vis Rivier, while a smaller tent was fixed for the repose of Vaillant in a separate place, that was designed for the cattle. The hedge of the inclosure was then raised so considerably, by means of prickly trees, that the travellers might with facility have braved the united efforts of two thousand Caffres.

Soon after their encampment at this place, the caravan was attacked by a tremendous storm, and the adjacent forest was repeatedly struck with lightning. This was succeeded by a dreadful wet night, when the fires were all extinguished, and the dogs made a mournful noise, while the dread obscurity was momentarily illumined by a blaze of livid fire; and the distant mountains reverberated the sound of those tremendous claps of thunder, which rattled through the air and shook the foundations of the hills.

Shortly after this occurrence, three hunters were sent out by our traveller to the woods, in quest of gnous, antelopes, koedoes, or buffaloes; while he, with seven attendants, undertook to search for hippopotami. He accordingly proceeded in silence along the banks of the river, till the track of one of these animals was discovered; when Vaillant traced it to the place where it had thrown itself into the water, and distributed his companions along the bank in order to listen. A fusee was then fired, but without success: the animal, however, soon appeared on the opposite side, and received a wound in the head from a dextrous Hottentot, who was planted there for that purpose: it then dived, and shortly after rose above the surface of the water, apparently much convulsed with pain. Vaillant then discharged the contents of his piece into its breast, and in about twenty-seven minutes its dead body floated along with the current, when it was pushed on shore, to the inexpressible delight of our adventurer and all his followers.

The length of this surprising creature was ten feet seven inches, from the muzzle to the root of the tail, and its circumference was eight feet eleven inches. Its tusks, which are considered as a great object of traffic by Europeans, were crooked, five inches long and one inch in diameter.

A Hottentot was immediately dispatched for two yoke of oxen, to transport the capture to our author's tent; and shortly after the other hunters returned with

an abundance of game, so that the caravan was now sufficiently stocked with provisions: a foot of the hippopotamus was then prepared for Vaillant, who deemed it superior to that of the elephant, and the flesh was broiled by the Hottentots, who seemed to enjoy a repast equally delicious with their master's.

On the morning of the 19th, about twenty Gonaqua Hottentots visited the camp, headed by their chief, and followed by the women, who all saluted our author respectfully, and evinced their friendly intentions by several small presents, as ostrich eggs, baskets of milk, young lambs, &c. The chief, who was called Haabas, gave a beautiful plume of ostrich feathers, and was apparently much delighted when Vaillant tore away a similar ornament from his hat, and substituted the present in its place.

The females were all in full dress, newly boughhoued*, and painted after various manners; but the person who entirely engrossed the attention of our author was a young girl, apparently sixteen years of age, whose teeth were extremely beautiful, her person elegant, and her figure altogether enchanting. "She was," says Vaillant, "the youngest of the Graces under the figure of a Hottentot."

Gratitude now demanded that some return should be made to the civilities of the strangers: our traveller therefore gave a few pounds of tobacco to the chief, who immediately called his horde around him, and made a distribution that reflected the highest honour on his generous and impartial temper. Vaillant then added a necklace of glass beads, a knife, and tinderbox to his present, which he desired the worthy Haabas to retain for himself. To the women he distributed beads and copper wire for bracelets; but to the beauteous savage, who was evidently more curious to

* Boughhoued signifies tha: they were sprinkled with a kind of red powder, that is made of an odoriferous root called boughhou by the Gonaquas.

examine his person than to share in his trinkets, he gave a girdle, a pair of bracelets, a red handkerchief, and a necklace of white beads: he then placed a mirror before her, and she surveyed herself in it with much attention and delight. She frequently touched her arms, her necklace, and her girdle; and was quite enraptured with the handkerchief which her admirer had wound round her head. She now grew perfectly familiar, and began to ask for every thing that struck her fancy. For a long time Vaillant was unable to refuse her any thing: but at last he was obliged to tell her that such articles were indispensably necessary to him, and she immediately relinquished her petitions, without the least appearance of anger or ill-humour. When, however, our author offered to carry her to Europe, where she might expect to be treated with the most profound respect, and should assuredly have numbers of slaves at her command, the mere idea of quitting her native horde and family overbalanced the brilliant promises of her suitor, whose proposal she instantly rejected with petulance and impatience.

As her name was difficult to be pronounced, and, in our author's opinion, very insignificant, he called her Narina, and begged her to retain this name in remembrance of his visit to her country, and as a testimony of that love with which she was already acquainted. He likewise entreated her to abandon the use of tallow and grease, that was plentifully rubbed over her cheeks; but, notwithstanding all his reasoning, she was as obstinately attached to her villanous black grease, as the European ladies are attached to their rouge, pastes, and other compositions, that are equally disgusting, and more pernicious.

Vaillant having caused a sheep to be killed, and a great quantity of hippopotamus to be dressed for his guests, they immediately gave themselves up to the most unbounded joy, and danced around the tents, while our author's Hottentots gallantly regaled them with the music of their gouras, joumjoums, and rabou-

quins; the jew's-harp was also produced, and sounded to the great delight of the company. Narina wished to try it; but finding her abilities inadequate to her expectations, she pronounced it detestable, and threw it away with the utmost disdain.

The remainder of the day was devoted to mirth and festivity, and a portion of brandy was distributed among the strangers, who were also regaled in the evening with tea and coffee. Vaillant then retired to his waggon, and commanded two armed men to guard the Gonaquas from any accident, while he intrusted the care of his own camp to his favourite Haabas.

Early the next morning our traveller quitted his bed, and made a short excursion in quest of birds, that occupied his attention till near ten o'clock; when he returned to the camp, and found new charms in the person, manners, and conversation of his Narina, who now walked with him amidst the tents, and talked as familiarly as if he had been one of her own relatives.

After the Gonaquas had dined, our author began to skin the birds that he had killed in the morning; when the visiters gazed at him with the greatest astonishment, being utterly unable to conceive why he should kill and strip those birds, merely to restore them again to their former appearance. Narina, with a graceful simplicity, inquired whether there were no birds in his own country, as he seemed so anxious to obtain those of Africa. This question appeared extremely natural; and he immediately answered her by presenting her with a king's-fisher, instead of entering upon a dissertation, that must have afforded but little amusement and less instruction to a horde of savages.

Haabas now entreated our adventurer to remove the camp nearer to his craal, where he might find a greater variety of birds. Finding that it was only six miles distant, Vaillant promised that he would go thither in the course of a few days; and after treating the worthy chief and his followers with a good repast, he permitted them to depart, with some of his Hottentots, who were order-

ed to reconnoitre the road, and to procure a few sheep by barter.

During the time which our traveller had already spent with these people, he observed that they differed from other Hottentots by a nobler air, a darker complexion, and more agreeable figure. Their dialect was indeed the same, except some few terminations, and they made a clapping noise with the tongue, like the attendants of Vaillaut.

The dress of the men was similar to that of the Hottentots, but arranged with greater attention, and their mantles were made of calf-skins intead of sheep-skins. A bit of ivory, or very white bone, was generally suspended from the neck, and produced a good effect, as being admirably contrasted with the colour of the skin.

Females go entirely naked till they arrive at the age of nine years, but after that period they employ much time in the decoration of their persons. Their aprons are larger than those of the Hottentots, and they wear a kross or mantle, like the men. Their mode of accosting any one is evidently borrowed from the natives of Caffraria, as, like the people of that nation, they stretch forth the hand, and exclaim, "*Tabé,*" "I salute you." From this circumstance, and the approximation of their territories to those of the Caffres, our author seems inclined to pronounce them a mixed breed between the Hottentots and the inhabitants of Great Caffraria.

Towards evening two Gonaquas arrived at the camp, with a fat ox, that was sent by their chief, and a basket of goat's milk, that came from the hands of the kind Narina. The messengers, one of whom was cousin to this agreeable girl, were consequently received with every mark of respect, and treated with brandy and tobacco by our traveller, who listened with much delight to their interesting narrations till near one o'clock in the morning, when the social party

broke up, and retired to rest, completely charmed with each other.

The following day was devoted to the sports of the field, and the evening enlivened by a charming supper, dancing, music, &c.; when orders were issued out for their removal to the residence of Haabas, and their exhausted powers again demanded a timely repose.

As soon, however, as the day began to dawn, Vaillant arose, and prepared for the intended visit in such a manner as might redound to his own honour and the satisfaction of the Gonaquas. He therefore dressed his hair in the most elegant style, combed out his beard* in the most graceful manner, and dressed himself in a brown hunting frock, adorned with steel buttons, a white vest, nankeen drawers, a pair of European shoes, and large silver buckles that were by chance extremely brilliant. Thus apparelled, and furnished with a variety of trinkets, our author proceeded, under the direction of Narina's cousin, to the craal of Haabas, where he was received by the whole horde with every demonstration of pleasure and respect. Having dismounted from his horse, beneath the spreading branches of a large tree, he received the compliments of the Gonaquas with inexpressible delight, and silently enjoyed the contemplation of such interesting figures as constantly passed before him, till he was roused from his reverie by the arrival of Narina, who presented him with a basket of new milk, and excited his admiration afresh by the gracefulness of her action, and the prudent arrangement of her ornaments. He was likewise introduced to her sister; but while he acknow-

* He permitted his beard to grow, in order to distinguish him from the planters, against whom the Caffres were so justly incensed. The plan was formed in sound policy, and succeeded to admiration.

ledges that she possessed a considerable share of beauty, he ingenuously confesses a prepossession in favour of Narina, that effectually secured his bosom from any tender emotion on her behalf.

He was now conducted to the habitation of the chief, and found the mistress of the mansion both old and ugly; yet he presented her with a red handkerchief, a knife, a red and white necklace, and some brass wire for bracelets, which she received with the most evident satisfaction, while the female spectators testified their astonishment by several expressive gestures, and loudly declared that the wife of Haabas was undoubtedly the happiest of women, as she possessed a greater profusion of jewels than had ever yet been seen among the different hordes of her nation.

A distribution was then made to the other women, of glass beads, and such articles as were most likely to strike their fancy, while the men were supplied with tinder-boxes, knives, and rolls of tobacco.

Our adventurer was then requested to visit a number of men, who, on account of their age and infirmities, were attended in separate huts by children of eight or ten years old, who were instructed to prepare their food, and perform such little services as were indispensably requisite for the venerable objects of their attention. An institution so pious and truly respectable could not fail to astonish our European, who cheerfully expressed his approbation of a custom that might reflect the highest honour on the polished and enlightened nations of the earth. He was likewise much surprised to find, that the persons who were thus confined under the pressure of old age, commonly retained the colour of their hair, which had scarcely begun to turn gray at the extremities.

On his return to the abode of Haabas, he was refreshed with a charming draught of milk, and some fine mutton, that was purposely prepared for his entertainment, while his attendants were seated at a small distance, in a social circle, and were regaling them-

selves with an abundance of provisions, that had been kindly given them by the Gonaquas.

Finding the evening advance pretty fast, Vaillant, at the conclusion of his repast, arose to take leave of his hospitable friends, who hardly permitted him to return to his camp, so ardent and sincere was their affection towards him. At length, however, after many emphatic repetitions of the word *talé*, he mounted his horse, and departed with a retinue of twenty persons, who; attracted by curiosity, or enticed by the mild disposition of the stranger, followed at a distance, and devoted the whole of the night to dancing, singing, and other festive amusements.

Consistent with his usual custom, our author, on his return, amused himself with writing down such discoveries or observations as he had made in the course of the day, thereby to strengthen his own memory, and enable him to give such a relation to the literary world, as, being founded on truth, might resist the attack of malice, and contemn the tongue of slander. With this idea, and upon this account, he made the following remarks on the Gonaqua craal, inhabitants, customs, &c.

The craal of Haabas is situated at a small distance from the river Groot Vis, on a gentle declivity, that extends to the feet of a mountainous chain richly clothed with a magnificent forest. The huts, similar in construction to those of the Hottentots in the colonies, were about forty in number, formed into several crescents upon a square space of six hundred feet; they were all connected by small enclosures, that were designed for the cattle, and well supplied with water by means of a small rivulet that murmured through the craal, and discharged itself into the adjacent river. Though the huts are so extremely smoky, owing to their confined dimensions, and the want of proper apertures, custom renders them supportable to the savages, who, however, seldom enter them till the approach of night, when they retire to their beds of mat

and sheep-skins, and sleep as contentedly as they possibly could on the softest bed in Europe.

We have already observed that the dress of the females, though similar to other Hottentots, is indisputably more elegant; the difference is, however, chiefly confined to that profusion of ornaments which engages much of their time, and displays the excellence of their taste by a happy mixture of colours, and a prudent distribution of compartments, that unitedly produce a good effect, and ensure the wearer every mark of respect from her neighbours. Their bonnets are usually made of zebra's hides, because they imagine that a white ground intersected by black or brown stripes must of necessity add something very enticing to their natural charms. They likewise decorate their legs with tissues, in the manner of half-boots; or, if their confined circumstances preclude such a degree of magnificence, they substitute bandages of reeds, or thongs that are cut from the hide of an ox, and beat into a round form by means of a mallet.

Though they paint their faces and bodies in a variety of ways, they generally use the colour of red and black, for which they express the greatest fondness. The former is made of a sort of ochry earth, that greatly resembles brickdust, and is commonly found in the country; the latter is merely soot or charcoal, mixed with grease, and applied according to the fancy of the painter. The faces of the men are never painted, but a preparation of both their favourite colours is frequently applied to the upper part of the lip, as far as the nostrils; by this means they continually inhale the odour of the boughhou, that is always mingled with the colouring, and the youthful admirers of the *ladies* occasionally persuade them to lend *their* assistance in this department of personal decoration. Unless the weather is cold or rainy, their heads are adorned with glass beads, a plume of feathers, a blown bladder, or pieces of leather cut into different forms; but when the heavens are overcast, and they are apprehensive of rain, they

wear a leather cap. Sandals are also used in common, and laced up with leather thongs; their legs and arms are generally ornamented with bracelets of ivory or brass wire, the latter of which they esteem greatly, and scour it so repeatedly, that it soon becomes unusually brilliant, and retains an excellent polish.

Hunting is their favourite employment, and their methods of procuring game are equally dexterous and excellent. Their arrows are about eighteen inches long, formed of reeds, and supplied with small bones, that are dipped in a malignant poison, and thrust into the arrows in such a manner that the rod may be drawn out of a penetrated body, but the bone must remain in the wound. To obviate, however, the effect of the poison on the animals which they kill, they cut away all the flesh that encircles the wound, as soon as the creature expires. Their bows are proportionate to their arrows, and consequently do not exceed three feet in length; the string is always formed of intestines.

Some few of the Gonaquas display a considerable degree of dexterity in throwing the hassagay; but the generality of them are more partial to their bows and arrows, as the other weapon is frequently productive of much embarrassment, and seldom procures them any advantage.

Totally ignorant of agriculture, they neither sow nor plant; they drink the milk that nature sends them, and their ruling pleasures are smoking and drinking. Instead of tobacco, they use the dried leaves of a plant, by them called dagha, but supposed by our author to be the hemp of Europe, which they either sell to the neighbouring Hottentots, or barter it for cattle. Their pipes are of their own fabrication, extremely large, and formed of a bamboo reed, baked earth, or a soft ochre, that is scooped out to answer their purpose; these pipes are held in higher estimation than any that are brought from Europe.

Though they rear an abundance of sheep and oxen, their principal nourishment is milk, and the produce of the chase; the oxen are either used as beasts of burden, to transport their baggage from one place to another, or are bartered to other tribes for such articles as they stand in need of. Their cows exactly resemble those of Europe, and their goats are of an excellent breed, and always yield a charming supply of milk.

Among the few edible roots which they commonly use, Vaillant gives the preference to one that is called the kamero; its shape resembles that of a radish, but it is as large as a melon. Its taste is pleasant, and it possesses a wonderful power of allaying thirst. It is, however, found with much difficulty, as its leaves drop off at the period of its maturity, and it requires that a person should be accustomed to the country, if he would learn to distinguish the places where it grows.

These savages are seldom seen when afflicted by sickness: a sense of delicacy induces them to retire to separate huts; nor do they ever think of obtruding their personal misfortunes upon the public, for the purpose of exciting compassion. On the decease of a Hottentot, he is clothed with his worst kross, and carried by his relatives to a distance from the horde, where a pit is dug for the purpose of interment, and a heap of stones is raised to serve the double purpose of a mausoleum, and a protection against the devouring beasts of prey. The grave of a chief is distinguished by a larger quantity of stones than ordinary.

When they are desirous of amusing themselves with dancing and singing, they all join hands, and form a circle of proportionate extent to the number of male and female performers. They then turn round from one side to the other, separating occasionally, to mark the measure, and clap their hands without interrupting the cadence, while they chaunt Hoo! hoo! to the sound of their instruments. Sometimes one of the dancers goes to the centre of the circle, and forms a few steps alone, without stirring from the spot where

he stands; they then all quit each others, hands, follow one another with an air of terror and dejection, and in a moment break forth into demonstrations of joy, and shouts of merriment.

The musical instruments which are accounted the most excellent, are the rabouquin, the romelpot, and the goura. The rabouquin is formed of a triangular piece of wood, that is supplied with three strings made of intestines, and supported by a bridge. The strings may be stretched at pleasure, by means of pegs; like instruments in Europe; but the Hottentots cannot be expected to produce much music from it, as they are contented with merely beating it with their fingers, without either art, method, or regularity. The romelpot is constructed of part of the trunk of a tree, that is hollowed out, and covered at one end with a tanned sheep's skin. This instrument is beaten with the hand, and is the most noisy of any that are used among the savages. The goura is shaped exactly like a bow, with a string of intestines, fixed to one end, and held in the other by means of a cleft and flattened quill, which is held to the performer's mouth, who usually draws from it some very melodious tones; they cannot, however, play any regular tune, nor will they ever sound in unison if several gouras are played together. When a female performer plays the goura, its name is transformed to the joumjoum, merely because, instead of holding it like a huntsman's horn, and applying her breath to the quill, in manner of her countrymen, she places the instrument before her, as she sits upon the ground, and strikes the strings in different places with a stick about five inches in length. This method of playing the goura greatly delighted our author, who affirms that it added considerably to the graces of the female who kindly entertained him with her music.

There is something very peculiar in the appearance of a Hottentot, which might induce a physiognomist to assign him a place in the scale of beings between

the human species and the ourang outang; but such an arrangement would be an act of the most flagrant injustice, as the qualities of his heart are frequently so excellent that his personal defects are overlooked by the candid and impartial observer. The distinguishing marks which seem to separate him from the generality of mankind are, the prominence of his cheek bones; the strange formation of his visage, that is extremely narrow, and decreases to the point of his chin; the depression of his nose; and the surprising width of his mouth. His eyes are generally large and handsome; his teeth small, white, and well enamelled; and his short curly hair exactly similar to wool.

The proportion of his body approximates to perfection: he is equally remarkable for gracefulness and agility; and all his motions are attended with a natural ease, widely different from the unpolished actions of the savages in America.

The women bear the same characteristic marks in their figure, but their features are more delicate, their hands smaller, their feet more elegantly shaped, and the sound of their voice so peculiarly soft, as to harmonize an idiom, which, from passing through the throat, might be naturally expected to grate in the ear of a stranger.

Timidity, indolence, and inactivity, are strongly mingled with their dispositions, yet they are justly celebrated for kindness and hospitality; their huts afford a welcome shelter to the weary traveller, and their provisions are freely shared with the indigent or unfortunate. The attention bestowed on their dress, and their partiality to bathing, are sufficient to prove their love of cleanliness; and our author has repeatedly borne witness to the innocence of their actions, and the integrity of their hearts.

Three weeks having elapsed since the departure of the envoys to the residence of king Faroo, the followers of our author began to murmur violently against their master, whose rashness they frequently accused,

and gave him much reason to suspect that they would all desert him, in case he should persist in his resolution of proceeding to Caffraria. The deputies, however, returned before matters were brought to an extremity, and assured Vaillant that he might pursue his journey into Caffraria without incurring the least risk, as the members of that nation already regarded him as a friend, and expected his arrival with impatience. With regard to the delay that had so greatly alarmed him, Hans informed him that, on his arrival at the abode of king Faroo, he found that his majesty was absent upon business of great importance. He therefore waited a considerable time in expectation of his return; but finding that the monarch had removed still further, upon a fresh expedition, he resolved to conduct his Hottentot companions back to the camp. The rumour of this intention was then instantly spread; and the Caffres, who hoped that a benevolent stranger might avenge their quarrel with some of the planters, sent the most pressing invitation to his master, and deputed several of their countrymen to assure him personally of their good will and protection, if he would enter their territories.

Satisfied with this simple narration, our author waved all further inquiry, and commanded the strangers to advance, who immediately surrounded him, with repeated salutations, and many demonstrations of respect; but as he understood very little of their language, he could only answer *tabé* to their numerous compliments. As Hans had made honourable mention to these Caffres of the pistols and double-barrelled fusees that were in the possession of his master, they requested permission to see them, and handed them round from one to another with evident signs of surprise and admiration; but when our author, on observing two swallows passing through the air, discharged one of his pieces, and levelled the birds with the ground, their astonishment was redoubled, and they seemed at a loss whether to bestow the most praise

on the arms, or on the person who used them in such a dexterous manner. Vaillant then inquired, by signs, whether they could perform as much with their hassagays; but they shook their heads, and replied, that their weapons would not kill a bird in its flight; but they added, that either themselves, or their countrymen, could strike a sheep that was running, or any other quadruped, of a greater or smaller size.

This remark induced Hans to present a youth of eighteen to our traveller, whose dexterity, he assured him, was remarkable, in his own nation, for throwing the hassagay, or the short club, which is used for the same purpose as the former weapon. Vaillant was desirous of seeing a specimen of his skill; and at his request the youth grasped his hassagay, darted forward with several rapid leaps, and discharged the weapon with such force from his unerring hand, that the air resounded with the noise of its flight, and the destined animal fell lifeless to the ground.

Elated with his good success, and proud of the stranger's applause the graceful savage literally glowed with pleasure, while he measured the height of our European, stood close to his side, and seemed to demand, "In what sense am I your *inferior?*" He then ran to his bleeding victim, drew out his lance from its body, and carefully cleaned the point, by thrusting it repeatedly into the sand, and wiping it with a handful of grass.

A spot was now marked out at some distance from the camp for these visitors, whose number amounted to twenty-six, including five women and two young children. They had also brought with them several oxen designed for provision, four to carry their baggage, and several cows with their calves, so that the caravan had really an air of opulence, that could not have been expected amidst the valleys of Savoy.

When the fires were kindled, and the sheep prepared for roasting, our traveller distributed a number of trinkets, and a portion of tobacco, among his

guests, who expressed the highest satisfaction on the reception of these amicable presents, and immediately began to use them according to the various directions of their fancies.

Whilst employed one day in surveying the cattle and utensils of these people, and asking a variety of questions relative to their country, manners, customs, &c. the attention of our author was excited by a hollow sound, that seemed to proceed from a considerable distance, and only struck on his ear occasionally; he therefore asked, if they knew from whence it proceeded, when two of them resolved the question by leading him to the foot of a small rock, where some of their companions were employed in forging hassagays from some pieces of old iron. They were now assembled around a large fire, from whence they were drawing a red-hot bar of iron, which they placed on a block of stone, in place of an anvil, and began to beat it with stones that were extremely hard, and of a figure well adapted for supplying the want of hammers. The work was really performed with much dexterity; but the construction of their bellows was very bad, being merely formed of a sheep's skin, that was sewed up, and furnished with an old gun-barrel for a pipe. Disgusted at the appearance of such a wretched instrument, and vexed at the fatiguing method that was of necessity adopted to create a sufficient degree of heat for their purpose, our benevolent author dispatched a person to his camp for a few materials, with which he contrived to make a pair of bellows that were certainly superior to those of the Caffres, who for some time regarded his operations with the eye of doubtful scrutiny: but when they perceived that he accomplished as much in five minutes, by a few easy motions of his hand, as they possibly could have expected to perform in half an hour by the most laborious exertions, they were literally thrown into a delirium of joy, and, by clapping their hands and dancing round the bellows, sufficiently evinced the

nature of that gratitude to which, most probably, their language was inadequate.

Completely charmed by the mildness and affability of these strangers, Vaillant was extremely desirous of granting their petition, by following them immediately to the residence of their sovereign; but so widely different from his were the opinions of the Hottentots, that Caffraria was still regarded as a tomb, which their master was rashly preparing for himself and them. They were, therefore, firmly resolved to abandon his destined enterprise, alike regardless of the threats of immediate punishment, or that severe chastisement which must assuredly overtake them on their return to the Dutch settlements.

This refractory disposition excited the surprise of our traveller, who frequently compared the present situation of affairs, with respect to the Caffres, with the time of his arrival at Bruyntjes Hoogte, when the false representations of the planters, and a total ignorance of the persons, manners, and disposition of the dreaded enemy, might be offered as some palliation for the disobedient behaviour of his people: a mystery was, however, soon unveiled, that threw a considerable light upon the subject of his contemplations.

One afternoon he was informed by Klaas, the person who so affectionately sought him in the hour of danger, that, notwithstanding all his care and precaution, four bastard Hottentots * were concealed in his camp, who were indisputably sent thither, in the capacity of spies, from the planters of Bruyntjes Hoogte. He added, that the arrival of the Caffres was well known to those planters, who murmured loudly at his giving them so favourable a reception.

---

* These persons are the illegitimate offspring of European men and Hottentot females. They are described by our author as a base, revengeful, and perfidious race, whose number is already computed at one sixth part of all the Hottentots in the colonies.

Fired with anger against the audacious wretches who had entered his camp in so contemptible a manner, and with such base intentions, Vaillant commanded them to be brought before him, and so effectually terrified them by the severity of his countenance, the harsh tone of his voice, and his threats of inflicting a punishment upon them that should be adequate to their heinous offence, that they were really incapable of replying, when he demanded, with an air of imperious authority, by whose orders they came to violate the peace of his camp, and on what account they had dared to introduce themselves amongst his people, without his knowledge.

Finding them too much agitated and embarrassed to yield the desired intelligence, he told them, that he was resolved to permit no spies to come amongst his followers, and commanded them instantly to return, and inform their unworthy employers, that he considered himself as the master of his own actions, and should therefore render no account to any one, either of his connexions or intentions. He then concluded, by observing, that he would protect his Caffre guests to the best of his ability, while they continued in the vicinity of his camp, as he was well convinced, from actual observation, that they would never attempt to commence hostilities, that might induce him to withdraw his favour and assistance.

At the conclusion of this discourse, he commanded four of his fusileers to convey the traitors beyond the limits of the camp, and solemnly affirmed that if ever they attempted to return, upon any pretence whatever, he would hunt them in the same manner as the wild beasts of the desert, and all their abettors or friends should share a similar fate. This threat seemed to operate powerfully on the Hottentots, who, conscious of their own guilt and disloyalty, shrunk confounded from the examination of their injured master, and were quite as embarrassed as the bastard spies.

During this scene, the Caffres, who were present,

seemed much alarmed at the agitation of our traveller, and the consternation of his servants. Though unable to comprehend the meaning of his language, they were sufficiently convinced, by his looks and gestures, that they were in some sense the subject of his discourse. The perplexity and suspense that tortured their minds was legible in their eyes, which they repeatedly turned from one side to the other, and occasionally fixed them with the ardent gaze of inquiry upon the speaker; who commanded Hans to calm their troubled breasts, by a plain interpretation of the business, and a fresh assurance of Vaillant's favour and protection.

On the 21st of November, these Caffres came to bid adieu to their generous friend, to whom they repeated their former protestations of gratitude and amity, and assured him, that in every place through which they passed in their return, they would take care to give their countrymen such a description of his kindness, familiarity, and benevolence, as should ensure him a cordial reception in Caffraria, and cause the inhabitants of that country to regard him with an affection equally as warm and disinterested as their own.

They all then turned towards our author's tent, which was distinguished by a flag, and asked him whether he would bring it with him when he paid them the desired visit. He replied in the affirmative, and they expressed their pleasure by a shout of triumph. He then accompanied them to the river, which both they and their cattle passed by swimming, and saluted them for the last time, on his arrival at the opposite bank, with a general discharge of all his musketry.

Anxious to renew his acquaintance with the Gonaquas, whom he had scarcely seen since the arrival of his Caffre visitors, he now repaired to the craal of the venerable Haabas, where he was instantly surrounded by the inhabitants, and received with every mark of respect and gladness. The worthy chief, however, confessed that

he had been much alarmed at the arrival of the Caffres, who might probably have discovered the place of his retreat, and, in that case, might have forced him to enter into hostilities that were contrary to his inclinations. Vaillant attempted to calm his uneasiness, by asserting, that his late visitors entertained no hatred against the Gonaquas, who, they were convinced, had no dealings with the planters, or the rest of the Hottentots. Haabas replied, that he had already felt the force of their arms; and consequently it was deemed most prudent to avoid a similar misfortune, by removing his establishment towards the Western Mountains, and thus entirely quit the borders of Caffraria.

During his residence with this horde, our author made suitable preparations for his intended journey, and, as he could only depend upon the fidelity of eight companions, he obtained some oxen in barter, for the purpose of conveying his baggage, as it would be impossible to take the carriages with him. He then departed, notwithstanding the pressing entreaties of Haabas, and all his people, and returned to his own camp, where he summoned all his dependants to appear before him, in order that he might hear, from their own mouths, what were their real intentions concerning his favourite project.

The refractory Hottentots were accordingly assembled, and unanimously concurred in making one reply to their leader, which simply intimated, that they were willing to serve him to the best of their abilities in any other enterprise; but as they had never witnessed the return of a Hottentot, or an European, from Caffraria, they candidly acknowledged that timidity overbalanced their affection, and occasioned a resistance, which unfortunately incurred his displeasure. Though deeply vexed at their disobedience, and apprehensive of many disagreeable consequences that might probably follow their desertion of his cause, Vaillant was unable to reprimand them, as his heart acquitted them of every charge but cowardice; he

therefore contented himself with exhorting them to remain faithful to his interests during his absence, and constantly to reflect on that kindness which he had invariably testified towards them upon all occasions.

The grateful creatures were much affected by this unexpected address, and Vaillant retired to his tent with a firm assurance of their inviolable attachment to his person and welfare, though their courage was inadequate to the task of exploring an enemy's country.

Early the next morning he called such of his Hottentots around him, as had voluntarily offered to accompany their beloved master wherever he should think proper to lead them, and informed them that he was ready to pay a visit to the Caffres, who doubtless waited his arrival with the greatest impatience. These words operated like magic on the adventurous few, who contemned that appearance of danger which made their companions shake with terror; and they instantly began to form the different packages of arms, ammunition, beads, trinkets, kitchen utensils, and mats for their repose, with a degree of dexterity that formed a charming contrast to the astonished and dejected air of the timid wretches who were to remain behind.

When the baggage was properly adjusted, and every thing in readiness for the commencement of the journey, our author gave the command of the camp to an old Hottentot, named Swanepoel, whom he privately informed that he would return within fifteen days, provided he should find it unsafe or impracticable to traverse the country of Caffraria; but, in case he should not appear before the expiration of six weeks, Swanepoel was directed to repair with all his people to the Cape, where the effects must be delivered to Mr. Boers, and from whence he might pursue his journey to his own country. These words, delivered with some degree of emotion on the part of our author, nearly overpowered the feelings of the old man, whose cheeks were plenteously suffused with the bitter tears

of regret, while his faithful bosom was literally convulsed with sighs and sobs, that completely stopped the power of articulation. Vaillant was unable to bear the pathetic addresses of his people, and the agony of their appointed chief any longer, and therefore forced himself away from their affectionate caresses, and hastily proceeded to cross the river with his horses, dogs, and oxen.

Having reached the opposite bank, he directed his course to the north-east for about five hours, when they were obliged to halt, on account of the excessive heat and the fatigue which they had suffered by passing through the long grass, that greatly impeded their progress, and, owing to its extreme dryness, frequently wounded their feet.

After partaking of a light repast, and procuring a temporary repose beneath the shade of some spreading mimosas, they continued their route, though attacked by a dreadful thunder-storm, till about five o'clock in the evening, when our exhausted traveller commanded his tent to be erected, and fires kindled. The travellers accordingly dried themselves, and retired to rest; but the moisture of the earth, and the impetuous torrents, that descended with redoubled fury from the clouds, penetrated the blankets of the master, the mats of his followers, and the canvass that was stretched over them, in such a manner as to render abortive all their precautions, and effectually to preclude the possibility of sleep.

The subsequent morning proved extremely fine, and our author proceeded for about seven hours, when he ordered an encampment to be formed in the vicinity of a rivulet, that was apparently connected with the Groot Vis River, where they spent the night very peaceably, and from whence they travelled at sun-rise to a craal of Caffres, which had been destroyed by the revengeful planters. The huts were in many places still entire, and only a few of them had been burnt; about six of them were observed in a cluster, and the remainder

were lightly sprinkled over the plain, to the extent of half a league. In this place our author first observed that the Caffres have some little idea of agriculture, and that they usually erect their abode in the centre of their little fields. A plentiful crop of millet, known by the name of Caffre wheat, stood ready for the hand of the reaper, though materially damaged by the frequent incursions of the antelopes; and dismally contrasted by putrescent bodies, and scattered limbs, that were observed on the ground in every direction.

As the situation of this craal was remarkably pleasant, our author resolved to spend a few days in its vicinage, and accordingly established himself in his tent, on the borders of a magnificent forest, that afforded a most delightful shelter from the heat, and afforded much amusement to our traveller, who devoted several hours to a reviving walk beneath its stupendous trees, which afforded ample scope for his contemplation, while a variety of plants, and a numerous tribe of antelopes, equally attracted his attention, and rendered the spot of encampment truly delightful.

After a short stay at this place, which the Hottentots denominated the camp of slaughter, they proceeded in an easterly direction, across a district where the grass had been recently cut down, and was now springing forth in a fresh and luxuriant verdure: ostriches and antelopes were here seen in great abundance; and a sufficient number of partridges were killed, in the course of a short march, to dine all the company. Some traces of oxen were likewise noticed by our author; but he was much surprised to find so beautiful a country utterly destitute of inhabitants, as during a progress of ninety miles he had neither discovered a single craal, nor met with any native of Caffraria.

Towards evening they halted near a large pond that was formed by the rain water, when the oxen were refreshed, after a laborious day's passage beneath the intense heat of the sun, and the Hottentots em-

ployed themselves in cooking some ostrich eggs that had been recently discovered by accident. The evening was spent in much cheerfulness; but the blessing of repose was precluded by the violent and incessant barking of the dogs, which inclined our author to apprehend some treacherous design on the part of the savages, or a race of plunderers known by the appellation of Boshmen; but on the return of day they were unable to account for the alarm, notwithstanding they examined every probable covert with the minutest attention, and endeavoured to discover the traces of their nocturnal disturbers.

Proceeding still towards the east, they passed through a grove of spreading mimosas, forded a small river, and shortly after arrived at the craal of their late visitors, which, though very curious and in good condition, was totally deserted by the inhabitants, who had certainly fled upon a false alarm, as there was not the least appearance of either rapine or slaughter in the place. Upon examination, this craal was found to contain above a hundred ancient, well-constructed huts, that were erected at the usual distances, and surrounded by little corn-fields, from whence, however, the crops had been peaceably carried away.

On their departure from hence, they passed a variety of deserted huts, and met with a great number of elephants, buffaloes, antelopes, and game of almost every description; which our author regarded as a convincing proof that the Caffres are less addicted to hunting than the Hottentots, and usually place a greater dependance on their flocks and harvest than on the resources of their dexterity, and the use of their weapons.

After crossing a small river, in order to avoid a barren range of mountains, that would soon have impeded their progress, the travellers turned off towards the south, without having yet discovered a single Caffre, though the frequent reports of the musketry, and the spots of encampment, must have discovered the stran-

gers, if any of the natives had been in that part of the country.

Our traveller, however, continued his hunting excursions, and other favourite amusements, though a serious consultation was frequently held upon the strange desertion of the craals, which afforded a constant ground for conversation, and gave rise to a variety of conjectures; some affirming that Caffres were indisputably secreted in the district, who did not choose to make their appearance; and others maintaining that there were positively none, or otherwise the caravan would have been attacked by them. Their plans of defence were equally contradictory; and Vaillant was the only person who could arrange such a design, with respect to a first interview, as might probably lead to a fortunate explanation, without the necessity of having recourse to their arms They all, however, agreed to sleep at the distance of fifty paces from the tent of our adventurer, whose waving flag would infallibly attract the notice of the savages, and thereby secure him from a sudden surprise.

One day, while Vaillant was ranging about in quest of small birds, in the vicinity of his camp, he perceived two yellow serpents start up at his feet, and assume an erect position, while their heads swelled up prodigiously, and they hissed in a most dreadful manner. Alarmed at the appearance of these terrific animals, whose bite he knew to be mortal, Vaillant discharged his piece; when one of them retired to its hole, and the other fell lifeless to the ground. This creature was five feet three inches long, and nine inches in circumference; its mouth was armed with a surprising number of teeth, that were hardly perceptible, and each side of the jaw was supplied with a hook, that was five inches in length, and might be extended at pleasure, like the claws of a cat or tiger.

On the approach of night, a large fire was observed on the summit of a mountain, that was apparently about nine miles distant from the spot of encampment.

By the aid of his spying-glass, our author could likewise distinguish several persons, who were passing and repassing before the fire; but the distance was too great for him to ascertain whether they were Caffres or the Boshmen, whose names were held in universal detestation, and who were enemies to every nation, without distinction. Fearful of the approach of these rapacious plunderers, our author commanded the fires to be extinguished, and immediately retired to his bed.

Next morning the travellers continued their route towards the place from whence they had seen the flames ascend on the preceding night; but their progress was so much impeded by a tedious thicket, that was almost impassable to the oxen, that, after a tedious march of nine hours, they were obliged to stop, and form an encampment on the banks of a lake which fortunately happened to lie in their way.

From this place Vaillant dispatched some Hottentots to make discoveries in the neighbourhood. These persons soon returned with information of a body of Caffres, whom they had perceived in full march; and our author was conducted to a spot, from whence he plainly saw ten persons, who were quietly driving a herd of cattle before them: he then presented himself, with his followers, to their notice, and, arresting their flight by the voice of Hans, prevailed on them to approach him; when his cordial salutation and the sight of his beard effectually dispelled their terror, and reminded them of the stranger, whose promised visit had been announced by their countrymen. They were then conducted to the camp, and treated with brandy and tobacco by our adventurer, whom they now interrogated respecting his carriages, Hottentots, &c. But as he was unwilling to acknowledge the timidity of his people, he waved the subject, by slightly observing, that his present excursion was merely intended to procure intelligence; and at another time he should exhibit the whole of his retinue to their view, and might probably traverse their country at his leisure.

They likewise made particular inquiry respecting the planters, whose persecutions had reduced them to the most pitiable condition, at a time when they were otherwise severely harassed by the neighbouring Tambouchis, and the cruel Boshmen, who plundered and massacred them wherever they could find them. They likewise observed, that the nearest horde of their nation was now at the distance of five days journey from the encampment; but that they had ventured to quit their craal in quest of their oxen, which had been driven in the greatest confusion, upon the first incursion of the planters, either to the sea-coast or the most remote parts of Caffraria. Vaillant assured them that their enemies were neither able nor desirous to take so long a journey as that which must be taken to arrive at their craals, and therefore requested them to set their hearts at rest, while he made a liberal distribution among them of beads, toys, tinder-boxes, and tobacco. Deeply affected by such tokens of unequivocal amity, they begged him to accept a couple of oxen in return; but when he positively refused the offer, and expressed a wish for the augmentation of their cattle, whose number, he affirmed, he would never lessen, they regarded him with marks of astonishment, and observed to Hans, that his master resembled the only worthy man of his colour whom they had ever seen. From their description of this person, who they said travelled merely for curiosity, and had visited them some years ago on the banks of the Boshman River, our author found that they alluded to colonel Gordon, with whom he told them that he lived on terms of the most intimate friendship. They were apparently much delighted with this assertion, and requested Vaillant to intercede with the colonel, on his return to the Cape, that, through his spirited and humane exertions, the government might be inclined to remedy those intolerable grievances under which they had so long and so wretchedly groaned.

The remainder of the day was devoted to a conversation that tended to throw a considerable light on the

religion, customs, and resources of the Caffres, who described, with equal justice and precision, such circumstances as were either honourable or disgraceful to the narrators.

The natives of Caffraria resemble, in person, the generality of the Gonaquas; they are, however, rather taller, more robust, and of a fiercer disposition. Their features are much pleasanter than those of the Hottentots, or the negroes of Mosambique, as they have neither the unsightly prominences of the former, nor the extreme breadth of the face that is peculiar to the latter; their foreheads are high, their eyes large, and their countenances open; and, setting aside the prejudice that operates against their complexion, our adventurer affirms that many of the Caffre women might be accounted handsome even in an European country. A peculiarity is attached to these females, that is not, perhaps, to be found in any other nation, viz. their inattention to personal ornaments. That profusion which is common among the Hottentot women is never seen among these, who merely wear a kross and a small apron, that is very rarely bordered with a few glass beads. Bracelets are entirely disregarded by them, nor do they ever wear any covering on the head, notwithstanding the alteration of the seasons.

The men, however, bestow much time on the decoration of their persons, which they frequently tattoo and rub with grease, for the purpose of preserving their vigour and agility. Their arms and legs are commonly encircled with bracelets, that are formed by cutting through the hollow part of an elephant's tusk, and polished according to the fancy of the wearer. Their necks are likewise adorned with a string of little bones, which they whiten and polish in a curious manner; or, in place of such necklaces, they sometimes suspend the bone of a leg of mutton from their necks, which our author humorously compares, in its effect, to that of a patch on the beauteous faces of the ladies in Europe. During the hot weather they retain scarcely any covering but these orna-

ments; but in the winter they are clothed with krosses of calves or oxen's hides, that are long enough to reach from the shoulders to the ground.

Their huts are higher, larger, and of a more regular formation than those of the Hottentots; the frames are well constructed, of solid timber, and plastered over with a composition of clay and cow's dung, that really appears as smooth as the finest mortar; the floors are similar in substance to the walls, and every hut is provided with a circular hearth, that is rendered extremely safe, by a border, of about three inches in height; the entrance is so low, that a person must prostrate himself on the earth, before he can gain admittance to these curious dwellings; but even this singularity is prudently contrived as a defence against the sudden attack of a wild beast, or the more dreadful arrival of an implacable foe.

At the distance of six inches from the wall of the hut, a small trench is usually dug to the depth of eighteen inches, and a similar breadth, for the purpose of receiving the waters, and securing the inmates of the habitation from the ill effect of any moisture.

From the fertility of their soil, the abundance of their rivulets, and the pleasant situation of their craals, may probably arise that settled and contented turn of mind, which, in time of peace, so remarkably distinguishes the Caffres from the Hottentots. To the former, a neat little dwelling, solidly constructed, in the centre of a corn-field that was once cultivated by their ancestors, is sufficient to claim the agreeable appellation of *their country*; while the latter prefer the precarious employment of hunting, to the practice of husbandry, and are contented to pass their lives in a perpetual wandering from place to place, alike regardless of the past and inattentive to the future.

It is, however, worthy of remark, that notwithstanding the fertility of the land, the copious supplies of water, and the luxuriant vegetation, which are all peculiar to Caffraria, the cattle are, in general,

much smaller than those of the Hottentots. "This difference," says our author, "must undoubtedly arise from the nature of the sap, and a certain flavour that is predominant in every kind of grass."

The Caffres must certainly be acknowledged a more civilized people than those who reside towards the south, as their industry is more perceptible, and their acquaintance with some of the necessary arts greatly superior.

The rite of circumcision, which they generally practise, seems to announce that they are either the descendants of some ancient nation, from whom they are now degenerated, or, otherwise, that they have copied it from a people who are now forgotten; for they frankly acknowledge that they neither retain this ceremony as a part of their religion, nor on any mystic cause; consequently it is merely transferred with their other customs, from father to son, through their succeeding generations. Their idea of the nature and power of God is very exalted, and they readily acquiesce in the belief of a future state, where the virtuous shall be abundantly rewarded, and the wicked punished with perpetual severity; but as they have no idea of the creation, they simply imagine that the world existed from eternity, and that it will always retain its present state and appearance. They have no form of worship, nor any priest The education of children depends solely upon the attention of the parents; and the people are governed by a general, chief, or king, whose power is extremely limited, his revenue the mere production of his own fields, and his palace equally as small and plain as the hovel of his meanest subject. He may, indeed, be acknowledged as the father of a free people; but the expenses attendant upon his family, seraglio, and retinue, are generally sufficient to drain his rustic treasury, and sometimes reduce him to actual penury.

As the hordes of the Caffres are usually situated at a great distance from each other, it is judged expedient

to constitute chiefs, by the king's appointment, who, upon any emergency, are summoned to the royal residence, and there receive such orders as are instantly obeyed in their own territories, and transmitted to those of their neighbours.

The plain weapons of these people serve to demonstrate their superiority, in point of true courage and generosity, to the Hottentots; for whereas the latter will gladly take every advantage, and deal out the stroke of destruction from the shelter of a rock, or the concealment of a bush, the Caffre proudly contemns the use of poison, that is so liberally bestowed on the arrows of his neighbours, seeks out his enemy with intrepid resolution, and fairly throws his hassagay in the open field, while his only defence is a buckler, about three feet long, that is made of a buffaloe's hide, and commonly shelters him from the arrows of his foes; but, if unhappily engaged with an European, he finds, by sad experience, that such a shield is incapable of resisting a ball.

The musical instruments of the Caffres resemble those of the Hottentots already mentioned; and their marriages are still simpler than those of that nation. When an agreement is formed between the suitor and the parents of the elected bride, the two families consent to devote two or three weeks to dancing, drinking, and rejoicing, according as their circumstances will allow. Such a festival, however, is only performed once, as, in case of a second marriage, the affair is transacted in private.

On the decease of a father, the succession is equally shared between the mother and her sons, with whom the girls are permitted to remain till they obtain by marriage an establishment of their own. If the throne is vacated by the death of their king, the sovereign power is immediately conferred upon the eldest son, or nephew, of the deceased; but in case the king dies without leaving either sons or nephews to accept the reins of government, a sovereign is chosen from

among the chiefs of the different hordes; when factions and intrigues are usually carried to such a pitch, as to occasion the most serious dissensions and a dreadful waste of blood.

The dead are generally carried from the craal by their relatives, and deposited in a ditch, that is common to the whole horde, from whence the bodies are soon removed by various birds and beasts of prey. Funeral honours are alone conferred upon their kings and chiefs, whose bodies are covered with a heap of stones, collected and arranged in the form of a dome; a long succession of these small mounts was observed by our author at Bruyntjes Hoogte, which was formerly inhabited by the Caffres.

After a night of undisturbed repose, Vaillant assembled his Hottentos, and informed them that in consequence of the testimony of the Caffres, relative to the danger of an attack from the Boshmen and the Tambouchis, who were spreading death and desolation amidst the plains of Caffraria, he intended to return immediately to Kok's craal, by way of the Groot Vis River; and that, on his arrival at the camp, he should have the carriages repaired, and proceed in a westerly direction, across the Snow Mountains, to the Cape.

The first part of this declaration was received with such looks and gestures as plainly evinced the delight of his auditors; and though he knew the conclusion of his speech was rather unacceptable, on account of the difficulties that must be experienced in the route which he traced out, he mingled it with their favourite desire, merely as a stratagem to reconcile them, by times, to his irrevocable determination, that, on his arrival at the camp, they might be able to inspire their companions with confidence, and testify their astonishment if any one should prove refractory.

To the ten savages who cheerfully assisted our travellers in packing up their baggage, and yoking their oxen, Vaillant gave as large a quantity of tobacco as he could possibly spare; and, repeating many wishes

for their health and preservation, commenced his journey towards Kok's craal, while they retired in an opposite direction to the interior parts of Caffraria.

After a forced march of three days, the travellers and cattle arrived at the banks of the Groot Vis River, where they cheerfully reposed, after their severe fatigue, while our adventurer amused himself, as usual, with making discoveries in the neighbourhood.

Proceeding from hence, along the side of the bank, they beheld, after a progress of three more days, a high mountain, that had arrested their attention soon after they left their companions at the craal. This was a sight that effectually warmed the hearts of the Hottentots, who, knowing that they should soon revisit their herds, their riches, and their friends, expressed their transport by loud and repeated shouts: they then, with one consent, began to quicken their pace, and arrived, without molestation, at the happy spot that had long engrossed their attention, and excited their tender inquietude.

The veil of night was spread over the landscape, sleep had sealed the eyes of our author's dependants, and all the camp was hushed in the most profound tranquillity, when Vaillant began to congratulate himself on his precipitate arrival; but the violent noise of the dogs, which, recognising their master, teased him with caresses, and stunned him with barking, immediately spread the alarm, and roused the Hottentots, who started up and ran to their beloved friends with every possible mark of an unbounded affection.

Next day our traveller was agreeably surprised, by finding that a small detachment of the worthy Gonaquas had quitted their own craal, in order to establish themselves in the vicinity of his camp, where they had already constructed several new huts. Swanepoel informed him that every thing had been quiet during his absence, and assured him that his hazardous journey had been the constant theme of their discourse ever since his departure. Such an account naturally

revived the heart of Vaillant, who, for near a month, had been deprived of the comforts and enjoyments of his camp, and was consequently delighted with the fidelity and attachment of his people. He now resolved to increase the general joy that prevailed among them, and proclaimed, with a loud voice, that it was Saturday *; when he was immediately surrounded by his numerous family, who received their allowance of tobacco and brandy, from their generous master, and seated themselves around an excellent fire, while our traveller regaled himself with his tea, and silently contemplated the happy group before him.

Having described his intended route to this harmless people, he found much less opposition to his will than he had expected; some few of his attendants were, indeed, overwhelmed with consternation at the idea of traversing the Snewberg Mountains, that were well known as the usual haunt of the Boshmen. Every body, however, was exhausted with fatigue, and they cheerfully preferred all the perils of the journey to a longer absence from the Cape.

On the 8th of the month, which was appointed by Vaillant for his removal, he carefully arranged his collections, reviewed his carriages, oxen, and ammunition; and found himself in good condition to begin his journey; but the arrival of Haabas, with his affectionate horde, altered his resolution, and induced him to devote two more days to the company and conversation of his beloved friends.

The proclamation of this intention was a sufficient signal for a festival, which immediately commenced with dancing, singing, and a liberal distribution of brandy from the hands of our author, and of hydromel from the worthy Haabas. These orgies, how-

* Our author always gave the Hottentots their allowance of tobacco on a Saturday; in consequence of which, if he happened, at any time, to demand the name of the day, they universally replied, "It is Saturday."

ever, afforded no pleasure to the disconsolate Narina and her sister, whose features were strongly marked with vexation and regret, though our author attempted to comfort them to the best of his ability, by giving them a variety of presents for themselves and their relations. To Haabas and the rest of the horde he gave a profusion of tobacco, and as many other articles as he could possibly spare. He then took the venerable chief aside, and earnestly entreated him to remove the situation of his craal to a greater distance from the planters, whose apparent tranquillity might prove superficial, and whose frequent meetings at one place might finally terminate in some treachery, if not in the extirpation of his harmless horde. Haabas was much affected by this proof of friendship, and promised to act in obedience to the desires of our author, immediately after his departure; but he solemnly affirmed, that if the blessings of peace should again be restored to the country, he would establish himself on the spot that was now occupied by the camp, in grateful remembrance of his beloved benefactor.

On the morning of our adventurer's removal, the affectionate Gonaquas gave him their adieus in such a manner, as if, by his departure, they should be deprived of every earthly comfort; and the emotions of his own heart were in such exact unison with theirs, that he was obliged to give the signal for the carriages to proceed, and to relieve the sad oppression of his spirits by a flood of tears, that trickled down his face, while he followed the convoy, without either opening his lips, or indulging himself with one transient view of the dear country that he was leaving behind him.

According to the information which he had received concerning the Snow Mountains, Vaillant supposed, that by leaving Bruyntjes Hoogte on the left, and crossing a mountainous chain, that extends to a considerable distance, he should certainly arrive there at the distance of one hundred and twenty or one hundred and fifty miles, according to the windings of the road by which he expected to conduct his carriages; but,

as he understood that the coolness and elevation of their summits rendered these mountains uninhabitable during a great part of the year, he resolved to proceed leisurely through a country which seemed to promise a variety of new productions that were worthy of exciting his curiosity.

Notwithstanding the excessive heat of the weather, our travellers continued their route for full eighteen miles before they halted. About one in the afternoon they rested at the ruins of a craal, where the unfortunate inhabitants had been probably surprised and massacred suddenly, as the huts were nearly demolished, and the ground was completely covered with mangled limbs and scattered bones.

Eager to remove from this disgusting scene, they proceeded for about four hours, when they arrived at a deserted habitation, from whence nothing had been removed but the furniture. As this place seemed to offer a welcome retreat, Vaillant determined to pass the night there; but finding himself and all his companions attacked by an innumerable swarm of fleas, they instantly removed to the banks of a delightful rivulet, where our author was necessitated to bathe, and afterwards submit to be greased and boughoued in the manner of the savages; as this was the only means that could be devised to assuage the pain that he suffered from those importunate vermin.

Having experienced much refreshment under this curious operation, Vaillant began to regard the beauties of his new situation, which were really worthy of his attention. The plain was flanked on the north by immense and magnificent forests, well supplied with an abundance of antelopes, and frequently embellished with that species of the mimosa known to the planters by the name of the doorn-boom. This tree was fortunately now in blossom*, by which means our

* The blossoms of the doorn-boom attract vast numbers of curious insects to the tree, and these again draw thither large flocks of birds, to which they serve as food.

traveller obtained a view of many birds and insects that otherwise he might not have met with.

During his stay at this place, Vaillant enriched his collection with a curious bird that is unknown to ornithologists, but called by the Hottentots the uyt lager, or mock bird. The size of its head resembled that of a blackbird; its feathers were of a beautiful green finely mingled with purple; its long spotted tail was similar to the head of a lance; and the feathers of the wings were lightly covered with white spots; its bill was long and hooked, and, like its feet, of a beautiful crimson colour. It was observed to climb along the branches of the trees with great dexterity, in search of such insects as constitute its usual food; and to conceal itself with surprising ingenuity beneath the bark.

From hence our travellers proceeded to the banks of the Klein Vis River, which they happily crossed without sustaining any injury, and found an abundance of mimosas, that were all completely in blossom, and afforded a fine retreat to a great variety of birds that our author had not yet discovered. This circumstance was sufficient to arrest the progress of Vaillant, who accordingly commanded his tent to be erected in a small meadow, that was pleasantly shaded by a cluster of bushy trees, and appeared well suited for his operations. The conveyance of the carriages to this peaceful spot was, however, an arduous task, and was finally attended with the loss of a fine ox, that was severely wounded by the prickles of a mimosa, and continued in great agonies for twenty-four hours, when it was deemed most prudent to terminate its misery with its existence.

Owing to the abundance of birds and animals that were procured with the greatest facility in the circumjacent woods, the encampment at this place became highly interesting to our author, and very agreeable to his followers, who found an excellent supply of provisions for themselves and their cattle. "It was

one of those spots," says Vaillant, "that were well calculated to erase from my breast the recollection of other climates, other manners, and other pleasures."

On the morning of their departure our travellers met with a few savage Hottentots, of whom they purchased a couple of sheep, and continued their journey with them for about an hour; when the strangers departed to their respective craals, and Vaillant approached the banks of the Klein Vis River, where he spent the first day of the new year, 1782.

Next morning, while the people were engaged in repairing some of the wheels, and reviewing the cattle, our author remarked that every countenance was suddenly lighted up into a glow of joy, for which they accounted by pointing to a distant cloud, that was apparently advancing towards them. On its near approach, Vaillant was astonished to find that it was composed of millions of locusts, which literally darkened the air, and formed a column of about three thousand feet in length. The swarm was so close, that many of them, either stifled or hurt by the others, fell in showers to the ground, and afforded an excellent treat to the Hottentots, who prevailed on their master to taste them; but he confesses they were extremely ungrateful to his palate, and therefore demanded his attention much less than the passage of the cloud, which occupied three hours, according to a strict observance of his watch.

On the 3d of January our author proceeded towards the Snew Berg, whose summits were now covered with snow, notwithstanding the approach of the hottest season. The excessive heat obliged him to halt on the banks of the Bly River, that was nearly dried up, and after a march of three hours he arrived at the Bird's River, where he found the heat still more insufferable, on account of the adjacent rocks, which reflected the rays of the sun upon the valley; it was therefore indispensably necessary to take some repose, and an encampment was formed accordingly.

Having resumed their journey on the 7th, an alarm was suddenly spread by the Hottentots, who were placed in the rear guard, and who suddenly galloped up to our author, followed by all the relays, in the greatest disorder: the terror having communicated to the twelve oxen of the largest waggon, that was now unattended by the drivers, they started aside, broke the poles, and dragged the carriage into the thickest part of the bushes. The confusion now became more general, and the bellowing of the oxen strongly assured Vaillant that the caravan was pursued by lions: he therefore set out immediately with some of his best huntsmen, in order to oppose these ferocious animals, and give the rest of his people time to make every needful preparation. After proceeding to a considerable distance, he discovered two lions, upon a small eminence, and commanded his followers to salute them with a general discharge of their fusees; this was accordingly done, but without any other effect than that of frightening them from their station. As, however, the night was extremely dark, and the residue of the people were anxiously waiting their return, the pursuit was prudently relinquished, and our author turned his attention to the recovery of the affrighted oxen; which after much labour he happily effected.

Having repaired the broken pole with some pieces of timber, that had been fortunately cut down in the forests of Auteniqua, they proceeded early on the following day to the river Platte, where they were much distressed, by finding its channel completely dry: they wandered, however, up its bank for near three quarters of an hour, and at length assuaged their thirst with a little muddy water, that by chance was still remaining in some boggy ground.

As our traveller intended to ascend and traverse a part of the Snew Berg mountains, notwithstanding the well-known perils that he might possibly incur from the Boshmen, he fixed his camp on an open spot in the plain, and fortified it as well as he possibly

could, against the sudden attacks of those powerful enemies, and the nocturnal depredations of savage beasts.

One of his hunters, who had been out in quest of game, now informed him that he had found a horde of savage Hottentots, who resided at the foot of the mountains; and Vaillant, attended by four of his people, immediately set out to pay them a visit. He was, however, greatly surprised to find that his appearance excited the most violent terror in the children, who, as soon as they perceived him, scampered away in all directions, and filled the air with the most horrible cries. Anxious to learn the cause of such behaviour, he interrogated their parents, who informed him that they were but lately arrived from Camdebo, where they had suffered such cruel persecutions from the planters, as had really filled their own breasts with the most inveterate hatred against the whites, and induced them to fill the minds of their offspring with the same species of detestation.

As our author was about to take leave of this horde, which consisted of about a hundred people, with a tolerable number of sheep and cattle, he was compelled to enter one of their huts, in order to avoid a tremendous storm, that descended with such uncommon fury as to threaten the destruction of the craal; while the adjacent trees were torn up by the roots; large bodies of sand hurried away by the torrent; and the plains were completely inundated with a thousand streams, that fell with a terrific noise from the summits of the mountains, and presented to the spectator a series of cataracts and cascades, that were at once terrific and magnificent. The rain continued with great force through the remainder of the night; and the following day the inundation was so much increased, that the intermediate space between the craal and the encampment was, for several hours, totally impassable.

Shortly after this occurrence, one of the herdsmen

informed our author that several Boshmen had descended from the mountains, and apparently designed to approach them; but that, by a few discharges of the fusees, their courage was abated, and they retired with precipitation. Immediately upon this intelligence, Vaillant set out on horseback, with five attendants, to pursue them: and indeed they soon came within sight of some of them, but the resolute appearance and rapid progress of our travellers struck them with such terror, that they all entered the mountains by different paths, and soon entirely disappeared among the numerous excavations of the rocks. These people were entirely naked, and ascended the rugged acclivities with the dexterity and nimbleness of monkeys.

This little alarm was certainly of the greatest utility to the travellers, as it served to rouse their suspicions, and to unite them in a regular discharge of their duty; their precautions, however, exposed them to many inconveniences, as they were obliged to keep watch in the most open places, where the heat was nearly insupportable, and where they consequently suffered the most excruciating torment from thirst.

When our author had traversed such spots of the Snow Mountains as seemed the most beautiful, and had finished his observations on this part of the country, his followers earnestly entreated him to lead them forwards, before the sun had completely exhaled the small quantity of stagnant water that might now be met with. In compliance with their request, he decamped on the 2d of February, and, taking a south-westerly direction, crossed the river Jubers, and entered upon the arid plains of Carouw, where the saddened eye wandered reluctantly over an immense tract of sand, or rested in disgust upon a chain of rocks, that exhibited a dreary picture of sterility and desolation.

On the 4th they proceeded to the river Voogel, and from thence to the river Sondag, where the superb avenues of mimosas, that embellished the banks,

and perfumed the air with the fragrance of their blossoms, formed a charming contrast to the dismal tract they had recently quitted; and a thousand different sorts of birds, that warbled in the elegant foliage, proved sufficiently enticing to detain our author till the 8th; when he left the Sondag behind him, and continued his route till he arrived at the river Camdebo, which traverses the country that has afforded it a name.

Prior to his departure from hence, he discovered a savage Hottentot, who instantly betook himself to flight, but was soon overtaken by our author, who, from many evident signs of terror and embarrassment, was well assured that he was a Boshman. He, however, generously resolved to spare his life, and civilly interrogated him concerning game. The stranger, who began to resume his confidence upon such unexpected treatment, readily informed him where he might find an excellent supply, and Vaillant ordered one of his Hottentots to give him some tobacco for the timely intelligence. He then continued his excursion, but was soon arrested by the cries of his servant, whom the treacherous Boshman had severely wounded with an arrow. In a transport of rage, our author now leaped from his horse, and discharged the contents of his fusee into the breast of the savage, who instantly fell to the ground; while the exasperated Hottentot collected his arms, and revenged his misfortune by the death of his enemy.

Vaillant and his servant now returned to the camp, where his wound was properly washed, and effectually cured, by the humane exertions of our adventurer, who, with the rest of his people, rejoiced at the death of the assassin, as it was extremely probable, if he had escaped, that he would have discovered the situation of our travellers' establishment, and collected such a body of his sanguinary brethren, as would indisputably have massacred the whole caravan, without mercy.

On the 16th our adventurer arrived at a plantation belonging to two free negroes, who received him with every mark of friendship, and freely offered him the use of any thing that was in their possession. With these persons, therefore, he continued three days, and procured a quantity of biscuits, and other provisions, for his people, in exchange for gun flints, shot, and powder.

From hence he proceeded, though violently oppressed by the heat, and much distressed for want of water, till the 21st, when he crossed the dry channel of the Kriga, and formed an encampment at Kriga Fontyn, or the Fountain of Kriga, where the oxen found an abundance of water; but it was so extremely brackish, that the Hottentots, who drank of it, were immediately afflicted with violent diarrhœas.

Quitting this place, they continued their journey in a most pitiable condition, till they crossed the Zwart Rivier, or Black River, when they fortunately met with a shepherd, who directed them to a large pond, where the men and cattle assuaged their thirst, and took up a temporary residence, while our author accepted the invitation of a neighbouring planter to pass a few days in the company of his family. The evenings, however, were devoted to the camp, as Vaillant preferred his own mattress to a softer bed, and as his presence was particularly needful for the preservation of good order.

This spot, which in itself was extremely beautiful, and surrounded by the most charming scenery, proved of the greatest benefit to the poor cattle, that were completely exhausted with hunger and fatigue, and afforded a sweet repose to the way-worn travellers.

After receiving a fresh supply of provisions from the generous planter, they continued their route on the 1st of March to the Gamka, or Lion's River, where they resolved to spend two days, in order to strengthen the oxen, and to refresh the people, before they commenced their journey to the Buffaloes River, that was

distant full seventy-five miles, during which progress it would be impossible to obtain a single drop of water.

This difficulty was, however, overcome by the prudence and attention of our traveller, who, by a forced march of two days, conducted his followers to the long-wished-for stream, where they found sufficient excellence in the water to make them forget their fatigue; while their eyes were charmed with a beautiful exhibition of verdant pastures and aromatic groves, curiously intersected by the river, and abundantly supplied with an excellent variety of ducks, herons, swans, flamingoes, and other aquatic fowls.

On this agreeable spot they employed themselves in repairing the carriages and readjusting such articles as were deranged in the course of their journey, till the 14th, when they recommenced their progress, crossed the Touws Rivier, and on the 17th arrived at a large lake in the vicinity of a plantation, where Vaillant procured some pork and flour, with which he resolved to treat his affectionate dependants. The flour was accordingly made up by Klaas's wife, and the Hottentots were regaled with bread, for the first time since their departure.

On the 21st they entered upon another country, called the Boke Veld, or Plain of the Springboks. The neighbouring hills were here frequently spotted with plantations, from whence the inhabitants of every description came to see the caravan, with as much haste and eager curiosity as are usually shown by the populace of a great city on the arrival of some strange object. The beard of our author was regarded by the men as a wonderful phænomenon, while it terrified the women, and put the children to flight. At length, however, the concourse was dispersed, and Vaillant proceeded peaceably till near midnight, when he reached an inhabited retreat, where he hoped to have been freed from any further embarrassment: but scarcely had the morning begun to cheer the surrounding landscape with its wonted light, when the camp was

surrounded by more than twenty persons, who had formerly propagated a hundred absurd tales respecting our adventurer, and who now teased him so much with their ridiculous questions *, that he lost all patience, and quitted the spot abruptly, though he had intended to remain there till the cool of the evening.

This removal, however, proved but of little avail, as importunity still pursued him through several plantations that he was obliged to pass, and at night he was necessitated to seek for shelter beneath an enormous chain of mountains, denominated Cloof, which forms the boundary of another country known by the appellation of Roode Sand.

This stupendous eminence seemed raised by the hand of misfortune before our author, who confesses himself nearly discouraged by the steepness of its ascent, and the numerous quagmires that rendered the dangerous road still more disgusting: but as it was indispensably necessary for him, either to cross it or to make a very long circuit, that would in all probability be attended with a considerable loss of time, he employed the whole day of the 24th in filling up the deep fissures with branches of trees, stones, sand, and earth; and the next morning, owing to the cheerful exertion of his followers, he had the inexpressible happiness of passing this frightful precipice, called the Master Hoek, or Master's Corner, by the planters, and of encamping peaceably at the foot of the mountain, on the opposite side.

Next day he proceeded through the canton of Roode Sand, or Red Sand, which was richly clothed with

* Some of these persons asserted that Le Vaillant had brought some waggon loads of jewels and gold dust from the rocks or rivers, that had never before been discovered; and one of the credulous peasants requested a sight of the magnificent stone, which our author had taken from the head of an enormous serpent.

corn, and enlivened by a series of delightful plantations, and on the 26th crossed the Broad River, and the Waater Val, or Water Fall, where the inhabitants of the adjacent plantations had been long waiting in expectation of his arrival, and now ran after him as if he had been some curious wild beast.

From hence he continued his route across the Roye Sand Kloof, the Valley of Red Sand, and the Klein Berg Rivier, or Little River of the Mountains, till the 27th, when he arrived at Zwart Land, where he left a number of inquisitive planters around his carriages and baggage, and proceeded, himself on horseback, with the faithful Klaas, to the residence of his friend Slaber, where he was received the same evening with equal pleasure and astonishment by the whole family.

On the subsequent day the Hottentots arrived with his carriages, received their wages, and retired to visit their families, while Klaas and his master comforted themselves with the hopes of a second journey to the interior.

Le Vaillant now repaired to the house of his respectable friend Mr. Boers, who was equally rejoiced to see the traveller, and anxious to learn the success of his enterprise. The boxes, which contained the collection of birds and insects, greatly excited his curiosity; and our author expresses himself enraptured with the view, when, upon opening them, he found their contents equally perfect and brilliant as when he first arranged them in his carriages.

Chief part of the fiscal's house was now converted into a cabinet of natural history: and this novel decoration attracted a vast number of admirers, whose applause was highly flattering to our author. Among these was colonel Gordon, who, like Vaillant, had himself traversed some of the southern districts in Africa, and whose excellent observations are well known to many of the literati in Europe. This gentleman expressed himself much delighted with the various species

that formed our traveller's collection, and candidly acknowledged that the greater part of them were such as had never before come under his observation.

While the time passed away in classing these curious treasures, arranging the cabinet in the most advantageous manner, and carefully examining every deficiency, the thoughts of our adventurer gradually turned towards another excursion, which he fondly hoped would prove more amusing and delightful than the other.

Though such an excursion must necessarily demand several preparations, he flattered himself that they would all be completed in a few days. The thoughts of the future had totally obliterated the recollection of the past, and he at length determined to depart in quest of new adventures; but as it was unfortunately the dryest season of the year, every person to whom he communicated his plan earnestly persuaded him to wait for a more favourable period.

In compliance with this general request, he resolved to adjourn his grand expedition, but at the same time resolved to seek a compensation for such a delay, by undertaking a little excursion in the environs of the town.

He accordingly visited his friend Slaber, who had kindly undertaken the care of his flocks, and who now received him with a profusion of caresses that were equally ardent and sincere. The most lively demonstrations of joy were likewise visible in the countenances and behaviour of the whole family, whose thoughts were entirely engrossed by our adventurer, for whom they began to plan parties of hunting, and other excursions that were most likely to yield him pleasure and amusement. Here he found his little stock in a state of fatness and pure felicity; and many of his female goats had yeaned and brought him so many kids: this was a sight that completely roused all his favourite ideas, as it naturally led him to reflect on the peaceful hours that he had so often spent in the

interior, when surrounded by his Hottentots; and rejoicing in the success that attended his endeavours, he cheerfully partook of a repast which he regularly derived from his goats.

From this enchanting spot, and its worthy possessors, Vaillant however determined to withdraw, in order to pursue his little plan, in which he engaged old Swanepoel, to whom the colony was thoroughly known, and who was consequently the best person that could possibly be procured for the occasion.

Our author accordingly departed, taking the route of Hottentot Holland, from whence he intended to proceed to every part of the colony, as far as the Twenty-four Rivers, and then to return by way of Zwartland, where he might again experience the kind attentions and unequivocal friendship of the generous Slaber.

In visiting Franche Hoek, he regarded with peculiar interest that race of French refugees who formerly fled from the persecution of their unjust countrymen to the extremities of Africa, where they have forgotten their language, and adopted the manners of the Dutch, from whom they are now chiefly distinguished by the darkness of their hair, which forms a striking contrast with the remarkable light hair of the inhabitants.

At the Rooyde Zand, or Red Sand Colony, our author was hospitably entertained by a respectable family, who amused him with some information relative to the customs of the colony, and expressed the warmest wishes for his success and preservation. He then entered the canton of the Twenty-four Rivers, which receives its name from the numerous streams that intersect its pastures, and enrich the cultivated grounds with an abundant fertility: the reader may therefore easily form an idea of the excellence of its productions, and the beauty of its scenery. This charming district, finely diversified with lofty hills, flowery valleys, aromatic groves, and embowering shades, is so well calculated to refresh and fascinate the eye of the traveller, who has been frequently exposed to the intolerable heat of

the sun upon arid plains, or naked hideous rocks, that, Vaillant affirms, it bears the appearance of enchantment, and may properly be called the Eden of Africa.

From hence he returned, as he had intended, to the residence of Slaber, who, on his arrival, promised to procure him some birds that were not in his collection, but desired him to leave his fire-arms behind, and accompany them to a spot where, for once, he must be contented to stand as a silent spectator.

Anxious for information upon every point that was in any sense related to his favourite diversion, our traveller set out with his guide, who yoked his oxen, and with a long enormous whip conducted them to a field, where he took up his plough, and began to trace out a furrow. No sooner was the earth turned up, than Vaillant was much surprised to see a flock of small birds assemble from every part, and alight as close as possible to the ploughshare, in order to devour the worms, and other insects that were exposed to their view by means of the plough. "Such an unexpected sight," says our author, "was almost perfect ecstasy; it had, however, one alloy, as I was obliged to contemplate these voracious creatures without being able to secure one of them:" his chagrin, however, was soon removed by the dexterity of Slaber, who, having asked him which of the birds he should like to have, instantly flourished his long whip, and with a single stroke put him in possession of that which seemed most particularly to strike his fancy.

This exercise forms an article in the education of the young men at the Cape, and Slaber was an adept whom our author never saw surpassed. In some of the districts, however, this art is much less practised than in others, as the planters have different occupations, tempers, and usages.

The planters of the Cape may be divided into three classes: the first of these, who reside in the vicinity of Cape Town, are possessed of handsome houses, and are wealthy, haughty, and disdainful; the second, who

reside in the interior districts, subsist upon the fruits of their industry, and are justly noted for their simplicity, kindness, and hospitality; and the last, (who are found at the extremity of the frontiers, among the Hottentots,) whose poverty results entirely from their indolence, which prevents them from building any settled habitation, or deriving any benefit from agriculture, like the Bedouin Arabs, lead a vagrant, itinerant life, and are held in the utmost detestation by their industrious neighbours.

In the interior plantations of the colony the farm-houses are commonly about the size of a coach-house, covered with thatch, and divided into three apartments; the middlemost serving as a parlour and dining-room, and the others forming a chamber for the male children, and another for the females with their parents. A sort of kitchen is usually erected at the back of the middle room, and the rest of the building consists of barns and stables.

The habitations on the frontiers are still less commodious, consisting merely of one room, that resembles an European barn, where the whole family pass the day, and sleep at night upon sheep-skins, which also serve them for a covering.

The dress of these planters is extremely rustic. That of the men consists of a check shirt, a waistcoat with sleeves, a pair of large trowsers, and a hat half unlooped. The women are usually clothed with a petticoat, a jacket fitted to their shape, and a small round muslin bonnet. As stockings are never worn, except upon very particular occasions, the legs of the men are covered with a kind of sandals, of their own manufacture, that are applied to the use of the wearer as soon as the ox from which they are procured is killed. During a great part of the year the women go with their feet entirely naked. Our author observes that the above description is applicable to the common dress of the planters, but upon days of particular ceremony they appear in the habit of an European; but

this finery is never used, except when they go to the Cape, and even then it is not put on till they rea h the entrance of the town.

The form of salutation, upon entering a house, is to shake hands with the master, and then with every man in the company, unless the visitor happens to see one whom he dislikes, when he is permitted to testify his enmity by refusing the usual compliment. The case, however, is different with regard to the females, who must all share the warm embrace of friendship, and receive the salutation of respect.

Their common beverage, in the interval of meals, and in one season of the year, when they are destitute of wine, is tea; hence the tea-equipage is always to be seen on a planter's table, and the tea-kettle is constantly kept on his fire, that, in case of any stranger's arrival, they may offer him the usual refreshment.

Having completely traversed Stellenbock, Hottentot Holland, Draaken Steyn, Booke Veld, Rooye Zand, the canton of the Twenty-four Rivers, and Zwartland, our traveller returned to the Cape, where he found that his worthy friend Mr. Boers had been afflicted with a severe illness, that induced him to write to Europe, to ask permission of the company to resign his office. This request was soon granted; and on the 25th of October, 1783, the fiscal, who preferred the pleasure of visiting his friends, to that wealth and honour which are constantly attended by great and numerous cares, departed for Holland, leaving our adventurer, and many others, nearly overwhelmed with distress at the idea of his loss.

Shortly after the resignation of Mr. Boers, our author was requested to accompany colonel Gordon, in an experiment that he was desirous of making, in order to ascertain the position and bearings of the Picquet Mountain, as viewed from the Table Mountain. They accordingly set out at break of day, the next morning, supplied with proper instruments, and accompanied by several officers, who begged leave to be

of the party. The sky was fortunately unsullied by a single cloud, and the whole day was perfectly serene and pleasant, a circumstance that greatly favoured their operation.

As Vaillant was desirous of proceeding across the tops of the mountains to that detached eminence, which is called the southern point of Africa, he procured two negroes and a Hottentot, who were to carry his camp equipage, his carbine, a cloak, some dried provisions and ammunition, and whatever appeared to him to be absolutely indispensable; while he accompanied them with a double-barrelled fusee, two pistols, and three choice dogs, to the summit of the Table Mountain.

Here he was gratified with a view of that curious cloud which frequently rests on the head of the Table, and which is alluded to in Barrow's Travels, under the name of the Table Cloth. It was preceded by a train of fog, that advanced from the sea over Table Bay, towards the mountain, and in less than two hours it increased so considerably, that it completely enveloped our traveller, who had pitched his tent on the eastern point of the eminence, and deprived him at once of the charming landscape of Constantia, Neiuwland and Ronde Bosch, and the appearance of the Devil's Hill. Notwithstanding the movement of this large body of vapour, the atmosphere was perfectly undisturbed, but the clothes of Vaillant were insensibly soaked through in the course of his observation: as, however, it is a well-known fact that, when this cloud rests upon one side of the mountain, the other is pure and untouched, he had nothing to do but to walk forwards, by which means he found himself again exposed to the ardent rays of the sun, and under a sky that was perfectly serene.

The remainder of the day was agreeably spent in contemplating the plantations that are lightly sprinkled over the Tiger Mountain, Blauw Berg, Groene Kloof, and the Picquet Mountain; and the evening presented

a scene so truly enchanting and sublime, while the setting sun illumined the waves of the ocean, and tinged the western clouds with all the vivid colours of the rainbow, that Vaillant stood musing on the contrast between the great frame of nature and the comparative insignificance of man, till the songs of the birds died away with the twilight, and the surrounding scenes were wrapped in the veil of obscurity.

Apprehensive of the approach of destructive animals, and still more alarmed at the idea of a visit from the fugitive slaves, who frequently conceal themselves among the rocks, and issue forth at night to rob the neighbouring plantations, he now returned to his tent, ordered a large fire to be kindled around it, and, trusting to the vigilance of his dogs, in case of any accident, he lay down and slept in perfect security till the morning.

The following day he descended on the south-east side of the Table Mountain, though much incommoded by thorns and bushes, to the False Lion's Head, where he observed a great number of birds, of the species of the blackbird, the thrush, and the black and yellow bird; and the adjacent valley abounded with a surprising quantity of green serpents, that were in general four or five feet long: their numbers at first dismayed our traveller, who, from the manner of his dogs, supposed them venomous; but, on his killing one, and examining its mouth, he found that his fears were groundless.

He was now much alarmed respecting the want of water, on the tops of the mountains which he designed to cross, in his progress to the promontory of Africa; but, during the five days that his journey lasted, he had the good fortune to find an excellent supply of rain water, in the numerous little cisterns, that are formed by the hand of Nature, amidst the excavations of the rocks.

From hence he proceeded to Simon's Bay, where he was courteously received by an officer, whom he

had formerly seen at the house of Mr. Boers, and who now insisted upon his spending a few days with him, while he might visit Cape False, and the shores opposite the bay. This invitation was readily accepted by our author, who sent back his negroes to the Cape, with the fruits of his collection; and after a stay of two days, returned thither himself, by the margin of the sea-shore, which he preferred to the ordinary road, though his progress was frequently impeded, and his life endangered by a multiplicity of tremendous precipices, dangerous creeks, and impassable torrents, which obliged him to make many long and wearisome turnings, at the expense of much toil and loss of time.

Having quitted the lodging he had occupied in the house of Mr. Boers, prior to his departure from the Cape, he accepted of one from the politeness of colonel Gordon, who, being well acquainted with the country he designed to visit, advised him to postpone his departure till the month of May, as otherwise he would find nothing but parched and steril deserts, where his whole caravan would infallibly die of thirst.

He accordingly consented to remain at the Cape, while his preparations should be made at leisure, and his present collection rendered more complete by the addition of such objects as he had recently obtained. In the mean time, he received the strongest marks of friendship from all the persons who were the friends of the late fiscal. The colonel begged his acceptance of a new marquee; the post captain ordered him a superb tent, in place of that which, from a continual exposure to the rains in Auteniqua, had become unserviceable. The commandant of the artillery presented him with a large quantity of gunpowder, and the colonel's lady reserved to herself the exclusive privilege of supplying him with grocery, and a variety of provisions for his table. In short, every person was equally desirous of contributing to the success of his expedition, by their well-timed and cheerful contributions.

On the morning of his departure from the town, the roads were extremely bad, owing to the commencement of the rainy season, and one of the carriages was overturned in a slough, about a quarter of a mile from the town; nor was it possible to avoid the accident, either by the strength of the ten oxen, that drew the waggon, or the exertions of the Hottentots. The accident was instantly known at the Cape, from whence a crowd of people ran to the assistance of the travellers, who were necessitated to unload the vehicle, and deposit the boxes in such places as were freest from mud, till they could be properly readjusted. About half past three in the afternoon the difficulty was subdued, and our author pursued his course till towards the close of the evening, when he ordered the cattle to be unyoked at a place called Groene Valley, or the Green Lake, in the vicinity of a plantation that belonged to the governor.

The baas, or overseer, who belonged to this place, silently regarded the drivers, as they unyoked our author's oxen; but, on their being turned loose, he commanded the Hottentots, who resided with him, to seize and convey them to the farm. Surprised at such behaviour, Vaillant demanded an explanation, and received for answer, that there were particular orders from government, to forbid any planter's turning his cattle adrift upon these domains; and that, in consequence of his doing so, all the oxen of our traveller were confiscated.

For some time Vaillant remonstrated upon the uncandid behaviour of this man, who stood as a silent spectator of his error, without warning him of the consequence; and likewise pleaded an exemption from the penalty of his offence, as he was neither a planter, nor in any sense acquainted with the customs of the colony: but, finding that the iniquitous rascal insisted upon confiscating the cattle, he clapped his double-barrelled fusee to his shoulder, and solemnly affirmed

that, if any man dared to touch one of the animals, his life should pay for his insolence.

As this threat had its desired effect, and both the baas and his slaves remained quietly in their place, our author ordered his writing-box to be brought, that he might inform the fiscal, by letter, of what had happened; at the same time desiring Swanepoel to prepare himself to return upon this business, to the Cape, immediately. This conduct effectually terrified the overseer, who, on hearing the word *fiscal*, humbly entreated the forgiveness of our adventurer, commanded the oxen to be set at liberty, and attempted a palliation of his unjust procedure, by insisting on the severity of his orders.

Next morning, the travellers proceeded towards Groene Kloof, or the Green Valley; and from thence continued their journey, through Bavian's Berg and Dassen Berg, to Zwartland, where the roads were still exceedingly bad, but not so dangerous as those already passed. On his arrival at this district, Vaillant put spurs to his horse, and took the lead, in order to arrive before the carriages at the house of his friend Slaber, who was now afflicted with a violent dysentery; but at the sight of our author his countenance sparkled with delight, his pains were actually alleviated, and his strength in some measure restored. These symptoms of convalescence naturally increased the joy of his affectionate family at the arrival of their favourite, whom they loaded with caresses; regaled with the most delicate provisions their country could afford; and insisted upon his remaining some time with them, notwithstanding all his remonstrances on account of his numerous followers.

Here therefore he continued till the 15th of June, when he departed with nineteen people, thirty-six draught oxen, fourteen relays, two for the purpose of carrying the Hottentots' baggage, three milch cows, three horses, eleven goats, and thirteen dogs; while the young men of the neighbourhood united their

wishes for the success of his journey, and saluted him with a general discharge of their musquets.

The ensuing evening was spent at the house of a respectable planter, who, together with his wife and daughters, insisted upon our author's compliance with his request; but the following day he resolved to avoid every solicitation of the kind, and accordingly hastened to form an encampment on the banks of the Berg Rivier, which has its source in St. Helen's Bay, and forms a boundary to the district of Zwartland.

Notwithstanding the resolution of Vaillant, he stopped at the plantation of Hans Liewenburg, whose former kind attentions had conciliated his esteem, and who now prevailed on him to spend a few days beneath his roof, while his sons should conduct him to some fine birds that were often seen upon his estate. This invitation was certain of alluring our ornithologist, who accordingly delayed his journey, till he had satisfied his curiosity by a discovery of these birds, which were called anhingas, and were extremely remarkable for the formation of their heads and necks, which bore an exact resemblance to that of a serpent, insomuch that Buffon affirms, "the appearance of the anhinga is that of a reptile grafted on the body of a bird." He was then saluted by a discharge of fire-arms, and permitted to proceed to the district of the Picquet Mountains, where he arrived the next morning, near the habitation of a worthy planter named Albert Haanekam.

This person, having been previously informed that Vaillant was to pass through his plantation, came to meet him, and kindly offered to serve him, as a guide, to the summit of the mountains, where our author, by means of his glass, once more beheld the houses at the Cape, and obtained a charming prospect of the circumjacent country. He then returned to the plantation, where he found a splendid repast prepared for him, and where he was agreeably entertained with a view of the cultivated fields and magnificent orchards

of his host, who filled every empty space he could find in the carriages with the finest of his fruit, and insisted upon his guest's receiving a pair of pigeons, that were equally scarce and beautiful.

From hence the travellers proceeded, with all possible speed, in order to encamp on the other side of the Kruys; but when they came within a quarter of a league of the river, an accident took place, which had nearly terminated the life of our author.

As the road had been tolerably good during the whole day, he thought the carriages might safely proceed when night overtook them, and accordingly issued out orders to that purpose, while he resolved to seek, upon his mattress, a temporary repose after the toils of the chase.

The Hottentot who drove the last yoke of oxen, dismounted from the pole, where he had rested himself in the day-time, and walked carefully by their side; but his companion, who guided the first yoke, had quitted his, so that the Hottentot behind could not possibly discover the road. As they approached the river, the ground became extremely steep and slippery; and a sudden shock throwing the whole weight of the carriage, which contained our author, upon the pole, it rolled with all the cattle, in the utmost confusion, to the brink of the water, while the Hottentots filled the air with dismal cries and lamentations, though the rapidity of the fall, and the darkness of the night, precluded all idea of their assistance.

Our author in the mean time retained sufficient coolness, to guard against the worst misfortune, by placing himself in such a position as might, in all probability, defend his head from any contusion, and, with this precaution, waited till his agitated servants arrived, and extricated him from his distressing situation.

As the greater part of the effects were scattered on the banks of the river, and the carriage was materially damaged by its precipitate descent, it was indispensably necessary that the caravan should halt till the morn-

ing; when our traveller forded the river on horseback, and rode forward to a plantation, where he obtained some necessary information respecting his intended route, and procured a few sheep in exchange for other articles.

Shortly after his arrival at this place, he was rejoined by his carriages and drivers, with whom he pursued his journey along the banks of the river, though greatly distressed by the badness of the road, and the frequent windings of the Kruys, which he was necessitated to cross six times in the course of the day.

The following morning their difficulties were increased, as the sand was then so loose and deep as to obstruct the passage of the waggons, by nearly burying the wheels: it was therefore requisite to add four more oxen, to those that already composed each team, by which means they quitted the serpentine course of the Kruys, and encamped on a dry plain, near Swart Bas kraal, where they could not find a drop of water to refresh the cattle, and where their repose was utterly precluded by an abundance of carnivorous animals, that were attracted to the camp by the smell of the provisions, and the travellers were consequently disturbed by the loud and perpetual barking of the dogs.

Next morning, our author and his people were much discouraged by finding themselves in the midst of a sandy desert, thinly clothed with thorns and rushes, where they had not the most distant hope of obtaining any water: their melancholy reflections were however soon disturbed by the cry of a mountain duck, that flew over the head of our adventurer, who, resting assured that it was flying in search of water, clapped spurs to his horse, and followed it on full gallop to a rock, where the bird descended, and where Vaillant discovered a large natural bason, filled with clear rain-water, that afforded a supply for the Hottentots' horses and smaller cattle; but these repeated draughts so effectually emptied the cistern, that not a drop was left for the poor oxen.

After dinner, two of these animals dropped down, completely exhausted by thirst and fatigue, and were obliged to be left behind; and in the evening the travellers were necessitated to encamp on a spot that was totally destitute of water, with the expectation of a more dismal fate on the following day. A heavy fall of rain happening, however, in the course of the night, revived their fainting hopes, as, notwithstanding its instant disappearance among the sand, the oxen found means to assuage their insufferable thirst, by thronging against each other, and licking from the bodies of their neighbours the streamlets of rain, as they trickled down; and what equally astonished our author was, that the two oxen he had left apparently expiring on the road, had been also revived by a similar method, and joined his camp before the morning.

From hence they proceeded to a place called Heere-logement, or the Master's Residence, where they found a spring of water that was soon rendered turbid by the Hottentots and their cattle. A spacious, lofty grotto, situated upon a small mount, served to shelter the caravan from the weather, and Vaillant accordingly made preparation for passing the night in it; though he affirms that he was obliged to share it with jackdaws and wood pigeons, that flocked thither at the approach of evening, from every quarter, and perched in hundreds upon the branches of a tree that partly overspread the floor of this natural hall.

At this place our author remained seven days, to give the cattle time to recover their strength; and on the 4th of July they continued their route till they came within half a league of the Elephant's River; but as Vaillant had so recently suffered from continuing his journey in the night, he resolved to encamp on an eminence, and wait the return of day-light.

Next morning, they found that the river was bordered on each side with large mimosas, and various kinds of trees that resembled the willow; but the ground was entirely parched up, and not a single tuft

of herbage discernible along the banks: the cattle were therefore obliged to be satisfied with a few oily plants and the leaves of shrubs.

At a small distance from the river, Vaillant observed a house, that was erected in the midst of some cultivated fields, to which he immediately went, and found a good reception from the mistress of the rustic mansion, who was a widow, and who assured him that the country had been so completely desolated by a long and disastrous drought, that all the hordes of the Lesser Niniquas had removed their establishments from the interior to the sea-coast.

Finding that her guest was determined to advance, notwithstanding her persuasions and remonstrances, this widow supplied him, at his request, with about four hundred pounds of tobacco, some sheep, some strong liquors, and a small quantity of biscuit; and desired her two sons to show him the only ford where he could possibly pass the river with any degree of safety. They accordingly conducted him to the passage, and offered to accompany him to the other side; but as the weather was apparently inclined for rain, he declined their kind attendance, lest the river might suddenly rise, and hinder their return. It was indeed fortunate that our author crossed it the same evening, as a deluge of rain came on before morning, which continued with unremitting violence for the space of three days, and obliged Vaillant to pitch his tent at a considerable distance from the river, lest his camp should be swept away, and his people exposed to the most imminent danger.

On the third day, however, the torrents ceased, and he continued his route, for about three hours, by the course of the stream downwards, when he arrived at the confluence of a rivulet called Koignas by the Hottentots, and Dwars Rivier, or Cross River, by the Dutch, which was so deeply enclosed between the banks, where the caravan must pass, that it was not discovered till they were close upon its brink. At this

place, which created much uneasiness in the mind of our traveller, on account of its steep and lofty banks and the glutinous nature of the earth, rendered still more dangerous by the heavy rains, an accident happened to the faithful Klaas, that had nearly deprived Vaillant of this his best and favourite attendant. Klaas, desirous of contributing to the success of the passage, by his personal exertions, took upon himself the direction of the first waggon, and accordingly began to advance at the head of the oxen; but his foot unluckily slipping at the commencement of the descent, he fell beneath the feet of the cattle, which immediately passed over his body; and had not Vaillant brought his companions to his aid immediately, he must indisputably have perished, by the weight of the waggon, that was just ready to roll over him: the carriage, however, was fortunately stopped, and Klaas dragged from beneath the feet of the oxen; when his master was agreeably surprised to find that he had received no other injury than a few contusions from this dreadful accident.

Having gained the opposite bank of the Koignas, the travellers advanced according to their directions, and encamped in the evening in the vicinity of a large rock; but their rest was broken by hundreds of bats, that either made a disgusting noise in their little caverns, or flapped their wings in the face of our author, and in those of his people, who were at length tired out with the din of their cries, and their repeated insults, and therefore resolved to strike the tents, and remove to another spot; which they accordingly did, and encamped at a place called Krekenap by the Hottentots, and Back Hoove by the Dutch.

Next day, in the course of a little excursion, a spermaceti whale was discovered at the distance of a hundred paces from the sea; its length was apparently about fifty feet, and its body was attacked in all parts by surprising numbers of carnivorous birds and little quadrupeds, while the surrounding sand was moistened

to the distance of more than five yards with its blubber, that had been converted into oil by the intense heat of the sun. This was a source of great distress to the Hottentots, who sadly regretted that they could not load one of their master's carriages with a dozen barrels of oil, that would have ensured their felicity for the remainder of their journey. They, however, soon ceased their useless complaints, and requested permission of their leader to take as much with them as they could carry in bags of skins, which they immediately manufactured with great prudence and dexterity.

Vaillant having readily granted the desire of his followers, amused himself by examining the ant-hills that abounded on the shore, where, from the considerable quantity of elephants' dung that he observed among them, he was led to suppose that these animals were really extremely numerous in the district, and that the river had justly derived its name from them. None of the dung was indeed fresh; but this only inclined our author to suppose that the elephants had crossed over to the opposite bank, whither he resolved to follow them, though he acknowledges the passage was terrific, and the enterprise fool-hardy.

Having fixed his determination, and communicated it to such of his attendants as were excellent swimmers, he proposed to launch the trunk of a tree upon the stream, and seat himself upon it in an equestrian attitude: this proposal was relished by the Hottentots, and they boldly undertook to answer with their lives for his safe passage to the opposite shore. A tree was accordingly launched, and supplied with two leather strings, that the swimmers might be able to draw it after them; the krosses of the Hottentots and our author's tent were then rolled up in a bundle, which was fastened to the middle of the float, and connected by strings, with two leathern vessels of oil, which being fixed on each side, might, in all probability, serve to balance and diminish the weight of the tree. In order

to preserve his powder flasks and fusees from the water, Vaillant suspended the former, with his watch, from his neck, and the latter he easily rested upon his shoulders.

Every arrangement being now made for the passage, our adventurer, accoutred in so whimsical a manner, proceeded to the place of embarkation, where he seated himself steadily upon the bundle between the vessels of oil, and gave the signal for departure to his four swimmers, two of whom immediately darted forward, and, by means of the leather thongs, drew along the cargo and its master, and the two others rested upon the hinder part of the raft, to strike with their feet, and push the tree forward with their bodies, or to relieve their companions as occasion might require.

For some time they proceeded with equal pleasure and facility, insomuch that the swimmers began to ridicule their fears of not succeeding, and our author amused himself with laughing at his own stiff and constrained attitude; but no sooner had they passed that part of the river which had overflowed its banks, and begun to enter the current, than the scene was suddenly changed, and their countenances were strongly marked with other emotions than that of risibility. They now found themselves drifted materially out of their course, and must inevitably have been forced into the ocean, if the wind had not fortunately counteracted the strength of the water. The trunk of the tree would now no longer retain its horizontal position, but sometimes pressed forwards upon the swimmers in such a manner as to render the thongs of no effect; sometimes, by a retrograde motion, it drew back the guides, and shook them completely out of their course, and frequently sank beneath the water at one end, while the other was nearly raised to a vertical situation. Aware of the extreme danger to which they were all exposed, the Hottentots in the rear suddenly quitted their posts, and joined their countrymen

in endeavouring to pull their master forward by their united and incredible exertions. The current, however, grew stronger every moment; and, notwithstanding the unshaken fidelity of his companions, Vaillant began to yield himself up to despair, when the swimmers found that they had cleared the centre of the river; and accordingly, collecting all their strength, they presently gained the shallow, where they rested their feet, and shortly after leaped on shore with their beloved master, whose life they had saved at the utmost peril of their own, and who now repaid their goodness with the warm embraces of gratitude and friendship.

After warming themselves by a fire that was immediately kindled on the bank, and reviving their exhausted spirits with a portion of brandy, they congratulated each other on their wonderful escape, and, upon reviewing the distance they had passed, readily acknowledged the extreme rashness and folly of their undertaking.

In the course of conversation, our author requested his deliverers to ask with freedom for whatever they imagined could, in any sense, be deemed a recompense for their faithfulness and attention towards him; when Klaas, who who was sitting by his side, and affectionately squeezing his hand, thus addressed him: "I have a favour to ask of you, not for myself, but my friend Jonker*; if you think that he has acted like a youth of courage, I could wish that you would give him a fusee. It was I who engaged him in your service, it is I who am responsible for his conduct, and therefore venture to affirm that you will have no cause to repent of such an indulgence." The request of Klaas was readily granted, and Jonker received another mark of our author's esteem, by being appointed one of the conductors of the principal waggon. These

* A young Hottentot lately engaged in the service of Le Vaillant.

great and various honours, conferred at once upon the simple Hottentot, so elated him with joy, that his tongue was inadequate to the effusions of his gratitude, and he evidently regarded himself as of equal importance with the first grandee of Spain.

The ensuing evening was so extremely cold and wet, that our travellers could not obtain any repose, and the following day they resolved, after an useless excursion in quest of elephants, to return to the camp. They accordingly proceeded along the bank of the river till they were opposite to it, and then informed Swanepoel, by loud cries, of their intention, who sent over two horses, that were used to the water, and two swimmers, as guides; by which means the passage was happily effected without any danger.

Next morning, when our author awoke, his Hottentots came in a body, to request that six men might make an excursion to the spot where the whale had been recently discovered, in order to collect a quantity of the blubber, which they affirmed would prove as useful to the harness and carriages of their master, as it would be accounted delicious by themselves. For some time Vaillant opposed the plan, but finding at length that they had completely set their hearts upon it, and that a firm refusal on his part might be attended with the ill consequence of discontent, he acceded to the proposal, and the camp immediately resounded with shouts of joy that bordered upon delirium.

Jonker was now dispatched with this detachment, and two oxen, while our adventurer, attended by the rest of his people, quitted the spot of encampment, and directed his course towards the north. The weather was exceedingly mild and the heavens beautifully serene; but the cattle were still so weak, notwithstanding their repose, that, after a short stage of three hours, they refused to draw, and delayed the travellers till the afternoon, when they proceeded with extreme difficulty for six miles, and were then obliged to be unharnessed on a spot that was totally destitute

of herbage and water, where five of them perished miserably in the course of the night, and the remainder were so much exhausted, that in all probability, another stage might terminate their existence in a similar manner.

From hence our traveller proceeded over the naked sands, in a melancholy and hopeless state of mind, till he was suddenly cheered by the appearance of the Krakkeel Klip, or Rock of Discord, where he understood there was a natural reservoir, that might be now probably filled from the late rains, and where he imagined that he saw some waggons; but upon a nearer approach, he found, instead of these fancied carriages, two enormous elephants, that presented themselves to his view, and betook themselves to flight as he advanced towards the rock.

The cavity was indeed found, as had been represented, and it contained a sufficient quantity of water to yield a supply for the whole caravan; but it was so horribly polluted by the filth and excrements of the wild animals that repaired thither from every part of the district, that its colour was disgusting, its smell nauseous, and its taste abominable. Vaillant, therefore, endeavoured to purify it as much as possible for his people, by filtering it through several linen cloths into his jars, and mixing it with a small quantity of coffee, after which the cattle were watered at the bason; but notwithstanding all these precautions, its noxious quality still remained, and all who drank of it were immediately seized with a looseness, vomiting, and excruciating pains in the bowels.

From the encampment at Krekenap to this place, was merely a distance of twenty-four miles; yet this insignificant space had been the entire business of two days, during which seventeen of the oxen were left, either dead or dying, upon the road.

Having killed about thirty brace of moor fowl, in the vicinity of the rock, Vaillant retired to his tent, under the deepest depression of spirits, as his situation

was truly desperate, and his travels apparently drawing to a tragic conclusion: he had not, however, ruminated long upon the melancholy state of his caravan, when he was alarmed by a violent noise among his dogs, that usually served to put him on his guard at the approach of danger. Uncertain whether he was surrounded by a troop of Boshmen or Maroon Hottentots, the latter of whom are provided with fire-arms, he commanded some of his muskets to be discharged; when the report of a fusee increased their alarm, and fully convinced them that they were beset by a powerful enemy, who designed to assassinate them, and plunder the camp. With this idea, and the expectation of being attacked from some neighbouring ambush, our traveller encouraged his people to fight valliantly for their lives and property, and advised them to rest under arms during the remainder of the night.

Next morning they discovered that their supposed enemies were the persons who had gone in quest of the whale, and who had been equally terrified during the night, with their companions, at the discharge of the musketry. They now informed our author, that supposing him to be advanced further on his journey, they had wandered too far to the north, in attempting to find him; but perceiving no traces of the caravan, and apprehensive that his departure might have been unfortunately retarded, they judged it expedient to return towards Kiekenap. The oxen, they said, had perished for want of pasturage, but it is more probable that they were over-loaded with a burden of oil: however, Vaillant thought it would be highly imprudent to dishearten them by reproaches, and therefore kept his suspicions entirely to himself.

After ascertaining the number of oxen that were still capable of being put in harness, and holding a consultation with his attendants on their alarming circumstances, Vaillant resolved to advance, at all events, though he was obliged to leave one of his waggons behind him; and accordingly continued his route for

about seven miles, when he halted at the Schuit Klip, or the Boat Rock, which contained a small quantity of excellent water in a reservoir, that was inaccessible to the cattle; but our travellers contrived to draw from it a sufficiency to refresh both themselves and the oxen. In this place they encamped for the night; but Vaillant candidly acknowledges that the contemplation of his present state, and his dreadful apprehensions for the future, began to damp his courage, and to afflict his mind in the most grievous manner, though he assumed an air of tranquillity, and endeavoured to converse with his usual cheerfulness. Swanepoel, however, possessed a greater degree of penetration than his companions, and therefore ventured to make a proposal, which, if accepted, might possibly extricate them from their distress, and certainly could not reduce them to a more pitiable condition. He reminded his master of a recommendation he had received from colonel Gordon, to a person of the name of Klaas Baster, who might render them some essential services, and from whose district he said they could not now be very far distant. He therefore advised Vaillant to go in pursuit of him, with his people, and one waggon only, while he, Swanepoel, with four men, would remain in the vicinity of the Schuit Klip, and take care of the carriage that should be left behind.

As this advice was certainly the best that could be given at such a critical juncture, Vaillant readily accepted it; and, after warning his faithful servant against hazarding his life in case of an attack from the Boshmen, or Maroon Hottentots, he proceeded, by easy stages, to a rock that is called the Oliphant's Kop, or Elephant's Head, where he was much distressed by finding a total want of water, and a frightfully steril country that stretched towards the west in one uniform sheet of dry earth, rarely spotted with a few withered bushes, and on the east exhibited a long mountainous chain, that was equally silent, gloomy, and desolate.

Anxious to remove from so miserable a spot, our author gave orders for an immediate departure; but when the Hottentots began to harness the oxen, they found them too much exhausted, even to rise from the ground, and were apparently ready to expire with extreme thirst and weariness.

At sight of this new disaster, Vaillant was literally chilled with horror and dismay, while his people gazed at each other in a mournful silence, or anxiously cast their eyes around in quest of that relief which now seemed to be placed finally beyond their reach.

In this desperate situation, Vaillant resolved to abandon his last vehicle, with the oxen that remained, and then to proceed on foot towards the Elephant's River. This plan, however, was universally disapproved by the Hottentots, who, rather than their master should suffer such a mortification, resolutely determined to follow him in every exigence, and kindly attempted to soothe the anguish of his heart, by asserting that a cloud had been observed above the horizon, from which they might expect that a storm would shortly take place, and afford them a timely relief.

Deeply affected by these marks of true affection, our traveller exhorted them to retire to rest, and betook himself to his waggon, where he passed the night in a miserable manner, but at break of day was raised from his contemplations by a clap of thunder, that penetrated to the inmost recesses of his heart, when, jumping from the carriage, he stretched out his hands towards the blackening clouds, and his dependants eagerly crowded around him, in expectation of a copious shower; but, alas! their hopes were suddenly blasted, and their despair increased by the sudden disappearance of the clouds, which were scattered by the winds, and hastily receded from their sight.

During the night two more of the oxen had perished, with one of the horses, and three of the dogs had deserted the camp. The cattle were seized with convulsive pangs, that carried them off in a dreadful succes-

sion, and the travellers themselves were overpowered with fatigue, tormented with thirst, and worn out with watchfulness.

Distracted at the failure of the expected rain, and in momentary expectation of a painful dissolution, they now resolved to return in a north-easterly direction, towards the passes in the mountains, from which they hoped to obtain a supply of water, and some portion of pasturage for the cattle. They accordingly resumed their journey, and, after a progress of about five miles, observed the traces of oxen, and found a large wet hollow, where, by dint of labour with their spades and pickaxes, the Hottentots contrived to obtain a few quarts of brackish, muddy water, that was instantly divided by our traveller, with an impartial hand, among his expecting companions.

As they were now at the foot of a small chain of mountains that ran from north to south, and, going off from the great chain on the east, formed a defile, of which it was impossible for the eye to take in the extent, Vaillant resolved to leave his waggon, effects, and cattle, at the entrance of the defile, with a guard of four persons, whom he desired to enlarge the hole already mentioned, in order to procure a supply of water for themselves and the cattle, while he, with Klaas and seven other persons, undertook to explore the paths in the adjacent thickets.

This plan was immediately reduced to execution, and at the end of the defile they found themselves in an open country, that was occasionally dotted with ruined huts, or small assemblages of cabins, which Vaillant supposed to belong to Hottentots, and to which he resolved to repair without delay.

On his arrival, however, he found them all deserted, though the circumjacent fields were regularly sown with wheat and barley. He therefore concluded that the proprietors of the huts had retired to the passes of the mountains, whither he designed to follow them; but as the day was too far advanced to admit of a

further progress at present, they assuaged their thirst from a brackish spring, that was fortunately discovered, and made preparations for passing the night in one of the cabins, which was surrounded by several large fires, in order to attract the curiosity of the owner, if within sight, and induce him to come to his abode, that he might find by whom it was occupied. The manœuvre, however, proved unsuccessful; and they were obliged to proceed in the morning towards the great chain of mountains, where the road was beaten by footsteps both of men and cattle, but from whence they could neither discern a human being, nor other object, save passes, valleys, plains, and barren hills.

Having reached the summit of the mountain, they sought for a convenient spot where they might pass the night, and kindled a fire behind a rock, that it might not be observed by the Boshmen. The Hottentots then squatted round the fire, resting their elbows upon their knees in a most pitiable posture, and observed a general silence, which is usually the attendant of extreme despondency. At length, however, they threw their exhausted bodies on the ground, and endeavoured to obtain a temporary respite from their sorrows beneath the influence of sleep. Our author likewise stretched himself out on the bosom of the earth, though unable to close his eyes, and lay ruminating on the unhappy lot of his companions, his long absence from his friends, and the rapid approaches of a premature death, till a little after midnight, when his mournful meditations were interrupted by the approach of Klaas, who informed him, with a voice that literally trembled with his innate palpitation, that he had seen some flashes of lightning in the west, and that the appearance of the clouds indicated an approaching storm.

In consequence of this reviving news Vaillant opened the cloak in which he had wrapped himself, and plainly discovered that the clouds were on the point of bursting over the mountain, and that he should therefore

infallibly partake of its benefits. This discovery was soon followed by some large drops of rain, that were eagerly caught by our author, who for this purpose stretched himself upon his back, and lay with his mouth open; and he affirms that these cooling drops were, in that situation, more delicious to his parched tongue and burning palate than all the delicacies of the creation. The rain now began to descend in torrents, whose noise seemed to contend with the heavy thunder that rattled above their heads; and during three hours the Hottentots ran about, in order to imbibe as much as possible of the water, and to congratulate each other on so great and unexpected refreshment.

Next morning the clouds were dispersed by an easterly wind, when the sky resumed its wonted serenity, and the rising sun gilded the tops of the mountains, while the travellers, who had recovered their appetite with their spirits, were busily employed in preparing some antelopes that had been killed on the preceding day, but were totally neglected in the general consternation.

On their assembling together at breakfast, however, they were much surprised and alarmed to find that one of their comrades was missing, who they immediately affirmed must have been either assassinated by Boshmen, or devoured by wild beasts. Vaillant, on the contrary, imagined that he was completely tired of the painful and laborious life he had for some time led, and had therefore stolen off in the night: but while the Hottentots were contending for their opinion, and their master sat musing silently upon his own, the person in question arrived with extended arms, and such other gestures as are usual among the savages when they intend to announce any important news.

He now informed our traveller that, owing to the refreshment of the rain, he had flattered himself with the hope of rendering an acceptable service to the caravan, by rambling about the country in quest of some

person, or persons, who might be able to give him some useful information. With this idea he wandered about till day-light, when, at the distance of about three miles, he discovered a flock of sheep coming from a craal, and roving over the neighbouring plain, attended by three shepherds, to whom he, at first, intended to advance, but afterwards judged it more prudent to return to his leader with an account of his undertaking, and its success.

His relation afforded the sincerest pleasure to Vaillant and his whole company, who heard the discovery with evident marks of transport, repeatedly thanked the narrator for his trouble, and cheerfully prepared to follow him towards the residence of the shepherds.

They accordingly proceeded to the place where the flock had been seen in the morning; but it was now removed to an eminence at a small distance, which our adventurer immediately ascended, and found that the shepherds were members of the horde that was under the protection of Klaas Baster.

Upon the receipt of this agreeable news, Vaillant dispatched Klaas, with one of the shepherds, who offered to conduct him to the residence of the chief, whom he was to inform, that our author had brought a recommendatory letter to him from their common friend colonel Gordon.

In consequence of this message, the envoy soon returned with Klaas Baster, and Piet his brother, the former of whom was a tall, well-featured mulatto, and the other was similar in complexion, but shorter of stature, and less dignified in his appearance. They both accosted their visitor with a degree of familiar kindness, and received the colonel's letter from his hand; but as they were inadequate to the task of decyphering the characters, they instantly returned it, and requested him to read it. He accordingly fixed his eyes upon the paper, and enumerated a variety of wants, which, had they been known to the colonel, would certainly have occupied a part of his letter, and for which he

now boldly requested a supply in the name of that gentleman.

This powerful recommendation was likewise augmented by the affecting descriptions that Vaillant gave, in the course of conversation, respecting the numerous misfortunes which he had experienced since his departure from the Elephants' River, that had obliged him to leave his waggons, baggage, and attendants upon the road, and had nearly driven him to the extremity of despair.

To this distressing recital Baster and his brother listened with a visible concern, without interrupting our traveller; but on their arrival at the craal, the chief stamped forcibly on the earth with his foot, and exclaimed, "Do not permit your spirits to sink; but rest assured that within a few days you shall receive your waggons, your people, and effects, on this spot."

At the conclusion of this promise, which Vaillant deemed rather romantic, on account of the lofty mountains that were situated between the craal and the waggons, Klaas Baster invited him to rest himself in his hut, where he renewed his assurances with peculiar energy, and told the traveller that the instant his cattle returned from the pastures they should set out, with a proper detachment of men, in quest of Swanepoel and his companions, who should be supplied with provisions, and safely conducted to his residence.

This benevolent plan was soon reduced to execution; the detachment departed under the direction of Piet, and Baster employed the residue of his people in constructing a hut for the repose and convenience of Vaillant, who uniformly experienced the kindest treatment from the hands of his host, and contrived to pass away his leisure hours in the pleasures of the chase, to which he was always much addicted.

Returning from an excursion of this kind, on the second evening after the departure of the messengers, he was agreeably surprised by the sight of his own flag that was waving in the air at a small distance from his

new hut; while the waggon and people, now clearly discovered, convinced him of the reality of Baster's friendship, which had so speedily surmounted such great difficulties, and revived the drooping courage of his guest by the safe arrival of his dependants.

At the sight of his effects and people, an involuntary exclamation of joy escaped his breast, and he was received with every demonstration of respect and affection by these members of his afflicted family, who vainly endeavoured to express what they had suffered in his absence, from the idea of those dangers that he most probably would incur. Swanepoel, in particular, acknowledged that he had despaired of ever meeting with his master again; yet he had remained in his post with the utmost fidelity, though his small company was frequently alarmed by the approach of several lions and hyænas, that were probably attracted by the smell of the oxen that perished for want of water.

Shortly after the arrival of these persons our author observed, as he was one day walking in the valley with his gun, a female mulatto, at a distance, mounted upon an ox, which she managed with equal gracefulness and dexterity; her dress was similar to that of the Hottentot tribes, and she was conducted by a man whom Vaillant easily recognised as one of the dependants of Klaas Baster. This person having pointed out the European to her notice, she immediately advanced towards him at a good pace, and, alighting, requested him, in Dutch, to accompany her to the craal. In the course of conversation our adventurer discovered that she was an unmarried sister of his host, who usually resided with a distant horde, from whence she had now hastened, at her brother's request, to see the stranger.

Her father, according to her own account, was an European, who, having gone over to the Cape in his younger days, had contrived, by his carefulness and industry, to obtain a comfortable establishment at the distance of about ninety miles from the Groene Rivier,

or Green River, where he had three children by a Hottentot woman, with whom he then resided. These children were Klaas Baster, Piet Baster, and the female who obliged Vaillant with this relation. As, however, fortune began to smile on the labours of the planter, his vanity increased in proportion to his wealth, and he became ashamed of his first wife, from whom he immediately separated, and pledged his matrimonial vows to a white. The second wife brought him several children, two of whom, when arrived at years of maturity, persecuted their mulatto brothers with shameful severity, and finally obliged them to fly from the house of their father to one of the southern plains, where they cleared two excellent spots of land for their future subsistence, but had been cruelly chased away by their barbarous relatives. who had frequently wounded Klaas, and killed great part of his cattle; till at length, in order to avoid their fury, the two brothers, who were strongly attached to each other by ties of friendship, as well as by those of consanguinity, resolved to settle among the mountains, where they hoped to be more effectually concealed; and as they had both married Hottentot women, they formed together, with their family and companions, a craal composed of about eighteen huts;—though even here they lived in constant anxiety, from the well-known disposition of their iniquitous brothers, who would, in all probability, murder them if they could ever learn the place of their retreat.

The sister, who had repaired, from choice, to the Hottentot horde of her mother, was apparently extremely happy: her person was very agreeable, though she was certainly inferior in point of elegance and beauty to the charming Narina: her disposition was volatile, and extremely curious, and her tongue perpetually employed in forming a rapid succession of questions. The beard of our author was a subject of great amusement to her, and she frequently assured him, that, in her opinion, he was handsomer than

the finest of the Hottentots. Upon several occasions he was surprised by the solidity of her understanding; and though her playfulness and frivolity were sometimes vexatious, he acknowledges that he found sufficient charms in her good sense and sagacious reasoning, to eclipse her follies, and turn the balance completely in her favour.

Having procured about thirty sheep, by barter, and prevailed on his host to accompany him in his expedition to the Nimiquas, Vaillant quitted the craal on the 10th of August, and continued his route for about seventy-two miles, over lofty eminences and execrable roads, till the 13th, when he formed an encampment in the vicinity of the Swarte Doorn Rivier, or Black-thorn River, that is agreeably shaded on each side by an abundance of large mimosas.

At this place he met with a celebrated hunter, called Piet Pinar, who delivered him a packet from Holland, and affirmed that he was proceeding to the country of the Great Nimiquas, merely for the purpose of hunting elephants and trading in ivory; but our author was well convinced, from the nature of his baggage, that his real object was to trade in cattle, while the hunting scheme was used as a blind to the eyes of the administration, which reserves the trade in cattle exclusively to the company.

As Vaillant had some knowledge of this man at the Cape, which formerly induced him to refuse his proffered assistance, he was by no means pleased with their present meeting, as he was justly apprehensive that he might introduce a disorderly spirit, and neglect of discipline, among the Hottentots. His fears were soon realized; for the same evening Pinar, having intoxicated himself with an inferior kind of brandy, that is made and sold by the colonists, left his casks at the discretion of our author's attendants, and that of his own people, who were soon as senseless as himself, and gave convincing proofs that this detestable liquor was sufficiently powerful to damp their wonted ardour, and

shake that fidelity which, at another season, they constantly expressed towards their master.

Early the next morning they recommenced their imprudent libations, and swallowed the liquor with such avidity, that, before the cattle were harnessed, all the people (Klaas and a few of his comrades excepted) were again inebriated, though it was indispensably necessary to resume their journey immediately: even Swanepoel, who had hitherto so well deserved his master's applause, was now unable to render the least service in their departure. Vaillant was therefore obliged to give the direction of the carriages to such persons as retained the use of their senses, while Swanepoel resolved to convince them that he could drive as well as ever. Repeatedly he staggered up to the waggon, notwithstanding the remonstrances of our traveller; and at length he attempted to jump upon his seat: but his hands and feet both failing him at once, he fell beneath the fore-wheel, which passed in a diagonal direction over his body, and his head must inevitably have been crushed by the hinder wheel, if he had not moved mechanically out of its way.

Le Vaillant, supposing him to be killed, desired his people to take him up; when he arose suddenly of himself, and exclaimed with a smile, "There's no harm done," but instantly fell senseless to the earth, and was laid upon our author's mattress, where the shaking of the vehicle brought him effectually to himself, and made him cry out in a piteous manner with the severe augmentation of his pains.

Having proceeded, under the direction of Baster, for about nine miles, the caravan now halted upon the banks of the Green River, where our author undertook to examine his wounded Hottentot, when he found that two of his ribs were broken in a most dreadful manner, and his agonies were so severe, that he entreated his master, with many groans and gestures of supplication, to terminate his misery by shooting him through the head with a pistol. The sad necessity

of leaving this mangled creature to nature, or, in other words, to a dreadful death, which appeared inevitable, as the caravan was unable to supply him either with proper dressings, or such advice as was indispensably necessary, pierced the heart of Vaillant with the most sensible regret; but he declares that his pity was converted into anger upon finding that the wretched sufferer had drunk a pint of brandy, which was privately given him by one of Pinar's men, while he had retired for a moment from the examination.

Next day our travellers continued their route for about four hours and a half, when they halted at a part of the river that is called Gariche by the Hottentots, where they happily found an excellent supply of water, and a few turtles, which afforded a pleasant and salubrious refreshment. Swanepoel, who was still in extreme agony, was desirous of drinking some rhinoceros's blood*; but as this article was not at present in the possession of his master, he resolved to drink plentifully of brandy, upon the assurance of Pinar that it would infallibly effect a cure. Singular as it may appear, this man regained his strength completely in six weeks, and was perfectly cured, without the aid of dressings, bandages, or any particular care. Our author, however, will not attempt to determine whether the brandy had really the success predicted by Pinar, or whether the union and consolidation of the fractured bones might be attributed entirely to nature, and an unusual energy of the vital powers.

From the Green River the caravan proceeded towards the mountains of Camis, that rose majestically from the plains, and enticed our author forward by their noble appearance; but his companions having

---

* Rhinoceros's blood is held in the highest estimation both among the colonists and savages, who affirm that it is the most excellent medicine in nature for fractures, luxations, and inward bruises.

reached the Oog Fontain, or Eye Fountain, persuaded him to encamp on a spot that was rendered truly delightful, by the pure and limpid waters that seemed to promise them the double blessings of coolness and refreshment.

Towards evening, some of the neighbouring Hottentots, who came to fetch water from the spring, remarked the debilitated state of the oxen, and assured our author that they would never be able to convey his carriages to the summit of the Namero, which he designed to cross, and therefore they advised him to send for a fresh supply from the habitation of Van der Westhuysen, which was situated in the adjacent mountains. The name of Van der Westhuysen communicated the most dreadful tidings to the heart of Klaas Baster, who started and turned pale at the apprehension of being so near to the residence of his father; for such was the planter in question, who he had suppo-ed was established near the mouth of the Green River. Convinced, however, that he had been obliged to retire to the mountains, with his cattle, on account of the extreme drought, Klaas began to resolve on leaving the camp immediately, in order to avoid the insults of his white brothers, who would certainly obtain an early intelligence of his arrival. To quiet this anxiety, Vaillant assured him that he would not make any stay with his relations, and, during his visit at the settlement, he agreed that Baster should be concealed in his tent, in such a manner that his presence should not be known. These promises proved efficacious, and the mulatto chief consented to proceed forward according to his engagement.

Having sent a messenger to Van der Westhuysen, to procure a relay of cattle, he received them the following morning, and proceeded up the heights till he came within sight of the house, when he left Baster concealed in the camp, and presented himself to the family, who received him courteously, and freely offered to lend him every assistance in their power.

The master of the house, whose exchange of a wife had proved a sorry speculation, was about seventy years of age, and sat silently in a corner attending to the conversation, as his lady had long prescribed him a regimen of silence, on pretence of sparing his lungs, that were rather asthmatic. Conscious of the imbecility of his conduct in his own house, he was evidently disconcerted by the presence of our author, though he occasionally ventured, when unobserved by his wife, to bestow upon him a smile of kindness. He was a native of Germany, and appeared highly sensible of the attention of his visitor, who asked him several questions relative to his birth, circumstances, &c. in the language of his country; but his imperious lady, who probably supposed that he was either speaking of her, or found too much amusement in the conversation, rudely interrupted him, by adverting to the French people, from whom she pretended to prove her descent; and, in order to convince the stranger that she had been educated in the Languedoc manner, though born in Africa, she uttered several unintelligible phrases, that she pretended to be French, attended with so many ludicrous efforts and strange contortions of her mouth, that Vaillant was scarcely able to retain his gravity; while the two sons, and their sister who was at least six feet high, regarded the actions and jargon of their mother with extended mouths, and a fixed gaze of stupid admiration.

In order to augment the pleasures of the day, this lady had dispatched a messenger to the house of her brother Engelbrecht, that he might enliven the party by his company and conversation; but he did not come till the next morning. The company, however, was sufficiently vivacious without him, and a large quantity of brandy was so frequently handed round in basons, that every person (our author excepted) was completely intoxicated before night.

On the arrival of Engelbrecht, who brought with him a more numerous family than that of his sister,

the brandy was again distributed in bumpers, and a walk was proposed to the camp; when Engelbrecht, to whom Vaillant was a total stranger, and who might reasonably have been expected to behave with civility, accosted him in a boisterous manner, and demanded why he had admitted such a rascal as Klaas Baster into his caravan.

By this impertinent question our traveller was convinced that Pinar had divulged the secret of Baster's presence: he therefore reprimanded that drunkard severely on the impropriety of his conduct, and assured the unmannerly Engelbrecht, that whoever should attempt to injure or insult Klaas Baster would be regarded as his own inveterate enemy, and treated accordingly. This sentence, delivered in a firm and decisive tone, cut short the business, while the eyes of Van der Westhuysen expressed his gratitude to the stranger for so spirited a conduct, which himself was not permitted to imitate on behalf of his unfortunate son.

In compliance with the invitation of the mother-in-law, Vaillant now returned back to the house, in order to dine with the two families, where he made the following observations on the habitation and its furniture.

The house consisted of a single room, about twenty feet long, and ten wide, which exactly resembled a barn, as the clay walls abounded with flaws and crevices; the roof exhibited as many perforations as are usually found in the spout of a watering-pot; and the only appearance of a window was a wretched aperture, that was occasionally stopped with the head of an old cask; the fire was kindled in a corner near the door; but as there was no chimney, the smoke was permitted to make its exit, either through the decayed roof, the broken walls, or the common entrance; while the whole produce of the last harvest was treasured up in another corner, beneath a few mats, that were equally filthy and unsound.

The furniture was perfectly consistent with the appearance of the apartment, composing a rough-hewn table, which constantly supported a kettle of boiling water and some broken basons; three small trunks that supplied the want of seats and closets; the bed of the master and mistress, composed of a bullock's hide, that was nailed upon four sticks, and a number of greasy, unwholesome sheep-skins; similar beds, placed promiscuously on the floor, for the rest of the family; and a hand-mill for the purpose of grinding corn.

Such was the house, and such the decorations, that appertained to a wealthy planter, whose friends were assembled for the express purpose of a festival.

Scarcely had the party entered the room, when the sons of Van der Westhuysen prepared to grind a sufficient quantity of corn for the use of their guests, and were occasionally relieved by a few Hottentots, who stood around them, while the fire was prepared for a whole sheep, that hung suspended from the wall; and the men increased the smoke with that which arose from their pipes in all directions.

Our author, whose stomach turned at the sight of the sheep, which was but just flayed, and still continued to bleed, found himself so violently affected by the heat of the fire, the fumes of the liquor, the extreme thickness of the smoke, and the perspiration of the persons who laboured at the mill, that he was obliged to retire from the disgusting scene, in order to breathe, at liberty, the untainted air in his camp.

Next morning he endeavoured to obtain a team of oxen from the planter; but the liberal distribution of Pinar's brandy had so far affected the understanding of this man, that it was impossible to obtain a reasonable answer, till the fourth day, when the company was, in some degree, satiated with drinking, and Vaillant was given to understand, that they could not spare him a single ox, but that he might purchase as many as he wanted of the planters in the mountains of Camis.

As it was now indispensably necessary that he should

depart, the eldest son of Van der Westhuysen offered to attend him, on horseback, in quality of a guide: this proposal was agreeable in itself, and therefore accepted, with many thanks, by our adventurer, who, however, first stipulated, that Klaas Baster should travel in their company.

Next morning, they proceeded in an easterly direction towards the chain of Camis, where the roads were so narrow and intricate, that the horses were entirely useless; and the travellers were therefore obliged to dismount, and ascend in the best manner they could.

After a long and fatiguing march across the eminence, they arrived at a deep valley, where they again met with a part of the Green River, and shortly after they reached the residence of a planter, who consented to sell Vaillant six oxen, and from hence directed him to a second person, who supplied him with three more animals, and accommodated him with a lodging beneath his roof. The night, however, was so extremely cold, that he could not possibly obtain any sleep, and the return of morning discovered a fall of snow, that was apparently twelve inches deep on the ground, and still continued with increasing violence.

Notwithstanding the severity of the weather, and the extreme danger of traversing a road that was completely buried in snow, our traveller continued his route, in quest of a third settler, who resided towards the north-east, and was sufficiently rich in cattle to spare a large quantity. To this man, therefore, he repaired, whom, after a long and perilous journey, he found warming himself at a fire of cow-dung, in a most wretched hovel, to which Vaillant was invited, on his arrival.

As he was actually benumbed and frozen with the cold, he gladly accepted the opportunity of warming himself, though he was obliged to squat on the ground like a Hottentot, the hut being too low to admit of his standing upright. He likewise received a temporary re-

freshment of bread and milk, and in the evening his followers were regaled with a fat sheep, that was purposely killed for their entertainment.

While these persons were busily employed in attending to their supper, our traveller attempted, in the course of conversation, to discover the character of his host, and to find what method would be most likely to induce him to afford the desired supply of cattle. On the first intimation of the business, the old man cut the matter short by a peremptory refusal; but a few bumpers of genuine French brandy pleaded so powerfully on the part of the petitioner, who represented his distressed situation in the most pathetic manner, that he at last consented to sell him fourteen oxen, for a sum that was nearly equivalent to 25*l.* English money.

Next morning Vaillant dispatched his people with a quantity of hardware, to a Hottentot horde, which he understood was situated at the distance of eighteen miles, where, in all probability, some cattle might be procured by barter. They accordingly departed, and our traveller was obliged to submit to the inconvenience of a smoky hut till their return, in order to avoid the cold, which was so exceedingly sharp and cutting, that his back was nearly frozen, while his legs were scorched by the fire; and if at any time he endeavoured to remove the stiffness that resulted from his awkward position, by stepping out of the hut, the air affected him in so violent a manner, that his respiration failed, and he began to feel the pangs of suffocation before he could possibly re-enter the hovel.

At length, however, his people returned with seven oxen and two cows, which, though rather short of the desired quantity, would enable Vaillant to prosecute his journey, and allow him time to look out for some that might probably be purchased on more advantageous terms. He accordingly took leave of his venerable host, and returned across the mountains, beneath a heavy fall of snow, which continued without intermission till he descended again into the valley that is

watered by the Green River, where he again beheld the reviving beams of the sun, trod on a verdant carpet richly embroidered with flowers, and inhaled the fragrant odours which issued from the surrounding shrubberies.

It was necessary, however, to quit this enchanting spot, for another mountainous chain, that was covered with snow, so that in a progress of eight hours he experienced three successive seasons. This sudden change of temperature was, consequently, felt severely, and all the travellers were afflicted with a cold and hoarseness that continued for several days after their return to the camp.

During his absence, Engelbrecht had obtained from the Hottentots a description of that ludicrous festival which our author had given to his people in the country of Auteniqua, when, in order to divert them from an imprudent use of their tobacco, he had regaled them with the music of a Jew's harp. The pleasures of that day were still remembered with transport by the narrators, who launched forth into an enthusiastic eulogium on the performance of their master, and finally persuaded Engelbrecht, that he was really an accomplished musician.

In consequence of this intelligence, our author was privately requested to entertain the party, at the plantation, with the music of an old violin that had been silently suspended from the wall of Engelbrecht's house for ten years, and was supplied with strings of his own manufacture. This instrument was accordingly put into the hands of Vaillant, on his entering the house, and, in consequence of a general request, he scraped a few country dances upon it, which instantly set the whole company in motion, and afforded them the most exquisite delight, while he positively affirms, that his ears were tortured, and his teeth set on edge, by such vile and discordant music.

After dancing till they were completely overpowered by weariness, the party retired to rest; but on the fol-

lowing day he was assailed by the loud petitions of the whole group, to renew their pleasure; and the subsequent day they proved as importunate, so that he humorously observes "the whole of his time was spent in scraping catgut," while the noisy crew skipped joyously around him.

All that was now requisite to render our traveller completely happy at his departure from this place was a reconciliation between Klaas Baster and his relations. Several times Vaillant had ventured to speak of him in the family, and from their manner he began to augur some good success. He therefore resolved to treat them with some punch, that he made of some fine lemons, and some excellent French brandy, which the whole party declared was excellent, while their features were dilated with pleasure, and their hearts expanded with affectionate gaiety: this then was the moment for the important trial, and Vaillant resolved to use it to the best advantage. While, therefore, they were busily employed in handing round the applauded liquor, he proposed a pacific treaty between the parties, and to his utter astonishment, found every person ready to accede to the plan, without a single dissentient voice. He accordingly ran to the camp, in order to announce the joyful tidings to his friend, whom he soon presented to his relations, and had the inexpressible pleasure of seeing him received with the most unequivocal marks of friendship, while the father poured out a bumper in honour of the reconciliation; and Klaas Baster was so completely overpowered by his own exquisite sensations, that he wanted words to express his love to his relatives, and his unbounded gratitude to our benevolent traveller.

Next morning our author quitted the plantation, in company with the eldest son of Van der Westhuysen, who, as a particular mark of respect, insisted upon driving one of the waggons himself to the abode of Engelbrecht, which was erected in a more pleasant situation than that of his brother-in-law; but the house was, if

possible, more wretched, and strongly announced the indifference of its proprietors respecting their accommodations. As soon as Vaillant entered the apartment, which constituted the sole retreat of all the inhabitants of the plantation, he was surrounded by a number of children, whose skins were so extremely dirty, that he at first supposed them to be Hottentot mulattoes, till the parents, who were probably ashamed of their neglect, eagerly pointed out his mistake.

The eldest daughter now advanced, in a fanciful attire and a whimsical head-dress, to accost the visitor, and presented him with a large bundle of fine white feathers, for which he gave her three rix-dollars, and engaged her to supply him hereafter with more commodities of a similar kind.

At this place our traveller continued four days, during which he received many proofs of friendship, and experienced a considerable degree of pleasure; as the morning was commonly devoted to the chase, the middle of the day to a cheerful conversation, and the greatest part of the night to music and dancing. He likewise amused himself, occasionally, with drawing the figures of such beasts and plants as attracted his curiosity in the course of his morning excursions.

As Engelbrecht intended shortly to make a journey to the Cape, our traveller availed himself of the opportunity to write to his friends, as it was, in all probability, the last that would offer in the course of his expedition. He then departed, with a beautiful team of black oxen, that were lent by his host, purposely to save his own cattle; and finding himself closely followed by Pinar, he ordered his tents to be pitched in the vicinity of a spring that he found in their way, hoping thereby to get rid of his disagreeable companion: but this hope was quickly frustrated, as Pinar likewise halted upon the same spot, and seemed determined not to separate without a quarrel. On their arrival at the Kaussi, however, Vaillant accomplished his wish, by informing Pinar, that he should delay his journey

for the space of a week, as he was much pleased with the romantic situation of his encampment. This assertion, corroborated by the dismissal of Engelbrecht's team, determined the hunter to proceed, and thus freed our author from a source of great and continual uneasiness.

The rivulet Kaussi was entirely dry, like the generality of those which had been already crossed; but as it was probable that water might be found among the cavities that abounded in its rocky bottom, a few of the Hottentots were dispatched to examine it, who soon returned with the agreeable intelligence that water had been discovered in twenty different places; and during his stay our author met with a sufficient number of birds to satiate his hunger, and plants to excite his curiosity.

On the 11th of September he resumed his journey, though the heat began to grow very intense, and he was apprehensive that the rivers would be dried up by the extreme drought; in which case his only hope must be placed on such natural cisterns, or reservoirs, as he might possibly discover in the course of his journey.

After a march of about two hours, the caravan halted at a large flat rock, that was supplied with a bason of this description; but the waters were strongly poisoned with the euphorbia*, which our travellers happily discovered, by two of the dogs that ran thither to quench their thirst, and were instantly seized with strong convulsions. Vaillant, however, saved their lives, by making them swallow several doses of spermaceti oil, which caused them to throw up the poison, though they felt its sad effects for more than a fortnight, being unable to move a single joint, or to receive any nourishment except a little milk.

---

* The euphorbia is a plant from which the savages extract a deadly poison, for the purpose of rubbing their arrows.

Anxious to quit a place where, in spite of every exertion, some of the animals might drink, and consequently perish, Vaillant continued his route for about six miles, when he perceived a few of the Less Nimiquas keeping their herds, but at the sight of the caravan they fled with equal precipitation and dismay. Our author, therefore, spurred his horse towards them, in order to calm their needless terrors, and to procure some intelligence respecting their country; when they turned back, and informed him that at the distance of three miles he would find a horde of their nation, with whom resided a white woman, whose cattle they were now tending.

Having followed the direction of the herdsmen, the travellers soon arrived at the place alluded to, which was a craal of about twenty huts, where they were kindly received by the white woman, who was standing at the door of the hut, covered with a garment of tanned hides, like the generality of the Nimiquas. She informed them that she was the widow of the chief, and that she now retained his authority. Her children were clothed in skins, like herself, and their complexions were so completely embrowned, by a constant exposure to the sun, that, had it not been for their long dark hair, they might have been taken for Nimiquas, whose language they use in their ordinary conversation.

Klaas Blaster was the only person in the caravan who understood this tongue, which he had been accustomed to hear in his infancy. Like the Hottentot language, it is accompanied with a remarkable clapping, and seems to be constructed on the same general principles, though the Nimiquas more frequently employ those hoarse sounds, that, by issuing suddenly from the throat, divide their words, and render them totally unintelligible to the ears of a stranger.

The widow having presented her guests with a portion of milk, all the women of the horde immediately followed her example, and continued the voluntary

tribute during their residence at the craal. This served to remind Vaillant of the happy days when the charming Narina presented him every morning with the milk that was drawn from her own goats; but the comparison was greatly to the disadvantage of the Nimiquas, whose wooden bowls, clumsily made, and usually dirty, gave him an invincible distaste for the milk that was now given him, and induced him to regret the pretty baskets and extreme cleanliness that had so often charmed his eyes amidst the Gonaquas.

On the evening of his arrival he was invited to a dance, where his attention was greatly excited by one of the musicians, who played on a kind of flute, in such a manner as first to produce very loud tones, and then repeated the conclusion of the music, so as to produce an excellent and melodious echo. Vaillant requested him to explain the nature of his performance, when he found that it was simply effected by shifting the instrument from his mouth to one of his nostrils, when he continued to blow as before, and the wind that issued from his nostril resembled the nature of an echo so exactly, that every one who listened must be surprised at the fine deception.

Though the soil of this country was generally barren, the various breeds of domestic animals were the most handsome and vigorous of any that Vaillant had yet discovered in Africa. The oxen are much superior in point of strength to those of the eastern colonies, and are divided into three classes, viz. beasts of burden, draught oxen, and war oxen. The first being well known in all the other tribes and hordes which he had visited, our author omits a particular description of them, and proceeds to inform us, that the war oxen are chosen from such as prove the most fierce and unmanageable; that they become so furious at the sight of an adverse host, as to rush with resistless fury upon the men, trample them in the dust, gore them with their horns, or pursue them in their flight, till they have avenged the quarrel of their masters; and that

their prowess and natural courage are so considerable, that flocks and herds are frequently intrusted to their defence; when they will dispute the victory with the most terrific animals, and are so universally dreaded by the hyenas, that one of these animals, however hungry, will never venture to attack a flock that is guarded by two or three of these war oxen. The sheep are tall, and superior to those of the surrounding countries; and their goats will yield as great a quantity of milk as the best cows in the colony.

Previous to his departure from the craal, our traveller distributed a few presents among the people, in return for their abundant supply of milk; the widow was supplied with some powder and shot, as her ammunition was totally expended, and she was therefore under considerable apprehensions from the surrounding Boshmen; and the children were rendered completely happy by a few glass beads that were given them for the purpose of decorating their clothes.

Here our author recollected that he had received a letter from colonel Gordon, to a sailor of the name of Schoenmaker, who had formerly deserted from the company's service, and now resided among the Nimiquas, where he might probably have it in his power to render some service to the caravan. He therefore inquired of the widow whether she had ever heard of such a person, and was immediately informed that he resided about thirty-six miles from the horde; and that he was at full liberty to take some of the people as guides to the spot, which was separated from them by another horde of the Nimiquas.

Grateful for this distinguished mark of kindness, Vaillant accepted the widow's proposal, and departed towards the next craal, where he arrived in about five hours, and was received with the warmest welcomes by the chief and some of his people, who, having probably received intelligence of his intended visit, came forth to meet him, and to express their satisfaction on his account. Vaillant was incapable of making any

verbal answer to their compliments, and therefore expressed his friendly intentions in the most intelligible manner, by presenting the chief with a piece of tobacco, two excellent knives, and a few trifling articles of hardware.

This present was received with extreme satisfaction, and the travellers proceeded to the craal, which consisted of about five-and-twenty huts, and consequently could not be very populous. Here they were regaled with an abundance of milk by the women, who brought the cows from the pastures; and the night was devoted to dancing, in which the Hottentots joined with great vivacity.

Next day they removed to the house of Schoenmaker, whom they found in a red cap and sailor's dress, in the midst of several charming little girls, whose pleasing features, graceful deportment, and animated endearments, induced our traveller to compare them to an assemblage of loves. Their unfortunate father had remained twelve years in exile, on account of his desertion, which had obliged him to shun the company of men, who might possibly deliver him up to the colony.

In such a situation, it may naturally be supposed that the unexpected arrival of an European, with so numerous a train, must terrify a man who was in continual dread of pursuit and persecution. Vaillant, therefore, hastened to calm his uneasiness, by producing the letter from colonel Gordon, whose name effectually banished every suspicion from the breast of the seaman, and extended his hand towards our adventurer, as to a welcome and beloved friend. This man, whose horde consisted entirely of his Hottentot wives, children, and servants, freely offered his guest every assistance that lay in his power, and gave orders for an ox and a few sheep to be prepared immediately for the members of the caravan, while our author distributed several trifles among the women and children, who thronged around him with the gaze of curi-

osity, and silently contemplated his dress and complexion.

From hence he proceeded, in company with Schoenmaker, to another horde of the Nimiquas, that consisted of near sixty huts, separated into three divisions. Curiosity induced all the savages to advance towards Vaillant, who had never before seen so many in one collected body, and now considered the spectacle as extremely striking and awful. His ears in the mean time were nearly deafened by a confused number of sounds, which proceeded from each individual; yet, convinced that it breathed the language of friendship, it was peculiarly interesting to his mind.

Previous to his departure from this craal, Vaillant procured a few sheep by trafficking with the natives, and made the following observations on their country, persons, dress, &c.

The country of the Less Nimiquas extends, in longitude, from the mountans of Camis to the ocean on the west; and in latitude, from Namero to the Great River. The soil is extremely dry and barren, as it never receives any rain, except when a thunder-storm happens, which seldom occurs twice in the space of a year. From Namero to the banks of the Great River the land has a gradual ascent, while the mountains insensibly decline; but beyond the river the mountains rise abruptly, and the land descends towards another chain of rocks, so that it is completely enclosed within two chains. The stature of the people is inferior to that of the Caffres and Gonaquas; their dress greatly resembles that of the Hottentots on the eastern coast, and they are usually adorned with a profusion of copper or other ornaments, in the manner of other savages; their faces are commonly painted in compartments of different colours; and their huts are covered with skins, instead of mats, as the aridity of the land is unfavourable to the growth of rushes.

Resuming their journey, they proceeded across the

Copper Mountains, and through a sort of defile called the Poort, from whence they came out upon an extensive arid plain, where they passed a miserable night at Brand Craal, or Burnt Craal, the ancient seat of a horde of Nimiquas.

As it was indispensably necessary to quit this frightful desert with all possible celerity, they advanced for about six hours, when they reached an assemblage of huts that were inhabited by Boshmen; but the proprietors were conscious of their weakness, opposed to the caravan, and therefore retreated precipitately on the first discovery of our travellers, who were compelled by fatigue to enter the abdicated dwellings, where they safely passed the night, with the precaution of keeping large fires and frequently discharging their fire-arms.

After a melancholy and painful march of two days, the sandy plain was suddenly changed into a soil that was covered with Boshmen's grass; and shortly after they heard the sound of water, towards the north-west, which announced their safety at a moment when both men and cattle were ready to drop and expire with insufferable thirst. Vaillant rode forwards with eagerness, and his companions followed him with equal speed, till they arrived at the stream, which was, in fact, the Orange River, whose breadth in the narrowest part was equal to that of the Seine at Paris, and its banks richly clothed with a forest of mimosas, ebonies, and wild apricot trees, where a surprising number of birds assembled, and filled the air with their delicious music. So charming a scene, and such a copious supply of water, could not fail to inspire the caravan with the most joyful sensations, who repeated their shouts of transport till they arrived at the bank of the river, when men and cattle plunged amidst the stream, to refresh and strengthen their exhausted limbs, while they eagerly satisfied their intolerable thirst.

During the time of encampment in the vicinity of this river, our author was frequently visited by several

of the Greater Nimiquas, and the Caminouquas, who resided at the distance of a few miles, on the opposite shore, and were apprised of his arrival by his nocturnal fires, and the frequent discharges of his fire-arms. These persons all testified the strongest friendship towards him, and all invited him to their respective craals; while he, in return, loaded them with game, and induced them, by every conciliatory method, to continue their visits, and intrust themselves, without suspicion, into his hands.

Having completely traversed the country on the left bank of the river, he was desirous of examining that on the opposite side, and accordingly constructed a raft, with which he crossed over, on the 28th of October, attended by eight fusileers, and an equal number of Nimiquas, while the remainder of the caravan was left under the care of old Swanepoel.

On the second day they formed an encampment on the borders of a spring, that, issuing from the foot of some rocks, affords a charming refreshment to the weary traveller, while the bright verdure that adorns its margin renders the situation peculiarly pleasing. At this place they met with four savages, who, coming thither to draw water, gave our author a pressing invitation to their horde, which they said was scarcely half a day's journey distant; but the road was so extremely bad, that Vaillant, who acceded to their request, found it much farther than they had described.

On their arrival at the craal, our travellers were received in the kindest manner by the chief, who presented them with a couple of sheep, and freely obliged them, to the best of his power, with a description of the circumjacent country. While dinner was preparing, Vaillant walked out to examine the huts, and in return for a small quantity of tobacco received a charming supply of milk, which he affirms was, at that time, the most delicious refreshment possible to his parched and burning palate.

From hence he proceeded in a north-easterly direction

to another horde, that was situated in the midst of a barren plain, which merely contained about a score of men, and exhibited the marks of extreme wretchedness and penury. Vaillant therefore directed a couple of sheep to be killed and distributed among them, with some springbok antelopes, and part of a hippopotamus, which had been recently killed in the course of our traveller's journey. This present was accounted so valuable, and received with such unbounded demonstrations of gratitude, that our author imagined his visit would form an æra among those distressed creatures that would not be easily obliterated from their remembrance.

On his arrival at the Gamma Rivier, or Lion River, he found it so completely destitute of water, that he chose its channel for his road; by which means, though rather fatigued with the loose sand, he enjoyed a charming shelter from the sun, under the extensive branches of the great mimosas that skirted the banks.

From hence he proceeded for about twenty-two miles, when he encamped under the shade of some aloes, and ordered his people to take every necessary precaution against the approach of the Boshmen, who were rather expected in the course of the night, as some fires were plainly distinguished on the adjacent mountains. The travellers, however, were sufficiently apprised of their own strength, to preclude the admission of fear into their breasts, and therefore betook themselves to rest with the utmost tranquillity.

On this spot the caravan halted for nine days, during which time they received several visits from a horde of Caminouquas, who were well supplied with game by our author; and, in return, conducted him to their craal, where, however, he found nothing to distinguish them from the Greater Nimiquas, either in their customs, dress, weapons, or construction of their huts.

Satisfied with his little excursion, that had afforded him much amusement, and greatly increased his curious col-

lection, Vaillant now resolved to return to his Hottentots on the other side of the Orange River; and accordingly taking leave of the friendly Caminouquas, he recrossed the Lion River at the place where he had passed it before; and on the evening of the fourth day arrived within sight of his camp, whither he repaired the next morning, to the infinite delight of his people.

The motive of this rejoicing was, however, a cause of vexation to our author, who found that they expected him to return immediately to the Cape, without exposing them to any further fatigue or dangers. They had likewise introduced a number of women into the camp during his absence, and were, in fact, completely ripe for any act of disobedience.

Irritated at the indolence and refractory spirit of these men, who are indeed of essential servic to a traveller in the colony, but who become a troublesome burden when they are led into distant countries, Vaillant loudly proclaimed his intention of visiting the Greater Nimiquas, and at the same time issued out a severe order for dismissing all the Hottentot ladies, without exception.

In consequence of this injunction, a general murmur was diffused throughout the camp, and the Hottentots hastily prepared to depart with their favourite mistresses, while their master loaded them with just reproaches, and assured them that he was no longer desirous of retaining them in his service; adding, with peculiar energy, that he should know where to find and how to punish them upon a proper occasion. This threat produced a deep and general silence, and the ensuing night completely calmed their turbulent spirit, which condescended to stoop before their leader on the morrow, and implore forgiveness for their reprehensible conduct; while by way of atonement, they voluntarily offered to follow wherever he should think fit to lead them, and testified the most ardent zeal on behalf of his future researches.

On the 14th of December, our author departed

with the half of his troop, and a few Caminouquas, who, together with their wives, voluntarily offered to join his expedition, while the remainder of the Hottentots were left to guard the camp, under the command of Swanepoel.

The travellers, who amounted to sixty persons, were furnished with many conveniences, that were carried by the oxen, and rendered the journey extremely pleasant to those who were unused to such comforts, and anxious to explore a new country, where all their wants were well supplied. The women, in particular, seemed to regard the march as a party of pleasure, and constantly inspired the caravan with gaiety, by their songs, dances, and other methods of amusement.

Previous to his removal from the camp, Vaillant had desired Swanepoel to wait five months on the banks of the river; but if, at the expiration of that time, he received no fresh orders, he was to return to Van der Westhuysen, and from thence to the Cape, where he was to deliver his letters from his master, the one directed to the new fiscal and the other for colonel Gordon.

Having crossed the river, partly by a raft and partly by swimming, the travellers with their cattle proceeded for about five hours over a parched soil, that was but thinly covered with Boshmen's grass, to a warm spring, where they halted to rest the oxen, and to examine the latitude, which they found, by an observation of the sun's altitude, to be 27 deg. 5 min. After this they continued their route towards the Lions River, which now contained a considerable quantity of water. They, however, forded it with great facility, and proceeded along its right bank for three days, where they formed an encampment on a beautiful spot, that was finely embellished with verdant pastures and limpid streams, while the circumjacent country yielded an abundance of giraffes, antelopes, and a variety of curious birds.

Next morning our author dispatched a party of hunters in quest of game, who, on their return, informed him that they had met with some Greater Nimiquas, who resided at the distance of twelve miles from the camp, and who had strongly invited them, in the name of the chief, to pay a visit to their craal. This intelligence was received with the greatest satisfaction by Vaillant, who immediately began to prepare for his departure; and on the following day presented himself, with his troop at the entrance of the horde, where he was received with much civility by the chief and the greatest part of his subjects.

The stature of these men was commonly about five feet ten inches: their countenances simple, but extremely phlegmatic; and their deportment exceedingly demure and frigid. This character is widely different from that of savages in general, and is strikingly contrasted with the female part of their own horde, whose features are constantly illumined with vivacity, and not unfrequently dilated with excessive laughter.

In the course of his journey to this place, Vaillant had observed several large herds of oxen, which he was informed belonged to the horde. This naturally inclined him to hope that he might purchase as many as he would; but, on the contrary, it was extremely difficult to procure even a few, which were at length obtained by a liberal distribution of presents to the women, who appeared to have the entire guidance of their husbands and other relatives.

The evening was devoted to dancing and other recreations, and the next morning a few of the natives came to traffic with our author, for beads, tobacco, brass wire, &c.; he then received a fat sheep from the chief, who was complimented with a present in return; and shortly after the travellers left the craal. The first day was spent in a wretched country, that was totally destitute of water; but on the second they discovered an excellent spring, where they found a peculiar spe-

cies of tortoise, that was exceeding large, and afforded them an excellent supper.

From hence they proceeded, in a north-west direction, towards a periodical stream, denominated the Draag, or Meandering River. On their approach, they found that its channel was dry, but a few pools remained in some of the hollows, and its border was richly clothed with a profusion of beautiful trees, that afforded a timely shelter to the caravan from a violent north wind, that suddenly filled the air with large volumes of dust, and suffocated the travellers with excessive heat.

After passing a restless night in another encampment, on the margin of a brook that was much frequented by noxious animals, and passing through a defile, Vaillant entered a canton, where he found a number of herdsmen tending their cattle: at first they were greatly alarmed, and attempted to shun the strangers, by a precipitate flight; but Klaas being dispatched on horseback, to assure them of friendship and kindness on the part of the caravan, they returned with their chief, and several other savages, who approached their visitors with extended arms, in token of their entire confidence.

Our author now resolved to pitch his camp in the vicinity of the horde, which was one of the most numerous in the Nimiqua nation, and consequently afforded him an excellent opportunity of making such remarks as were regularly placed in his journal, after the various avocations of the day.

Though the name of the Nimiquas is greatly celebrated in the Dutch colonies, the inhabitants are generally ignorant of every particular respecting them, and foolishly imagine that their country abounds with gold and silver mines; whereas our author affirms that it was one of the most parched and desolated tracts that he ever visited in Africa.

In size, the Greater Nimiquas are taller than the other Hottentot tribes; their limbs are extremely slen-

der, their complexion lighter than that of the Gonaquas, and their features tolerably agreeable. Their krosses exactly resemble the Hottentot cloaks, and are fancifully ornamented with plates of copper and glass beads, which are fabricated by the blacks who dwell on the coast of the Indian sea. Their hair is commonly daubed with grease, mingled with the powder of various odoriferous woods; and their arms and faces are tattooed in a variety of figures, though this custom is not so prevalent among them as among the people who reside further towards the north.

What has been already advanced respecting their phlegmatic temper, is sufficient to prove that they are by no means a warlike people; yet they handle their hassagays and poisoned arrows with great dexterity, and are possessed of those war oxen, which have been already described as formidable in battle, and of infinite use to the herdsmen in time of peace.

Their musical instruments resemble those of other Hottentots; but their dancing is essentially different, and seems to partake much of that strange frigidity which is a distinguishing trait in the character of the male Nimiquas. Their marriages are simple agreements between two persons, who acknowledge a mutual affection, and pass their days together with equal pleasure and fidelity. Though totally ignorant of the nature of religion, and strangers to the immortality of the soul, they possess a sufficient degree of natural light to act towards each other with an unblemished integrity, that might justly suffuse the cheeks of many Europeans with the glow of conscious inferiority.

During his stay at this place, Vaillant granted permission to several of his people to espouse the daughters of the Nimiquas, who proved extremely beneficial to the caravan, whereas the temporary mistresses, who had been formerly introduced, had merely served to fill it with disobedience and confusion.

On the 6th of January our traveller bade adieu to

the chief and the members of the horde, who had treated him with all possible kindness and respect, and departed in quest of a horde of Koraquas, which, he understood, was situated at the distance of forty or forty-five miles towards the north-east.

After a march of about twelve miles, he halted upon the banks of a river, whose bed was occupied by a prodigious number of buffaloes, that were immediately roused by the dogs, and retreated precipitately in all directions. Towards evening, however, they were overtaken by their pursuers, when two of them were fortunately killed, and thus insured an abundance of provisions for the caravan.

Next morning the Hottentots began to cut them up, and Vaillant, desirous of conciliating the friendship of the Koraquas, dispatched some messengers to inform them of his success, and to invite them to partake of his game. In consequence of this embassy, thirty Koraquas arrived at the camp, in the afternoon, with some oxen, that were designed to carry the promised provisions. They consented to spend the night with our travellers, and early the next morning they conducted them across an extensive arid plain to the craal, which was at this time much disturbed respecting the election of a leader.

No sooner had Vaillant arrived, than he was encompassed by all the members of the horde, who endeavoured to interest him in their quarrels, though he could not understand a syllable of their language. Their warmth, however, was so strong and enthusiastic, that one might have supposed the fate of the universe depended on the decision of their election, while, animated by fury, their eyes literally sparkled, and they threatened each other, by turns, with the most terrific gestures.

Such an intestine war among the savages afforded a new and interesting spectacle to our adventurer, who being constituted supreme judge in so important a business, flattered himself with the hope of speedily re-

storing happiness and tranquillity to their agitated minds.

He now found, by means of his interpreters, that the deceased chief, or ruler, had left several sons behind him, whose years and abilities were adequate to the task of governing; but these were overlooked by the people, who were divided into two parties; the one consisting of the men, and the other of the women; each of whom had nominated their favourite, but neither of them possessed sufficient authority to terminate their dissension, though the anarchy and confusion that disturbed the peace of the horde called loudly for a speedy remedy.

At the close of this intelligence our author desired his people to form an encampment on the borders of the craal; when the unexpected appearance of the tents, raised suddenly in the air, arrested the attention of the savages, and completely hushed every turbulent passion; while men, women and children stood gazing at the scene with open mouths and fixed amazement. Curiosity now succeeded to words and fighting. They approached the tents, examined the fusees, and surveyed the horses attentively; but the greatest object of admiration was our author himself, whose complexion, clothes, and hat, underwent the strictest scrutiny.

Previous to their departure, at the approach of night, our traveller informed them that he should immediately leave them, if they did not resolve on the election of a chief by the morning; but if, on the other hand, they would present a person to him, about two hours after sun-rise, who should be acknowledged their leader by a general consent, he would then enrich them with an abundance of presents, and bestow such peculiar marks of dignity upon the object of their choice, as should eclipse the greatness of all his equals, and raise the horde to such acknowledged grandeur, as must excite the admiration of the surrounding nations.

In consequence of this proclamation, the whole

horde assembled, at the appointed hour, on the borders of the camp, with one Haripa at their head, whom they declared duly elected by unanimous consent. He was a tall, well made man, apparently in his fortieth year, exceedingly strong, and, to all appearance, well adapted for the purpose of ruling a feeble multitude.

Klaas was now commanded to approach his master, which he accordingly did, with several rows of glass beads, and a grenadier cap, (given our author by colonel Gordon,) ornamented with a copper-plate, that represented the arms of Holland, viz. a lion rampant, having seven arrows in one of his fore paws, and in the other a naked sabre. This symbol excited the admiration of the savages in the strongest manner, as the figures on the plate happened to represent their own peculiar weapons, and the most formidable animal of their country.

Silence was then commanded through the camp, and the elected monarch was desired to advance; when Vaillant placed the cap upon his head with great solemnity, decorated his cloak with a profusion of beads, ornamented his arms with tin bracelets, suspended from his neck a small padlock shaped like a butterfly*, and proclaimed him king of the Koraquas.

During the ceremony of installation, the whole horde seemed to be deprived, at once, of speech and motion, through excess of admiration, and Haripa himself observed a profound gravity, that was altogether laughable; but when he was completely dressed, and the inauguration finished, the multitude expressed their joy in loud acclamations, and they instantly began their dancing, which continued three days and three nights without intermission. From this mo-

---

* Similar padlocks, made in the form of various insects and animals, are sold at the Cape, whither they are brought from China by the company's ships that trade in the Indian seas.

ment discord and unhappiness fled the craal; each face was illumined with the smile of felicity; each heart was dilated with emotions of transport; several fat sheep were drawn from the flocks, and even two *oxen* were killed, in honour of their festival; though, when they obtain a *cow* in exchange for one of their *daughters*, they think they have made an excellent bargain.

To account for the high value which the Koraquas set upon their horned cattle, it may be proper to remark that they constitute the greatest part of their possessions; yet they are only able to traffic with them among themselves or their neighbours, as the distance of their country from the colonies precludes the possibility of a commercial intercourse with them, either directly or indirectly. In consequence of this, Vaillant was enabled to recruit his teams upon such terms as really made him ashamed. An ox, for instance, was easily purchased for a nail, or a bit of old iron, and those who made such exchange congratulated themselves upon their excellent fortune. In short, our author affirms, that if he had been so inclined, he might, by exposing a few trinkets to sale, have purchased every thing that belonged to the horde, without exception.

The stature of these people was so considerably greater than that of the colonial Hottentots, that the attendants of Vaillant merely reached to their shoulders; yet, notwithstanding this difference of size, with a deeper complexion, and a smaller prominence of their cheek bones, our author is inclined to suppose that they are both descended from the same race, as their language and customs are exactly similar to those of the Nimiquas, who are well known to be of Hottentot extraction.

Their dress likewise resembles that of the Nimiquas in form, though its substance is different, being usually composed of the skins of jackals and hyenas. The skins of the buffaloe and the giraffe are too heavy

for the purpose of apparel, and are, therefore, only used for the covering of the huts.

As springs are very rare, on account of the extreme aridity of the soil, the Koraquas have contrived to remedy this want of water, by digging a number of wells, that are carefully covered with branches of trees and stones, in order to secure them even from the birds. To these wells the natives descend by a gradual flight of steps, and regularly draw as much every day as is sufficient for the consumption of themselves and their cattle. Instead of a bucket, they use a vessel that is simply formed of a hollow piece of wood, from which they empty the water into the skins of giraffes or buffaloes, that are placed on the ground, in a concave form, for its reception.

Yet, notwithstanding these precautions and the most careful distribution of this valuable treasure, the wells are often dried up, and the horde is consequently obliged to remove their establishment to some other place. This may reasonably account for that variety* of customs, which are remarkable among the Koraquas, as, in consequence of their itinerant life, they may be naturally expected to adopt the manners of the different nations who are occasionally their neighbours.

During his residence at Haripa's craal, Vaillant was under some apprehensions with respect to a supply of provisions that might prove adequate to the daily consumption of his people. Buffaloes, giraffes, and rhinoceroses could not be approached, as they were so exceedingly wild; and though he frequently wandered

---

* Some tribes of the Koraquas rub their bodies with grease, after the manner of the Hottentots, and others tattoo their faces, breasts, and arms, like the Caffres; each, however, makes choice of a different colour, according to his own caprice; and thus the hordes are represented, by Vaillant, as being dressed for a masquerade.

amidst large flocks of antelopes, he was seldom able to get near them. At this juncture, however, Haripa, who from attachment and gratitude was become the inseparable companion of our author, assured him, that if he would adopt the Koraqua method of hunting, he should soon have an opportunity of killing more game than could possibly be eaten by the whole caravan in the space of a month.

Though this promise was rather too extraordinary to obtain a ready belief, Vaillant consented to make the trial, and accordingly took his station in a defile of the plain, through which Haripa supposed the antelopes must pass, that would shortly be roused and driven forwards, from all the surrounding hills, by fifty men, who were dispatched to track upon the eminences on the south side of the craal for that purpose.

Towards noon our traveller observed some prodigious clouds of dust arising from the sides of the hills, when Haripa desired him to lie down with his face towards the earth, when the antelopes, who did not perceive him, proceeded forwards in one direction: when, however, about two thousand had passed, the chief desired him to rise and discharge his fire-arms, while he attacked them with his arrows. Clearly convinced that, when the herd was put in motion, the impression of fear would only make the hindermost antelopes press on the faster, Vaillant repeatedly poured the contents of his fusee amidst the confused multitude, and each of his balls proved so successful, that he at length ceased firing, as knowing that such a quantity of game would only prove a useless burden.

Having repeatedly heard of a brave and warlike nation, called the Houzouanas, who were dreaded by all the savages of these countries, and frequently confounded with their eastern neighbours, the Boshmen, though in manners, language and disposition, they were essentially different, he was anxious to penetrate into their country, and to attempt a conciliation of their friendship; but as this design could not be re-

duced to execution without proper guides, who might enable him to traverse the intervening countries, he prevailed on four of the Koraquas to lend him their assistance, and at the same time sent back such of the Greater Nimiquas as had hitherto obliged him with their attendance.

Haripa now received the kind adieus of his benefactor, who wished him a numerous progeny, a peaceful reign, and the entire esteem of his former enemies; and after saluting the remainder of the horde, set out at break of day to avoid the intense heat, and to reach as soon as possible a pleasant stream, denominated the Fish River, where the guides affirmed that he might find as many rhinoceroses as he could desire.

He accordingly proceeded over a beautiful country, embroidered with flowers, and enlivened by vast flocks of little birds, whose plumage was equally as brilliant as the gay pastures which they frequented, while the air was richly perfumed by the most balsamic odours, and the district was so abundantly stocked with game, as to yield a sufficient quantity of provisions for an army of two thousand men.

While regarding the various objects of this immense menagerie with a degree of enthusiastic pleasure, our traveller was informed by Klaas that two rhinoceroses were standing quietly in the middle of the plain, at a little distance, and that he had now an opportunity of enjoying the finest hunt that he had ever yet experienced.

This was sufficient to rouse the attention of Vaillant, who, however, considered that the promised amusement would be certainly attended with much difficulty, as it would be indispensably necessary, in attacking two such formidable enemies to act with the utmost precaution, and to approach them in such a manner as might secure them from the sight and the smell of these animals. He therefore proposed to surround them on all sides, and to unite the instant they commenced the attack; but the savages rejected his

proposal, and persuaded him to attend implicitly to their direction. The hunters accordingly set out properly armed, and attended by two of the strongest dogs, that might be let loose, if necessary, upon the rhinoceroses.

Having made a long circuit, to avoid their observation, the travellers reached the banks of the river, when Klaas pointed out the animals at the distance of six furlongs in the plain. They stood motionless by the side of each other, with their noses to the wind, and their hinder parts towards our author, who, from the disproportion of their size, imagined them to be a male and female. Jonker, the courageous Hottentot, who was rewarded for his services at the Elephant's River, now entreated his master to waive the deliberations for the commencement of the attack, and to suffer him to attack the animals by himself, as a bekruyper*, assuring him that he would acquit himself to his satisfaction. As this design could not possibly injure the general arrangement, his request was cheerfully granted; and Jonker, taking his fusee, approached the animals on his belly in manner of a serpent, while each of the hunters, with two attendants, repaired by a circuitous path to their respective posts, and waited the event in silence.

Jonker still continued to advance slowly, with his eyes fixed intently upon the animals: if they happened to turn their heads, he continued motionless till they resumed their former posture, when he again proceeded; and thus, with various interruptions, he crept towards them for about an hour; when Vaillant perceived him rise up behind a large bush of euphorbia, and, after examining the stations of his comrades,

---

* As it is impossible to get within reach of certain wild animals, in Africa, by any other means than that of creeping on the earth, the savages practise this method repeatedly, till they have properly acquired the art of so curious an attack, when they receive the appellation of bekruypers.

make preparation for firing. Shortly after, one of the animals looked behind, and received the contents of Jonker's fusee; when he sent forth a hideous cry, and, followed by the female, ran with surprising fury towards the spot from whence the explosion proceeded. Vaillant was now agitated by the most violent emotions, and expected to see his faithful servant torn to pieces by the enraged monsters; but Jonker had thrown himself flat upon the earth, and the animals passing closely by him advanced towards his master.

The dogs were now set at liberty, and our author prepared to fire, when the animals turned aside to another of the hunters, from whom they received a second ball; and then to another, from whom they received a third. Thus severally wounded, and greatly harassed by the dogs, their rage was redoubled; they kicked at their enemies in the most terrific manner; ploughed up the plain, with their horns, to the depth of seven or eight inches; and threw around them a shower of pebbles and stones.

The female now made her escape, and the male, though deeply wounded, defended himself for a considerable time with the greatest obstinacy: at length, however, he began to retreat, and advanced towards some bushes, that might have prevented his being harassed but in front. Vaillant guessed his stratagem, and disappointed him by rushing towards the spot with two of his hunters, and, discharging their three pieces at him, as he approached within thirty paces, when their united fires proved successful, and he fell completely exhausted to the ground.

No sooner had the animal expired, than all the Hottentots approached with eagerness to collect the blood; they accordingly cut open its belly, and took out the bladder, which they filled to their great satisfaction; while Vaillant was employed in the examination of the body. Its height was seven feet five inches; its length, from the nose to the root of the tail, eleven feet six inches, and its principal horn about nineteen inches.

The savages now accounted themselves amply repaid for all their toils, and all their dangers, by the destruction of an animal that weighed at least two or three thousand pounds, and would consequently afford them a delicious and magnificent feast: they accordingly began to cut away such parts as they esteemed the finest, and in about an hour each was provided with as much as he could carry; but they unanimously resolved to return on the following day, and then share it among them entirely.

Returning towards the camp from this excursion, our author, who was literally enchanted with the sweet melody of the birds, the cheerful verdure of the plains, and the rich profusion of flowers that sprang up beneath his feet, and expanded their beauties to his attention, was suddenly struck by the sense of a most exquisite perfume, that guided him through a grove of tall mimosas to the most beautiful and magnificent plant that he ever had seen in the whole course of his travels. It was a lily, seven feet high, which waved majestically on its flexible stem, and impregnated the passing gales with its delicious fragrance. The stem was six inches in circumference, furnished with leaves that were three feet long and three feet and a half wide. On the upper part were displayed in beautiful order, thirty-nine corollas, or flowers, eighteen of which were in full bloom, six half blown, and fifteen just ready to open. The greatest number formed a calyx, one-third larger than that of European lilies; their petals, of a charming flaxen gray on the outside, and pure within as unsullied snow, were finely bordered with crimson, and set off by a pistil and stamina, whose colours were equal to the brightest carmine. "In short," says our author, "this plant, produced in solitude, and pure as the sun which had embellished it, had been respected by all the animals of the district, and seemed defended even by its beauty."

Impatient to possess this charming flower, Vaillant called several of his people to his assistance, who,

having fetched some iron tools and a basket from the camp, cautiously dug up the bulb of the lily, which measured thirteen inches in height, and twenty-seven in circumference. Its shape and colour were nearly similar to a tulip; but instead of being composed of several coats, like the bulb of the lily, it was pulpy, full, and weighty. When properly arranged and planted in the basket, it was carried to the tent of our author, where he enjoyed the pleasure of seeing all the corollas open in a regular succession, and of inhaling its reviving fragrance, till its perfume was exhausted, and its strength totally decayed.

Since his encampment on the banks of the Fish River, which was on the 4th of January, Vaillant had found so many charms in the district, independently of the additions that it yielded to his collection, that he was, in fact, sorry to remove; yet, as it was indispensably necessary he should proceed, he gave orders for his people to be in readiness against the 27th, when he departed at two o'clock in the morning, in order to reach a horde of Kabobiquas, who resided at the distance of twenty-four miles from his camp; but the road was described as so extremely parched, and the passes and defiles so difficult, that it was requisite he should travel in the night. He accordingly proceeded in a north-easterly direction, and about noon the caravan stopped to take some refreshment beneath some hanging rocks, that afforded a pleasant shelter from the beams of the sun.

The Kabobiquas, whose curiosity was greatly excited by the intelligence they had received, respecting the white traveller, with his fusees, camp, and equipage, no sooner caught a glimpse of their approaching visitors, than they unanimously quitted the craal, and ran forward to meet them. Vaillant was now encompassed by these curious savages, who eagerly gazed at his dress and person; and, not contented with what they saw, they endeavoured to obtain a more satisfactory knowledge, by feeling his hands, examining his hair and

beard, and unbuttoning his waistcoat; but, as they had at first supposed that his body was covered with hair, like that on his chin, they were greatly astonished at finding their mistake, and simply acknowledged, that they had never met with such a person in all their country.

Though, on his first arrival, he was evidently considered as some uncommon animal, and the children were so terrified at his appearance, that, to shun his caresses, they ran screaming behind their mothers; he had not been twenty-four hours in the craal before he had conciliated the friendship of every individual, and the children, to whom he had given a few bits of sugar-candy, actually teased him with their repeated caresses, which, however, were probably designed as an enticement for him to open the box that contained his dainties.

The chief, who was an elderly man, of a majestic figure, and clothed with a long mantle of skins, showed every possible mark of respect and attachment to our author, who observed that his left hand wanted two joints of the little finger; and on asking the cause, was informed, that the amputation had been employed to cure a severe fit of illness in his infancy Vaillant's curiosity however proved disagreeable to this venerable ruler, who, from that moment, endeavoured to conceal his hand when they were in company together.

The language of the Kabobiquas, though accompanied with the clapping noise of the Hottentots, was understood only by the Koraquas, who usually kept up some intercourse with them on account of their vicinity. The case was much the same with the language of the Koraquas in regard to the Nimiquas; wherefore, when the chief of the horde wished to speak to our traveller, he addressed himself to one of the Koraquas, who translated it into the language of the Nimiquas, and the latter transmitted it to the Hottentots of Klaas Baster's horde, who then explained it to Vaillant.

Among the various hordes that had been hitherto seen by our author, there was none that seemed to display so much refinement in their dress and ornaments as that of the Kabobiquas. The traffic that is usually carried on in beads and other toys from the Cape, had not extended to this part of the interior; consequently the articles shown by their visitors were certain to please, on account of their novelty. Accordingly, they were scarcely shown, before they excited disputes in the craal; and the impatience of the natives was so great to become the possessors of these trinkets, that in one day our adventurer procured twenty oxen for a few trifles that might be almost reckoned as nothing.

One day, while Vaillant was busily employed in trafficking with the chief, an accident occurred that seemed to threaten the most fatal consequences to the whole caravan. A fusee being suddenly fired on the borders of the craal, and the explosion accompanied by the most piercing cries, our author ran from his tent to learn the occasion of the alarm; when he discovered a Kabobiqua running as fast as possible from one of the hunters, while three men were making a dreadful clamour at a little distance, and a young girl was lying upon the ground, bathed in tears, and apparently in great pain. The report of the piece, and the howling of the men, had spread an alarm through the whole horde, and while some cried "Treachery!" and others ran to their arms, Vaillant supposed that he, with his whole company, was about to be sacrificed to their misguided rage; and that he must, consequently, arm his followers in his defence. After a moment's pause, however, he took the chief by the hand, and advanced towards the horde. Fear was depicted on the countenance of the ruler, the big tears began to drop from his eyes, and he spoke with great energy, as doubtlessly imagining himself betrayed; yet, though he complained to his guest, and upbraided his followers with perfidy, he readily followed towards the craal.

The travellers, who had noticed the motions of their

leader, now hastened to his protection, and the multitude, overawed by their number, stood in silent expectation of an explanation, which was at length given in the following manner:

A Kabobiqua, having requested one of the hunters, on his return from the chase, to show him his fusee, he accidentally touched the trigger, and lodged a few grains of shot in the legs of three men, who were standing in the direction of the piece, and at the same time a young girl received a single grain of shot in her cheek. The author of this misfortune, who, terrified at the explosion, had thrown down the fusee, and run away, now confirmed the truth of the explanation, and the savages instantly resumed their wonted serenity.

Our author now proceeded, with the chief, to examine the state of the wounded men, who lay rolling upon the ground, and uttering the most dismal cries, as they imagined that the shots which they had received were poisoned in a similar manner to their own arrows, and consequently they expected to die in a few moments.

To convince them that their fears were groundless, Vaillant pulled down one of his stockings, and showed them several shots of lead in the flesh of his leg, which he received from a French gentleman, who, hunting in the plains of Gennevilliers, had fired at him instead of a rabbit. A better method, however, was adopted by Klaas, who advanced towards the disconsolate sufferers, and swallowed a few grains of lead from his shot bag; when their cries were instantly hushed, their faces illumined with the glow of satisfaction, and their wounds apparently forgotten.

The stature of the Kabobiquas nearly approximates to that of the Caffres, and their complexion is equally black; their hair is extremely short, and much curled; their countenances are ingenuous, and their disposition courageous. Their dress consists of a short apron, a kross of tanned leather, and a mantle of skins, that are not deprived of the hair. Glass beads are usually

worn by the women, as bracelets, necklaces, and girdles. Their faces are seldom tattooed, like those of their husbands, nor do they ornament their hair with a wreath of copper buttons, as is commonly practised among the men; their prudence is remarkable, and their modesty amiable.

The weapons of the warriors are poisoned arrows, and a lance with a long iron point, though essentially different from the hassagay of the Hottentots. Their defensive armour consists of two bucklers, made of thick skins that are proof against the arrows of their enemies. The one is sufficiently large to cover the whole body, and the other is much smaller, and used by the combatant as occasion requires. The smaller bucklers are decorated with a copper border, and several rows of beads, that are formed into various compartments, according to the fancy of the owner, and are distinguished by peculiar colours from the shields of any other tribe.

As hunters they are keen and resolute, patient of fatigue, and nearly as agile as the antelopes; as friends, they are zealous, kind, and hospitable; and as subjects to their chief, they are faithful and subordinate. Though destitute of worship, priests, or ceremonies, they have some faint idea of one Supreme Being, who resides beyond the stars, and governs the inhabitants of the universe. Probably the long journeys which they are compelled to take on account of the aridity of their country, may inspire them with notions that are unknown to the settled tribes, and that considerably elevate them above their neighbours.

Whereas, in other tribes, the chief may be called a principal among his equals; the chief is here a sovereign, in the midst of his loyal subjects. His orders are never disputed, but on the slightest word, or look, the whole horde is ready to reduce his commands to practice. Exactly similar is the case with each particular family, where the father exercises that dominion over his children, without contradiction, that he

himself readily acknowledges in the person of his ruler.

Having satisfied his curiosity at this horde, our author departed, on the 9th of February, with some guides, in order to visit another, that was established at the distance of a long day's journey towards the north-west.

After a march of about three hours over an extensive plain that was skirted with magnificent forests and stupendous mountains, the sky became suddenly darkened, frequent flashes of lightning issued from the clouds, the thunder rolled heavily along, and the perturbation of the animals announced the approach of a terrific storm. The oxen were consequently unloaded, our author's tent was erected, and every precaution taken to afford a shelter to the caravan; but the tent was soon blown down by the violence of the wind, and Vaillant was necessitated to seek refuge under the canvass, while his people endeavoured to secure themselves in the best manner they could.

The rain now descended in such surprising torrents, that to all appearance the whole country must be shortly inundated, while the heavens literally blazed with tremendous streams of lightning, and the roaring thunder burst with increasing noise in all directions.

This dreadful tempest continued for more than an hour, when the thunder rolled to a distance and the rain greatly subsided. The travellers then ventured to raise their heads in quest of their companions, and finding them all living, cheerfully congratulated each other on their happy escape from so imminent a peril.

The Kabobiqua guides were evidently delighted with the storm, as they said it would fill their wells with water, and produce a luxuriant pasturage for their cattle; and therefore, considering it as the greatest of blessings, they had sat quietly in the rain, while their neighbours had eagerly embraced the smallest shelter.

Resuming his journey, Vaillant now proceeded along the skirts of an extensive wood, till he was stopped by

a torrent which, falling from the adjacent mountains, had been greatly swelled by the storm, and rendered it necessary for him to encamp on its bank till the water should subside, and afford him an opportunity of passing over.

At the expiration of twenty-four hours the torrent began to decrease, and on the second day our traveller crossed over with the greatest facility, and dispatched one of his attendants to the horde that he designed to visit, with a few trinkets, and a portion of tobacco for the chief, at the same time announcing his arrival in the country, and requesting permission to pay his respects in person on the following day.

Next morning Vaillant found the whole horde, consisting of two hundred individuals, waiting his arrival on the banks of a rivulet, where he was examined with the same eagerness and curiosity as at the other craal, by all the people, whose manners, customs, arms, and character, were similar to those already described. The only difference that was observed, consisted in their sandals, which were worn indiscriminately by men, women, and children; whereas in the former horde they were only worn by the men. In consequence of this peculiarity the followers of our author, who were accustomed to go barefooted, always distinguished this people in their conversation by the appellation of the sandal-bearers.

Though less numerous than the inhabitants of the former craal, and materially injured, with respect to their cattle, by the frequent incursions of the Houzouanas, these savages displayed the disinterested and generous spirit that is peculiar to their nation, supplying the camp regularly with a considerable portion of milk, attending the hunters to the chase, and striving to render our author comfortable by their unremitting kindness and attention.

When the chief understood the nature of Vaillant's design respecting a visit to the Houzouanas, who had an establishment at the distance of sixty miles towards

the north, and occupied a mountainous chain that extended from north to east, he employed every possible means to withdraw him from his purpose, and to inspire him with the most inveterate hatred against a people whose name was dreaded by all the surrounding nations, and whose plundering expeditions were described as terrific and cruel.

The members of the caravan in the meantime learnt the important secret from the interpreters, and symptoms of universal alarm were immediately seen in every part of the camp, that was now evidently threatened with an insurrection. The Nimiquas, whose timid disposition was well known to our traveller, were the first to assure him that they would certainly leave him, if he attempted to penetrate into an unknown country that was inhabited by so dreadful a race as the Houzouanas. This declaration was, however, treated with contempt, and themselves rendered ridiculous by the stratagem of their leader, who, seeming to take them at their word, gave instant orders for their departure, whereas he knew they would never venture to return alone, through a tract of country that was rendered absolutely dangerous by the nefarious practices of the Boshmen. Each had approached in a similar manner, to announce their intended desertion; but the case was precisely the same with the whole body, and none of them durst attempt to move without Vaillant's protection.

The Cape Hottentots were, indeed, more crafty, though equally appalled at the idea of the journey. They therefore reminded their master, with feigned tenderness, of their wives and children, and, without once mentioning the Houzouanas, talked of their health and fatigue, and particularly expatiated on the local and particular obstacles that, in all probability, might retard the execution of their leader's project.

This opposition was, however, insufficient to deter our traveller from his favourite excursion. The murmurings of his followers were too insignificant to give

him any uneasiness, and their petty insurrections were now become the objects of his ridicule: he therefore resolved to travel in the most œconomical manner, with oxen of burden, and immediately made his faithful Klaas, who was generally his counsellor, acquainted with his reflections and his plans; at the same time communicating to him the difficulties that were actually interwoven with his most sanguine hopes.

This worthy servant, whose zeal was always equivalent to that of his master, highly applauded the intended arrangement, expressed himself willing to undertake the most perilous journey, and assured our author that five of his comrades were equally willing to attend him, though death should be the result of their obedience.

Charmed with the attachment of this excellent man, and ambitious to commence a progress that had hitherto been shunned by travellers of every description, Vaillant commanded the five persons recommended by Klaas to prepare for their departure on the following day, while the remainder, whose fidelity was shaken by their cowardice, were at full liberty to dispose of themselves as they thought fit.

Early the next morning, however, the whole caravan was in readiness to attend their leader, as even *his* design was judged superior to that of passing the haunts of the Boshmen alone and unprotected. Accordingly, having received some necessary intelligence respecting the route he ought to pursue, our traveller proceeded over a hollow swelled ground, that frequently gave way beneath the oxen, and greatly impeded their progress, while a saline crystallization that overspread the soil reflected the rays of the sun* in so insufferable a manner as to scorch, and nearly blind, the dejected travellers.

---

* The sun had at this time heated the earth so violently, and the atmosphere was so scorching, that the thermometer constantly remained at above 100 degrees.

On the third day they came within sight of the mountains, that were described as the retreat of the Houzouanas, which were only sixteen or eighteen miles distant, and apparently extended from south to north further than the eye could reach. An encampment was accordingly formed, in expectation of discovering the Houzouanas by their nocturnal fires on the mountains; a general discharge of musketry was ordered to overawe the savages, in case they should discover our travellers; and several large fires were kindled at the approach of night, as a precaution against ferocious beasts, and to enable them to distinguish if any thing dangerous should appear at a distance. Before morning they observed a very large fire at a distance towards the south, and three others to the west, which were probably intended as signals; this was sufficient to assure Vaillant of his proximity to a horde, either of the Houzouanas or some other nation, and he accordingly resolved on the first appearance of day-light to advance towards the mountains.

After a tedious march of about twelve miles, that was purposely prolonged by the cowardice of the caravan, a second encampment was formed in the vicinity of a spring, and similar fires were observed to those which had been seen on the preceding night. Vaillant therefore determined to go out himself on discovery at day-break with four men, who voluntarily offered their services, and were properly armed for the occasion. Klaas was accordingly left in the camp, that in case of an alarm he might encourage the people and keep them together, while Vaillant directed his course towards the place where he had observed the fires in the night, and where he now found some fresh traces of human feet, that conducted him to a rock where he discovered some warm embers on the ground. As this was sufficient proof that the country was inhabited, and that the objects of his pursuit were at no great distance, he advanced wi h redoubled speed to a rivulet that issued from the entrance of a nar-

row defile, where some cows were feeding around an assemblage of huts, which were evidently the habitations of the Houzouanas.

On the approach of our traveller, the women, who first perceived him, uttered a loud cry that instantly drew the men from their huts, who, armed with bows and arrows, entered the defile, and posted themselves upon a gentle eminence, from whence they watched the conduct of the strangers with steadiness and assurance, in order to determine how they should receive them.

Ignorant of their language, and too far distant even to make himself heard, our author advanced towards the huts, at the entrance of which he deposited a small portion of tobacco and some beads, and then returned to his former station; when the savages came to their huts, took up the present that was designed for their reception, and after contemplating it with much satisfaction retired to their companions, who were apparently deeply engaged in consultation. A second attempt was then made by our traveller, who held up a new present of beads and tobacco towards them, and, advancing alone, invited them to a conference. This plan proved successful, as one of the men immediately appeared within the distance of a hundred paces, when Vaillant perceived that his complexion was black, whereas all the rest of the horde were much lighter than even the Hottentots; and was greatly astonished to hear him ask in the Hottentot language, who he was, and what he wanted. Upon our author's replying that he was a stranger who wished to examine the country from motives of curiosity, and, if possible, to find friends among the inhabitants, the man advanced and entered into conversation with the other four travellers, who were much astonished to find one of their countrymen in such a nation, and who shortly gained his confidence so entirely, that he invited his comrades to join him, who accordingly came flocking around him, and were highly gratified with the conduct of our

author, who liberally distributed the tobacco and beads, which he had exposed as a lure to gain their confidence. The women, however, were more mistrustful, and remained in groups near their huts, from whence they regarded their visitors with the penetrating eye of curiosity, and anxiously waited the result of the conference.

As the day was now far advanced, and a long absence might terrify his people at the camp, Vaillant assured the Houzouanas, through the medium of the Hottentot interpreter, that they might constantly rely upon his friendship and protection while he continued in their country, and told them that he would come and encamp the next morning on the banks of their rivulet. This declaration was highly acceptable to the savages, who promised the Hottentots to guide him back to his camp, and continue with him till the morning, when they might return together to the horde.

This favour was received with the utmost gratitude, and the travellers immediately returned to their timorous companions, whose astonishment at the sight of the Hottentot exceeds the powers of description. Eagerly surrounding him, they regaled him with the best of their provisions; and anxious to know by what uncommon adventure he had been removed from his native country to that of the Houzouanas, they devoted the night to the satisfaction of their curiosity, alike regardless of his fatigue and their own repose.

In answer to their reiterated questions, he informed them, that he received his birth in the vicinity of the Camis, and had devoted several years to the service of the company; but finding himself cruelly aggrieved in several instances, he had deserted from his master, and wandered about for a considerable length of time, till he formed the resolution of seeking an asylum with the Houzouanas, who kindly granted him their protection, and who had now, in consideration of his courage and important services, raised him to a situa-

tion that was in every sense equivalent to the office of a chief.

Next morning Vaillant removed his camp to the banks of the rivulet, as he had promised, and the Houzouanas were inspired with the greatest confidence by the return of their favourite Hottentot; but the generality of the travellers still retained their former prejudices, nor could they possibly look at the natives of the craal without emotions of horror and dismay.

The horde, which was inconsiderable of itself, was now only occupied by twenty-seven men, seven women, and a few children, as several of their companions were gone out to procure provisions by plunder.

The Houzouanas are so low of stature, that a person whose height is five feet four inches is reckoned in their tribe extremely tall; their bodies are, however, well proportioned and exceedingly strong; a peculiar air of bold assurance and haughtiness is stamped by nature upon their countenances, and they are equally remarkable for activity of spirit and a robust constitution.

Their head is rather rounder towards the chin than that of the Hottentots, though its principal characteristics are nearly similar. Their complexion is a sort of lead colour, like that of the Malays; their nose seems merely to consist of two broad nostrils, that seldom project above half an inch; and their hair, which is extremely woolly, is so short, that Vaillant for some time supposed their heads had been shaved.

On account of the heat of the climate in which they reside, clothing is actually unnecessary, and therefore they seldom wear any other covering than a small skin, that descends from the middle to their knees; and they are so hardened by this habit of nakedness, that whether they tread the burning sands of the Desert, or are obliged to remove to the snow and hoar-frost of the mountains, they seem entirely insensible to the variations of the atmosphere.

Their huts are much smaller than those of the Hottentots, and widely different in form, as they are cut vertically through the middle. When they are obliged to emigrate, they leave them standing for the convenience of any other horde of the same nation that may accidentally pass that way. Their usual bed is a mat, suspended from two sticks, but occasionally they sleep on the bare ground, beneath the shelter of some projecting rock. They are universally affectionate husbands, good fathers, and excellent companions. All their possessions are in common among them; and if two hordes of the same nation meet, they confer reciprocal obligations, and cheerfully afford each other a mutual protection.

These people who, on account of their predatory incursions, are frequently confounded in the colonies with the Boshmen, and distinguished by the same name, are a peculiar race, who never mingle with the surrounding nations, nor will they ever admit a stranger into their hordes, till, in the course of a long acquaintance, they have sufficient proofs of his courage and fidelity. The district which they inhabit is exceedingly large, extending in a regular direction, from east to west, as far as from Caffraria to the country of the Greater Nimiquas; its breadth from south to north was unknown to our author, but he imagines it to be very considerable, because an immense territory is requisite for such a wandering race, and because he imagines the population of this nation to be very large.

A peculiarity that greatly astonished Vaillant, was the enormous natural rump of the women, which is a large fleshy mass that, upon every motion of the body, exhibits a remarkable quivering undulation. This protuberance is usually covered with a thin pliable skin, which yields to the agitation of the flesh. When on a journey, the young children are usually placed upon this rump; and in this manner our author saw one of the women run with a child, about three

years of age, who stood at her back like a footboy behind a carriage.

Yet notwithstanding this monstrous deformity, the hands and feet of the Houzouana females are remarkably delicate, their arms are finely turned, and their limbs well proportioned. Like their husbands, whom they accompany in their long excursions, they wear sandals, and the small skin already described. At their side is an ivory or tortoiseshell box, to hold their grease, and the powder, which they liberally bestow on their faces; and they are usually provided with the tail of some quadruped fixed to the end of a stick, which, when violently heated, they use instead of a handkerchief.

Previous to our author's arrival, their only ornaments were garters and bracelets of raw leather; but they no sooner observed the decorations of their visitors, than they expressed a wish for similar trinkets, and on receiving a few from our author, they constantly wore them afterwards, with every mark of satisfaction.

After a short stay at this place, our traveller offered the natives four milch cows to escort him as far as the Fish River on his return. This was an irresistible temptation to people who frequently expose their lives for a single sheep, and consequently he obtained his desire. Having left their huts standing, according to their wonted custom, and desired four of their companions to remain at the craal till the evening, when they were to announce their departure to the wandering hordes by large nocturnal fires, they conducted our author across the mountains, in a straight line towards the south-east, and continued their march till about ten o'clock at night, when they rested at a place that was well supplied with water, among the excavations of the rocks.

Next morning, however, Vailliant was greatly distressed on observing that the spot of their encampment was absolutely parched up, and destitute of the

smallest trace of vegetation; and on consulting the Houzouanas, he found that by proceeding in that district they might, in all probability, experience the most serious calamities from the aridity of the soil and a want of water. He therefore gave orders to change their route, in order to follow the chain of mountains, where his guides assured him they should infallibly find provisions for themselves, and pasture for the cattle.

After a long and laborious journey over an execrable road, beneath the ardent rays of a scorching sun, and attended with all the misery of thirst and extreme fatigue, the caravan arrived within sight of another horde, where they formed an encampment without any preliminaries at the distance of about two hundred paces.

Though greatly alarmed at so abrupt an arrival, the inhabitants of the craal were rendered incapable of flight by a pestilential disorder that had already swept away many of their relatives, and destroyed the best part of their cattle, and those who remained were completely ulcerated and confined to their huts, where they exhaled a cadaverous effluvium that was nearly insupportable.

In consequence of this horrid distemper, which was at once disgusting and extremely dangerous, our author resumed his journey as soon as possible, notwithstanding the exhausted state of his followers, who were now so much debilitated as to be scarcely able to walk, while the lameness of the oxen and the fatigue of the horses considerably added to the general dejection, and gave the caravan the appearance of a flying hospital, frequently seen to follow in the rear of an army.

Fortunately they soon arrived at a considerable craal, where they procured an excellent supply of provisions for themselves and some charming pasturage for the cattle; they were likewise treated with the utmost cordiality by the whole horde, and continued with

them several days, during which they killed an abundance of antelopes, and returned the favours of the natives by a liberal distribution of game.

Having greatly regained their strength, and knowing that the Boshmen's grass was in full bloom at the bottom of the mountains, our travellers departed, and continued their route for about nine miles, without halting, when they stopped at a rivulet, that was pleasantly shaded by mimosas, where they resolved to pass the night.

Next morning the Houzouanas informed our author, that if he would trust himself to their care, and consent to cross the mountainous chain, they would bring him to the banks of the Fish River in a couple of days, and would pledge themselves for the safe conveyance of his baggage through the defiles, with which they were perfectly acquainted.

This was a plan so replete with obstacles and dangers, that it would never have been adopted by any nation less active and indefatigable than the Houzouanas, who, perceiving the timidity of their associates, endeavoured to cheer and animate them by running forward, climbing the highest peaks of the summit to discover the easiest passages, and returning with surprising alacrity to impart the joyful tidings when their labour was crowned with success. They were equally attentive with respect to the animals, which they carefully guided over the tops of the rocks, while they encouraged the lingering travellers by their cries, and alarmed the quadrupeds of the mountains, that fled from the noise in all directions; till at length the caravan gained the summit of the eminence, and beheld the windings of the adjacent river, and the trees that finely embellished its borders. At this reviving sight, the faint-hearted followers of Vaillant were overpowered with ecstasy, and expressed their joy in loud and repeated shouts, that echoed in the cliffs, and ran along the rocky defiles, while a conscious sense of that superior bravery and integrity which adorned the cha-

racter of their guides, rendered them in some degree ashamed of their own pusillanimity, and that inveterate prejudice which they had regularly maintained against the Houzouanas.

The descent of the mountain proved much easier than had been expected, and at a small distance from the summit they found a charming spot, richly clothed with pasturage, and watered by a delightful rivulet, where they resolved to pass the night; while the Houzouanas, who had now performed their promise, requested permission to depart to their own country, and were accordingly dismissed with several presents, and the warmest assurances of an everlasting friendship on behalf of our author.

After a short repose, Vaillant continued his route for about two days, when he entered a pleasant valley, finely embellished with spreading mimosas, and stocked with several herds of cattle, that served to announce the vicinity of some Hottentot craal. They accordingly proceeded towards the horde, who displayed the most unbounded transport at their return, as they had learnt the nature of their expedition from a neighbouring horde; and the travellers were so greatly delighted at their arrival in a country where they no longer dreaded the formidable Houzouanas, that they congratulated each other on their excellent fortune, and pressed the people of the craal to their breasts with all the enthusiasm of the most ardent friendship and affection.

Finding that he might travel from hence with the greatest facility through several hordes, which would afford him sure guides, to the Orange River, Vaillant proceeded, after refreshing his men and cattle, to an angle of the mountains, where the chain turns off to the south-east, and on the next day perceived a herd of cattle, that announced his approach to a craal, where he was received with the utmost cordiality, and supplied with seven oxen in exchange for a few beads, some brass wire, and a dozen of large nails.

Quitting this horde, he dismissed the guides who had conducted him thither, and procured others, who might lead him to the rest. He then proceeded in an easterly direction towards the mountains, where the caravan was greatly annoyed by one of those south-east winds which are equally known and dreaded by African travellers. From its commencement, which took place in the morning, it continued to increase every moment till the air was literally darkened with terrific clouds of sand and gravel, and the travellers were overwhelmed, together with their baggage; it was therefore necessary to unload the oxen, and to secure the effects in the best manner from the violence of the wind, while the people were obliged to sit or lie upon the ground, inhaling the sand that nearly blinded them. In this miserable situation they spent a wretched sleepless night, and in the morning were compelled to resume their journey, though the whirlwind raged with terrific violence around them, and the oxen were frequently turned out of their path by its fury, notwithstanding their own exertions and the best endeavours of their drivers.

Towards the evening, however, the weather became more calm, and, after a night of undisturbed repose, the travellers approached a Nimiqua craal, where they were already known by report, as several persons had been sent thither by Swanepoel, from the camp at Orange River, in order to purchase a few oxen.

After a short stay at this horde, Vaillant procured fresh guides, who conducted him by a journey of about twenty-four miles to the dry bed of a periodical stream, which they affirmed was the Lion River, already mentioned at the commencement of our author's travels, from whence he took the shortest road to Orange River, where he arrived safely about midnight.

Anxious to see the effect of an unexpected return, our traveller forbade any person to advance with the news of his approach; and having safely returned the

Greater Nimiquas to their friends, whose craal was filled with acclamations, and the most extravagant proofs of rejoicing at their arrival, he proceeded to that part of the river which was exactly opposite the camp; when his followers shouted triumphantly at the termination of their excursion, and saluted their friends with a general discharge of their musquetry.

No sooner was the double signal heard on the other side, than all the Hottentots forsook the camp, and swam over to embrace their comrades and express their unbounded joy at the happy meeting; while old Swanepoel, whose age and infirmities militated against his ardent desires, remained on the bank with outstretched arms, earnestly imploring some of the people to carry him over on the raft. After some time they granted his request, and afforded him an opportunity of easing his oppressed mind, by throwing himself into the arms of his valued master, and assuring him how much he had suffered on his account in his long absence.

Vaillant now crossed the river with his happy dependants, and cheerfully took possession of his proper camp, where he found several savages, who were commissioned by their chiefs to trade thither for tobacco; and perceived a number of new huts that had been erected by other savages, who had requested permission to form a little establishment on the spot, as they imagined themselves secure from the attacks of the Boshmen by their proximity to the gallant Swanepoel.

After appointing a number of men to guard the oxen which had not yet crossed the river, and taking every usual precaution relative to the camp, our author retired to rest in his waggon, with his mind perfectly at ease, and soon fell into a tranquil slumber; when Klaas awaked him with the dreadful news that the herdsmen had fallen asleep and neglected their fires, and that all their cattle were driven away by the Boshmen, who, on the keepers' awaking, had saluted them

with a plentiful shower of arrows, and cut off all hope of their regaining the stolen property.

As the nature of the circumstance required the greatest expedition, our traveller immediately arose, summoned his people to attend him, and selected twelve of the bravest men for the expedition, who were quickly furnished with arms, and followed their leader to the opposite shore, where they judged it expedient to halt till break of day.

Next morning they repaired to a horde of Kaminouquas, where they procured some intelligence respecting the robbers, and obtained such supplies as were indispensably necessary for the excursion; they then resumed their journey, and after a toilsome progress of four days, they arrived within three quarters of a league of the Boshmen's craal, where the robbers were rejoicing over their unlawful gains, and amusing themselves with singing and other diversions, that were occasionally interrupted by riotous shouts and immoderate bursts of laughter.

Conscious of the impropriety of an immediate attack, our author intrenched himself and his fusileers in a large bush, that concealed them from observation, and afforded an advantageous post against the enemy, till break of day, when they approached within gun-shot of the craal which consisted of about forty huts on the side of a hill, and discharged their pieces into the air, expecting by such a mode of conduct, to alarm the banditti, and put them to flight by the terror of an unexpected attack; but the Boshmen, who were doubtless practised in such stratagems, remained silently in their huts without attempting to move, till they were all prepared for the engagement, when they advanced towards the travellers with the most hideous yells, and discharged a flight of arrows, which, however, fortunately fell short of the intended mark.

As the followers of Vaillant merely returned this attack by firing over their huts, they began to suppose that the shot could not injure them, and therefore sa-

luted them with a fresh discharge of arrows, which were so well directed, and fell so thick about their adversaries, that it was deemed advisable to fire upon the assailants; when the troop immediately began to disperse in every direction, with loud cries of despair.

They soon, however, rallied upon the summit of the hill, where they quickly collected the browsing cattle, and retired with them precipitately beyond the view of their disturbers.

Exasperated at this retreat, and well aware that if the present opportunity was lost the herd would be for ever irrecoverable, and the expedition totally fruitless, Vaillant dispatched three of his best marksmen to intercept their passage through the defiles of the mountain on one side, while he and Klaas mounted their horses and galloped off to cut away their retreat on the other. This plan happily succeeded; by which means all the cattle were abandoned to their true owners, who drove them forwards to the craal, from whence they proceeded with great precaution, as being apprehensive of reprisals, for about five hours, when they resolved to pass the night in an open plain, where they had no fear of being attacked by surprise. Some fires were then kindled at such distances as to form a circle of twelve hundred paces in extent, in the centre of which the marquee was erected, for the accommodation of our author.

Scarcely, however, had he retired for the night, when the oxen began to bellow in a dreadful manner, and he clearly distinguished the sound of something continually falling upon and striking the marquee. For some time he lay perfectly still, without the least emotion of alarm, as he had frequently heard similar blows from the nocturnal approaches of large beetles; but upon feeling something strike his cloak, he stretched forth his hand and picked up an arrow.

This was a convincing proof that he was pursued by the revengeful Boshmen, who were now actually assailing the travellers under cover of the night. Vail-

lant therefore summoned his people to arms, and commanded to extinguish the fires, which merely served to expose them visibly to the arrows of the robbers. These orders were immediately reduced to execution; and the ammunition of the enemy beginning to fail, a few arrows only were shot towards the encampment, at considerable intervals, and the approach of morning terminated the unsuccessful attack.

Our author now resumed his journey, and after a march of about four hours halted on the side of the river to take some refreshment as neither himself nor his companions had eaten any food for the space of twenty-four hours. While they were taking their repast, they were accosted by three savages of the Gheyssiqua nation, who were going to visit some hordes of the Greater Nimiquas; but on hearing of Vaillant's adventure with the Boshmen, they judged it expedient to return, as in all probability they might be exposed to the vengeance of the freebooters, who would indisputably remain in the field for some time, in order to annoy the travellers on their march.

In consequence of this resolution, our author consented to alter his course, and accompany the Gheyssiquas to their horde, which was about eighteen miles distant, towards the south-east, as by such an oblique march the robbers might probably be foiled in their intentions; or, if they even should be able to discover his stratagem, it was unlikely that they would venture to assault him when he should be surrounded by a number of auxiliaries.

About sun-set he reached the craal, where he was received with every mark of amity and respect, though the natives were greatly intimidated on the recital of his recent adventure, lest the Boshmen should attack them in the night, and deprive them of their cattle. These suspicions were indeed excusable, as the robbers in this part of Africa really compose a formidable nation, and attack indiscriminately every little tribe, from whom they hope to procure even the smallest

booty. The cattle belonging to the horde were accordingly removed to some distance, and those of Vaillant were carefully guarded in case of attack; but the Boshmen did not appear, and the night was passed without disturbance.

The district occupied by the Gheyssiquas borders closely on Caffraria, and is separated from the country of the Briquas and Bremas, who are considered as tribes of Caffres, by a long chain of mountains, which rises in the east, and retires from the sight towards the north.

The natives are supposed by our author to have descended from the Nimiquas and the Caffres, as their features and language seemed to justify such an opinion.

With regard to their dress, weapons, musical instruments, and favourite employments, they bear a strict analogy to the surrounding nations. Their ornaments, which are universally composed of whitened bones, are of their own fabrication, and they have no dependence on the colonies with respect to trade, consequently their nation is but little known and rarely visited.

The women are well proportioned, lively, and agreeable, always willing to join the festive dance, or to amuse their companions by singing; yet, notwithstanding this vivacious disposition, they preserve inviolate that respect which is due from man to the female sex, by their prudent behaviour and unaffected modesty.

From this craal our adventurer obtained a few men, who might escort him to his camp, upon condition that he should reward them for their attendance, and send an acknowledgment to the chief. He accordingly departed about two hours before day-break, notwithstanding the cowardice of his followers, who proceeded in the greatest haste, and strictly observed a profound silence during the commencement of their journey; but when the shades of night were completely with-

drawn, and the landscape was cheered by the mild light of the morning, their terrors gradually subsided, and were finally changed to the most laughable bravadoes against an enemy whom they no longer expected to appear.

After halting for the purpose of refreshment, they continued their route till about four o'clock in the afternoon, when they reached the Orange River, in the vicinity of which they formed a pleasant and advantageous encampment, that afforded a charming place for repose after a wearisome journey of thirty miles, and yielded an abundance of wood, for the double purpose of fuel and fortification against the Boshmen.

Next morning, a little after sun-rise, they advanced slowly along the wood by the river's side, till they met with some of Swanepoel's hunters, who expressed the greatest joy at their return, and attended them to the camp; where Vaillant, who was completely overpowered with drowsiness, retired to his waggon, and his companions devoted the night to feasting and a minute description of their expedition.

Next morning our author gave orders for quitting the borders of Orange River as soon as possible; but as many of the oxen were unused to the yoke, and the carriages were greatly injured by the excessive heat of the sun, his departure was delayed for a considerable time, in spite of every exertion to the contrary.

At the expiration of the week, which was the time limited in Vaillant's engagement, he sent back the Gheyssiquas to their craal, with a greater reward than they had expected, and a present for the chief of various useful and pleasing articles.

Shortly after their departure another troop arrived at the camp, consisting of thirty-six male and female Hottentots, who, on their return from the eastern countries, whither they had been to purchase cattle, requested permission to join the caravans, for the benefit of company, and protection to their own resi-

dence, which was situated on the confines of the colony.

Their request was cheerfully granted by our traveller, and on the 21st of May he discharged his obligations to the Nimiquas, who left him with many expressions of gratitude and affection, while he and his people set out on their return, and proceeded for about thirty miles on the borders of the wood, when they formed an encampment on the bank of the Orange River, which they once more reached through an open and commodious defile.

Here, however, the roads were so extremely bad, that it was judged impracticable to continue their route by the side of the river; in consequence of which they altered their conrse, and proceeded, though with much difficulty, till the evening of the 26th, when they pitched their camp on the site of an old craal that was apparently deserted.

This spot, which was extremely beautiful in itself, with the valuable advantages of excellent fuel and fine water, induced our author to make a little stay, while the trees afforded him a variety of birds for his collection, and the adjacent thicket yielded an abundance of game for the consumption of his followers.

By his encampment at so charming a place, Vaillant expected to console himself for his numerous fatigues; but an accident soon occurred which drove him precipitately from his fancied elysium, and threatened the whole caravan with the most fatal consequences.

Their little camp was erected on an esplanade, of about four hundred feet in circumference, that was as smooth as if it had been levelled by art, but the soil was in fact completely sulphureous, as it had long served as a fold for the cattle of the horde, whose excrements had formed a layer of several feet in thickness, that was lightly covered over with a few inches of fine sand. This circumstance unfortunately escaped the attention of the travellers, who lighted their nocturnal fires, as at other places, without the smallest

apprehension of danger: but they were scarcely retired to rest, when the flames, which had gradually pervaded the whole inflammable mass, burst forth in one sudden and terrific conflagration, while the persons who first perceived them alarmed their comrades by the cry of fire, and instantly sought to procure assistance.

Vaillant, who was suddenly awakened by the vociferation of his Hottentots, confesses that, when he beheld his camp illumined by twenty different columns of fire, and his people running through the flames, in order to save the cattle, which must otherwise have indisputably perished, he thought that a volcano had opened under their feet, and that they were actually in the centre of its crater.

At length, however, by the prudence and activity of the Hottentots, the waggons were drawn to a considerable distance, and every thing happily saved from the impending ruin, except one ox, that stood at too great a distance from the means of assistance, and consequently perished in the flames.

Next day they resumed their journey, and, after travelling about twenty-one miles, again approached the river, by which they proceeded for about four hours, when they arrived at a little square cottage, with mud walls and a thatched roof, pleasantly situated in the midst of some fine pastures, and supplied with a small garden, tolerably well stocked with culinary vegetables; but the whole appeared to have been abandoned for a considerable length of time.

In this hut and the surrounding valley our travellers took up their abode for five weeks, in the course of which Vaillant received a friendly visit from some Kaminouquas, attended by their chief, whom our author would gladly have treated with some brandy; but having only four small bottles in his possession, he was obliged to confine his liberality to the chief and four ancient Kaminouquas, whom he distinguished in the troop, by this particular mark of esteem, while he

intended to satisfy the others by a distribution of toys and trinkets. Upon this occasion, however, he witnessed an action which filled his soul with admiration of his worthy visitors.

The chief, who was evidently a stranger to that *selfish* spirit which too frequently predominates among the inhabitants of a more civilized country, was anxious that his companions should have a share in the pleasure that was designed for himself, by Vaillant's gift of the liquor: he therefore held the brandy in his mouth, and approaching the lips of his beloved countrymen, he distributed it as impartially as possible, merely reserving the flavour to himself. His four aged associates exactly copied his example, and by this curious mode every one partook of the donation, while our author felt an involuntary tear steal down his face; and, overpowered with his own emotions, he threw himself into the arms of the chief, and pressed his venerable form with unexpressive eagerness to his heart.

From this place our author proceeded to the banks of a river, that afforded a charming situation for an encampment, and the repair of one of the carriages that had been materially injured in the latter part of the journey. Here Vaillant was seized with an insupportable head-ach, and an indisposition of body, which confined him to his mattress, though it entirely precluded the possibility of his taking any repose. His pains increased rapidly, and his restlessness induced him to dread the approach of a more serious malady; he therefore gave orders for his departure on the following day, though he still lay extended in his waggon, as the only apparent resource in such a calamity was that of reaching the colony, if possible, before it was too late. The motion of the carriage, however, was so insufferable, that, notwithstanding his extreme debility, he was necessitated to mount one of his horses, and travel in this manner till he arrived in the vicinity of the brook Kaussi, which receives its appellation from the adjacent mountains.

Fatigued with his ride, and exhausted by a continuance of pain, he now alighted, and once more attempted to obtain some rest; but his body was parched by a burning fever, and his throat so extremely sore, that he could scarcely swallow any nourishment. In the course of the night he was fully convinced, from the violent swelling and inflammation attending the latter complaint, that he was afflicted with a quinsy, which in Africa is much more painful than in Europe, and almost infallibly proves mortal.

His situation was now truly deplorable, and his respiration soon became so difficult, that he expected every moment when he should be suffocated. His Hottentots, in the mean time, applied napkins, dipped in scalding milk, to his neck, which is, in fact, their only method of cure; but having repeated the painful operation for three successive days without the least appearance of success, the camp was thrown into a general consternation, and the death of their leader regarded as inevitable.

Near a week had elapsed under these distressing circumstances, when some Less Nimiquas arrived from a neighbouring craal, and, on hearing the nature of our author's complaint, proposed a remedy that would assuredly cure him, if he would consent to intrust himself to their management. Vaillant consequently accepted their benevolent offer with every mark of gratitude; and at the expiration of three days, in consequence of his using a balsamic gargle, composed of herbs, drinking plentifully of milk, and wearing a cataplasm round his neck, according to their prescription, he actually recovered his health, to the astonishment of himself, and the inexpressible joy of all his companions.

After remaining a short time on the spot of encampment, and rewarding the generous Nimiquas to the best of his ability, Vaillant proceeded to a Hottentot craal that was under the protection of the Dutch government: yet the natives complained, in the most

pathetic manner, of the cruel oppression which they suffered from the neighbouring planters, and affirmed, that if the administration had promulgated laws that were favourable to the savages, the necessary means had never yet been taken to reduce them to execution. Their sorrow, however, received a temporary alleviation by the arrival of their visitor, who persuaded them to make a feast, and to devote the residue of the night to dancing and rejoicing.

Having purchased a few sheep at this place, and distributed a small quantity of tobacco among the people, our author now departed towards the plantation of Engelbrecht, who received him with the utmost civility, and consented to furnish him with two oxen in exchange for one of the horses. Vaillant then proceeded towards a single Hottentot hut, that was erected in a valley, and proved, to his surprise, the abode of Van der Westhuysen's daughter, who on a former occasion had held out, in the most heroic manner, with the stoutest of the drinkers who were assembled to carouse over Pinar's brandy. She now kept her father's flocks and herds in this solitary valley, with no other furniture than a mat and a gun. In the chase she was indefatigable, and would hunt down the largest antelope; or if the Boshmen durst approach her dwelling, she would instantly pursue and fire upon them wherever she could find them.

Having spent a few minutes in her hut, Vaillant rode forwards to her father's house, who received him in the most friendly manner, and pressed him to spend some time at the plantation, which might prove conducive to the perfect restoration of his strength. He accordingly accepted the invitation, and had the pleasure to find that Klaas Baster was treated with the most unfeigned kindness by the whole family, whose reconciliation with their persecuted relative would, in all probability, prove a constant source of felicity after their visitor's departure.

From hence our traveller turned off to the south-

west, and in the course of three days arrived at the Green River, where he formed an encampment, and diverted himself with his favourite pursuits for a considerable time; after which he arrived at the foot of an arid chain of mountains that seemed well calculated for a retreat to the Boshmen. Indeed these robbers were near at hand, and had the audacity to seize upon the oxen while the people were busied in pitching their camp. They were, however, immediately pursued by the incensed travellers, and all the oxen recovered, except three, which were not missed till the following day.

Shortly after this adventure they met some persons who belonged to the horde of Klaas Baster, and who had recently removed their establishment from the mountains of Namero. These persons conducted Vaillant to the abode of Schoenmaker, who had also removed his little camp from the mountains, when Klaas Baster was permitted to return to his anxious family with several presents, and every possible acknowledgment for his brave and generous conduct towards our author. Schoenmaker was likewise assured that every possible exertion should be used in his favour at the Cape, though he seemed to fear that so benevolent an action would not be crowned with deserved success. The waggons were then sent forward by way of the Elephant's River, while our adventurer, with six Hottentots, resolved to traverse the mountains, which would finally conduct them to the same place. Accordingly, after a progress of a few days they rejoined the caravan, which was again sent forward by Vaillant, with orders to proceed to Swart Land, and await his arrival at the plantation of Slaber, while he should amuse himself with an excursion to St. Helen's Bay.

This plan was immediately reduced to execution; and our author, after satisfying his curiosity at St. Helen's, proceeded along the sea shore to Saldanha Bay, and from thence directed his route to his venerable friend Slaber, whose amiable family had received

intelligence of his return, and came out to meet him with unaffected pleasure, though their spirits were much depressed by the indisposition of their father, who was apparently at the point of death, and had frequently expressed a desire to embrace his beloved Vaillant once more before his eyes were for ever closed on all sublunary objects.

This recital deeply affected our traveller, who immediately ran to the chamber of his friend, and found that he was really dying: he, however, affected a cheerfulness that was a stranger to his heart, and endeavoured to persuade the invalid that his disease was not so dangerous as he supposed; but Slaber was fully convinced of his approaching dissolution, and was consequently unable to receive that comfort which was intended by the devoirs of friendship.

In consequence of some pressing invitations from several persons at the Cape, and the arrival of a packet from Europe, which, among other particulars, announced the safe arrival of Boers at Amsterdam, our adventurer reckoned with his attendants, who were all impatient to return to their families; and, after taking an affecting leave of his host, proceeded to Cape Town, where he was welcomed in the warmest manner by colonel Gordon and his lady, and where he had the pleasure to acquit himself happily of his promise to the afflicted Schoenmaker, who was immediately summoned before the governor, and made completely happy by a free pardon.

Having performed this generous action in behalf of the persecuted fugitive, and amused his worthy friends by a recital of his adventures, and a display of his collection, Vaillant sailed on the 14th of July 1784, from False Bay, in a vessel called the Ganges, accompanied by four other vessels belonging to the Company. They had, however, scarcely cleared the bay, when they were driven to the southward by contrary winds, and lost two men by the violence of the waves, which swept them suddenly from the deck, and, though every pos-

sible effort was made, they perished in the bosom of the agitated ocean. The Ganges, which was an old vessel, suffered materially, being penetrated in all parts by the water; and in this distressing situation our author remained eleven days, with the dreadful image of death before his eyes.

On one of those terrific nights that appalled every heart, and augmented the general consternation of the sufferers, several guns were fired as signals of distress, and the ensuing morning seemed to prove that the Middlebourg, a vessel in which Vaillant had intended to take his passage, had sunk, and consigned at once her cargo and her passengers to the depths of the sea.

On the 10th of August they passed within sight of St. Helena, and on the 25th crossed the line in the longitude of 358 degrees. The vessels still sailed in company, and when a temporary calm permitted them to hoist out the boats, they attempted to cheer each other by visits from the crew of one ship to that of another.

When such an intercourse was rendered impracticable by stormy winds and a raging sea, a stratagem was used that was equally curious and affectionate. The passengers wrote letters to each other in their forlorn situation, and fastened them to the legs of the gulls and terns which occasionally nested upon the vessels, and were occasionally caught by the sailors. "This friendly intercourse," says our author, "is one of the circumstances attached to my travels, that is always remembered by me with the most inexpressible degree of pleasure."

In the latitude of 10 deg. 15 min. south, and lon. 355 deg. they met with a calm, that delayed their passage several days, yet proved satisfactory to our author, as affording him a view of a fish, which, though known to the mariners, was perfectly new to him. This fish, apparently of the ray genus, was of an enormous size, differing from the common ray in the formation of its head, which, instead of being pointed, was shaped like

a crescent, and armed with two horns, that were two feet wide at the base, and only five inches at the extremity: this monster was called by the seamen a sea devil.

Shortly after they observed two others of the same species near the ship, one of which was so exceedingly large, that its width was generally supposed equivalent to fifty or sixty feet; each swam separately, and was surrounded by such small fishes as usually precede the shark, and are consequently denominated pilot fish. Lastly, they all carried, on each of their horns, a white fish, about the size of a man's arm, and half as long, which appeared to be stationed there by duty, and might have been supposed sentinels placed to keep watch for the safety of the animal, to direct his motions, and to warn him of any approaching danger. If he approached too near the vessel, they quitted their posts, and swam briskly forward to lead him away; if he rose too high above the water, they passed repeatedly over his back, till he descended lower; and if, on the contrary, he swam too low, they disappeared, and passed underneath him, till he again rose towards the surface, and permitted them peaceably to take possession of their abdicated seats. These curious manœuvres were repeatedly exhibited to our traveller during the continuance of the calm, which was about three days. Vaillant was consequently eager to catch one of them, and proposed it to the crew; but they unanimously treated the idea with contempt, till the promise of a dozen of wine, to any one who should accomplish his desire, roused their ardour, and changed their opinion.

Some harpoons were now brought forward, and the sailors posted themselves at different parts of the deck, in readiness to strike: but one of them in particular proved so fortunate as to strike a fish on the back; and after permitting it to fatigue itself for a little time, he drew it motionless towards the ship, when it was hoisted on board, and found to measure twenty-eight feet in its extreme breadth, and twenty-one in length, from

the extremity of the tail to the horns: the tail itself was thick in proportion to the rest of the body, and measured twenty-two inches in length. The position of the mouth was exactly similar to that of the ray, but sufficiently wide to swallow a man with ease. Under the belly the skin was perfectly white; on the back it was brown, like the colour of the ray, and twenty small sucking fish adhered firmly to different parts of the body. Its weight was certainly not less than a ton.

The remainder of our author's passage offered nothing remarkable, but the contrary winds that still buffeted him severely.

On the 4th of October they passed the desert islands of Flores and Corvo, and sailed within musket shot of their shores.

On the 9th one of the crew fell overboard, and was carried to a considerable distance, as the waves ran so high as to preclude the possibility of saving him.

On the 23d, they fell in with two small fishing-vessels, the crews of which afforded them a timely supply of provision, and engaged to deliver some letters for Vaillant, relative to his near approach to Holland.

On the 30th, several parts of a wreck were discovered; and on the 1st of November they came within sight of the European coasts, and were incessantly beaten about by the winds till they reached the entrance of the Channel, where they met with upwards of two hundred vessels, that were detained there by adverse winds, on their return from all parts of the globe. Among these was discovered, to our traveller's great surprise, the Middlebourg, which he had supposed to have been lost off the Cape of Needles. A dreadful mist now arose, and the wind began to blow so violently, that the channel was literally covered with shattered vessels. Twenty vessels were dashed to pieces on the rocks; the Middlebourg, after her late escape, was wrecked on the shore; and the Holland fired several signals of distress without effect, and totally disappeared the following morning.

Our author now passed the Channel, and advanced, tempest-beaten all the way, towards the isle of Middlebourg, where they anchored in sight of land; but the cable parting, they were necessitated to pass another dreadful night, beating to windward on a dangerous coast. At length, however, the captain of the port had the courage to venture himself in a small sloop, and came to their assistance in spite of every danger. He then took the command of the vessel, and carried her into the port of Flushing, where the commissioners of the Company came on board, and permitted him to remove his baggage, without examination, to a small vessel that was hired to convey him to Amsterdam.

On his landing at this place, he hastened to pay his respects to his generous friends Boers and Temminck, with whom he resided for a few days, and then set out on his return to Paris, where he safely arrived in the beginning of January 1785, having devoted five years to a pursuit which, though perilous in its nature, and fatiguing in performance, was certainly productive of the most interesting discoveries to himself as an individual, and to Europeans in general. With respect to himself, he affirms that his absence from Europe was the only period of his life truly to be regretted, and we presume our readers will find sufficient in the course of his adventurous researches to enlighten, amuse, or refresh their minds.

TRAVELS

IN

EGYPT AND LIBYA,

BY

MR. BROWNE,

FROM THE YEAR 1792 TO 1798.

DISCOVERIES relative to Egypt, the former seat of the Ptolemies, and the renowned emporium of the East, once celebrated for its splendour, wealth and power, and now esteemed for its magnificent remains, are in themselves peculiarly interesting to the literary world, and evidently derive a new advantage from every recent circumstance transmitted to Europeans by such persons as devote their time and abilities to a strict examination of that famous country, and its numerous curiosities.

Among travellers of this description we should be unpardonable to omit Browne, whose prudence, zeal, and perseverance are alike deserving of our admiration and our praise; and whose labours have been justly estimated by a discerning public, as a valuable addition to the general stock of useful knowledge and agreeable entertainment.

After a pleasant voyage of twenty-six days from the coast of Britain, Mr. Browne arrived, on the 10th of January, 1792, at Alexandria, which, though formerly the principal monument of a conqueror's magnificence, now retains but few vestiges of its pristine grandeur.

The chief remains of the ancient city as described by our author, are an imperfect colonnade near the

gate that leads to Rosetta, and an eminence in the south-east, which is known by the name of the Amphitheatre. Of the suburb denominated Necropolis, or the City of the Dead, there are no vestiges worthy the attention of a traveller. The walls are of Saracenic structure, and consequently not coeval with the ancient dimensions of the city. They are in several places more than forty feet in height, and apparently twenty on the lowest part. These, being flanked with towers and very substantial in themselves, form an admirable defence for the inhabitants against the predatory incursions of the Bedouins, and the hostile approaches of the Mameluke cavalry.

The houses at present occupy but a small portion of Alexandria, the remainder consisting of extensive gardens and waste grounds, that are entirely covered with ruins. From the former of these the natives are well supplied with fruit and vegetables; and from the latter, fragments of sculpture, ancient coins, and pieces of precious marble are frequently dug by the Egyptian labourers, or discovered to the passenger by successive showers of rain.

The eastern harbour, usually frequented by European vessels, is rendered extremely disagreeable by its rocky bottom, and by partaking of the agitation of the sea during the influence of certain winds. About twenty ships, however, may securely anchor with due precaution; but the greater part of the harbour is nearly filled with rubbish; and as the water is removed several fathoms from the gate of the old custom-house, which it formerly reached in the memory of the present inhabitants, it seems probable that the sea is retiring, and that nature contributes to the ruin of this port.

The old port, which is exclusively appropriated to the use of Mahometans, is tolerably spacious, and affords excellent anchorage, as there is a depth throughout of near six fathoms.

The city is erected on part of the isthmus and the

peninsula, and towards the eastern extremity a dilapidated fort is seen, which is connected with the continent by a mole of stone, furnished with wrought arches, and sheltered by a wall on the west, that is also in a ruinous state.

The houses are commonly more than one story high, built of stone, and admirably suited to the mode of living that prevails among the inhabitants. A flat roof is found to be the best security against the rain, which occasionally falls in the autumn, and consequently every native prefers such a form for the top of his residence.

The citizens are supplied with water from seven reservoirs*, constructed by massy timber, which still remain of a series, that in all probability was formerly continued from one extremity of the city to the other, in order to preserve a sufficient quantity of water during the annual subsidence of the Nile; but as these are situated at a considerable distance from the most populous part, a number of poor persons gain a subsistence by carrying water from house to house upon camels, and for each camel's load they receive a sum that is equivalent to twopence of English money.

The only monuments of antiquity, that retain the least degree of perfection, are the obelisk, the column usually termed of Pompey; and a sarcophagus of serpentine marble, which is used as a cistern in the great mosque. As the latter curiosity is exceedingly rich in hieroglyphics, and has received but little injury from the corroding tooth of time, a person, who had for some time farmed the customs, ventured, on his retiring from Egypt, to negotiate for the sale of this preciour relic to an European, who designed to present

---

* These reservoirs are most probably in their original state, as it seems very unlikely that the modern Alexandrians should have substituted timber for stone, in a place where the former is very scarce and the other extremely plentiful.

it to the emperor of Germany. Previous to its embarkation, however, the secret was divulged, and the citizens insisted so loudly that the property of their mosque was inviolable, that the projected scheme was prudently given up, and the chest permitted to continue in its place, where, since that occurrence, it has been watched with such unremitting vigilance, that it is now extremely difficult for a traveller to obtain a sight of it: consequently Mr. Browne was precluded from presenting the public with so minute a description as would have been congenial with his own desires.

The flocks and herds that are brought up for the consumption of the citizens, are pastured on the herbage in the vicinity of the canal; at night, however, they are driven within the walls of the city, and are likewise brought thither for protection when any of the hostile tribes are encamped at a small distance.

Wherever a vegetable mould is discovered, the soil is light and generally fertile; but in all probability it has been brought from some other part, as the natural soil consists entirely of sand or stone, and is consequently unfit for the purpose of cultivation. The gardens already alluded to, are pleasantly sprinkled with a variety of esculent herbs, and roots may be raised without any other labour than that of watering. Orange and lemon trees are found in small quantities, and dates are cultivated in great abundance, as the fruit is very profitable to the proprietors of the ground, and the cheerful foliage of the trees forms an agreeable contrast to the whiteness of the buildings and the dry sandy soil by which they are encompassed. The other fruit-trees, which seem peculiar to the place, are the kishné and the nebbek; the former of which is likewise found in the West Indies, and the latter bears a fruit that resembles the cherry in size and formation, but in colour and flavour approximates to the apple.

The population of Alexandria, comprising Mahometans, Greeks, Armenians, and Jews, may be computed at twenty thousand souls, though, on account of

his short residence, Mr. Browne was unable to decide with accuracy upon this point.

The Greeks have a church and convent pleasantly situated upon a gentle acclivity among the gardens, but only containing three or four religious. The Franciscans of Terra Santa have also a church and monastery. The Armenians have a church, and the Jews are permitted to perform their devotions in a synagogue.

The houses of the European consuls and merchants are all erected near each other to the east of the city, and close to the sea-shore, where the inhabitants usually associate with each other, and retain all the customs of Europe, without insult or disturbance, as, from our author's observation on the nations, he is led to believe that, when any stranger has experienced uncivil treatment, it was in effect the result of his own imprudence; and notwithstanding the heavy charges that are commonly brought against the Egyptians by historians, respecting their traffic with the Franks, our author ventures to affirm that the natives are as frequently duped by the European merchants, as the latter by the Egyptian factors whom they are necessitated to employ.

The command of the fort, and of the military who are stationed in the city, is committed to the hands of a sardar, who is either a cashef, or an inferior officer * of the beys; but the internal government is vested in the citizens. The commerce of Alexandria is very considerable, and its revenues are estimated at two hundred and twenty-five thousand pounds sterling.

Among the various articles that are exported to Constantinople and other places, are coffee, rice, and raw leather. Saffranon and senna are also taken in exchange by the Frank merchants, for the produce of

---

* The cadi, or chief magistrate, is an Arab, who receives his authority from Constantinople; the others are the sekechs of the four sects, and the imams of the two principal mosques.

their respective countries. The former of these is cultivated in Egypt, and the latter is either brought by way of Suez, or from Nubia, and the vicinity of the first cataract.

The imports are likewise considerable; comprising, among many others, timber for house- or ship-building, from Candia or the Archipelago; copper, rough or manufactured, from Constantinople; red coral, from Leghorn; and glass beads, &c. from Venice. The consumption of broad cloth was formerly about eight hundred bales; but since the commencement of hostilities between the European powers its price has risen so considerably, that many of the inhabitants are constrained to make use of their native manufactures.

The navigation between Alexandria and Rosetta is performed with small vessels, of from fifteen to fifty tons burthen, which deposit the merchandise at Rosetta, from whence it is conveyed to Cairo in boats of another construction.

Activity, perseverance, and acuteness, are among the leading characteristics of the Alexandrians; hence they are admirably disposed by nature for that perpetual hurry of business which is attached to the transit of merchandise; and their attention to every department is so remarkable, that if, various causes occasionally operate to the stagnation of commerce, they are conscious that no portion of blame can be possibly attributed to themselves. They are likewise remarkable for the facility with which they learn foreign languages; but their own Arabic is very impure, partaking greatly of the Turkish and other dialects.

With respect to their political concerns, the Alexandrians are rather disobedient and intractable towards the Mameluke governors, whose public orders are not unfrequently opposed; and the present beys are considered by the citizens as rebels against the authority of the Porte. A mutual jealousy naturally prevails between the parties, as the beys are anxious to subjugate the Alexandrians to the same yoke that is imposed on

the rest of the Egyptians, and the citizens are equally zealous to preserve that imperfect autocracy, which they have hitherto contrived to maintain by fertility of expedient, or occasional subterfuge.

In order to throw some light upon the character and situation of the late government, Mr. Browne relates the following historical anecdote.—In consequence of some opposition to the public measures of the rulers, Murad Bey, who had the jurisdiction of this district, sent a cashef to Alexandria, with an order to shut up all the warehouses appropriated to commercial concerns, and to arrest the person of shech Mohammed el Missiri, whose eloquence and activity were equally known and dreaded by the governors. On the arrival of the cashef, the greater part of the citizens assembled in the principal mosque, where they unanimously agreed to return him to his employer, and at the same time to expel the superintendant of the customs from the city, as they had long groaned beneath his oppression without any redress from the bey, to whom they had repeatedly made their complaint. This resolution was immediately put in force, and both parties were compelled to depart the same night; while orders were issued out for the fortification of the city, and the inhabitants furnished themselves with proper weapons of defence. In this situation they continued for about a month, when they received intelligence of two cashefs, who were arrived at Rosetta with a body of troops, which were commissioned to chastise the Alexandrians for their contumacious behaviour. A deputation was accordingly sent to Rosetta, in order to inform the cashefs that the citizens were willing to receive them peaceably, if they came without any hostile intention; but if, on the other hand, they expected to reap any benefit from violent measures, they would assuredly find themselves opposed by the collected force of all the inhabitants.

On the arrival of the messengers, however, they found that the pretended troops were merely the do-

mestics of a person of quality, who had formerly filled the office of yenktchery aga, and who now accompanied the cashef that had been recently driven back. To the message of the Alexandrians the cashef replied, that he had no other view but to satisfy himself respecting the loyalty of the citizens towards the government, as Murad Bey had received the news of their warlike preparations, and consequently feared that they were agitated by a spirit of disaffection. After this declaration he remained about a fortnight with the citizens, who convinced him that they were in no sense intimidated at his arrival, and finally dismissed him with a small present from themselves, and some trifles that were devoted to his use by the European residents in the city.

Mr. Browne, having obtained some information at Alexandria relative to the Temple of Jupiter Ammon, resolved, if possible, to explore its curious remains, and therefore engaged a person to attend him in quality of an interpreter, and agreed with some Arab traders for the conveyance of his baggage, and for a safe-conduct among the other tribes of their nation, who might be probably stationed with their flocks along the coast.

With these precautions, and every requisite preparation, our author quitted the city, with his conductors, on the 24th of February 1792, and made choice of the route that was nearest the sea, as being the same that Alexander had chosen for the march of his soldiers; while the Arabs were equally pleased, as it afforded an exuberant pasturage for their cattle. During the first day they merely proceeded about eight geometrical miles, in which space they discovered the foundations of several buildings; but, on account of the imperfect state of the remains, it was impossible to determine either on the purpose for which they were erected, or whether the architecture itself was ancient or modern.

Their route now lay along the coast about seven days, during which they seldom lost sight of the sea.

After quitting the rocky soil of Alexandria, they entered upon one that was level, smooth, and sandy, and occasionally spotted with small patches of verdure, that served at once to relieve the eye from the disagreeable effect of the general sterility, and to yield a timely refreshment to the patient but suffering camels.

The provisions of the travellers consisted of several kinds of preserved meat that is usually prepared by the orientals, who undertake long journeys, and who obviate the inconveniency of salt provision by the use of a clarified butter, called mishli, that is brought to Cairo from Western Tartary, and will keep perfectly good for several years. For the horses they were necessitated to carry a supply of cut straw and barley.

In the places where they occasionally halted were discovered jerboas, tortoises, lizards, and a few serpents. On the thorny plants they observed a surprising quantity of snails, that are eaten with avidity by the Arabs. Wild rabbits were seen in the vicinity of the springs, and the tracks of the ostrich and antelope were frequently found in the sand. Scarcely any birds were noticed except a few of the marine kind, and a small hawk, that was killed by one of the travellers.

Several small parties of Bedouin shepherds were encamped on the road with their respective flocks, and regaled the European and his companions with new milk, dates, bread, &c. from a pure principle of hospitality. One party, indeed, were rather contentious for a tribute on passing; but as their power was considerably inferior to that of the caravan, their demand was prudently relinquished.

Having travelled about six hours on the 4th of March, they refreshed the camels at a well that afforded an excellent supply of water, and then, leaving the coast, proceeded in a south-westerly direction till the 7th, when they reached the village of Karet am el Sogheir. This place, though independent, is wretchedly built, and its inhabitants are equally remarkable for their filthiness and poverty. Some fresh water, fuel, and

a small quantity of mutton were, however, procured by the travellers from shech el Bellad, whose hospitality was awakened by a well-timed distribution of presents.

Resuming his journey, our author perceived that the country was finely embellished with date-trees, and tolerably supplied with water, for about a mile and a half; the scene was then changed, during a progress of five hours, to the same kind of barren rocks and arid sands that have already been described; and for more than eight hours afterwards he was employed in traversing an extensive sandy plain, that was in many places completely covered with a pellicle of salt.

On the evening of the 9th the travellers arrived at a small fertile spot, denominated Siwa, that is encompassed on every side by desert land. Here they proceeded through a grove of date-trees to the town which gives a name to the district, and seated themselves in a misjed, or oratory, adjoining the tomb of a reputed saint; till they were perceived by the chiefs, who then congratulated them upon their safe arrival, with a mixture of gravity and simplicity that is peculiar to the Arabs; conducted them to an apartment; and presented them with some boiled meat and a large dish of rice.

It is here proper to remark that the attendant of our author, knowing the implacable hatred of the Mahometan Arabs against a Frank or European, had thought proper to introduce him as a Mameluke; but as their arrival happened just before the hour of evening prayer, when the inhabitants strictly dispose themselves to their devotion, and as Mr. Browne was then unable to speak the Arabic language so fluently as was requisite to cover the deception, it was remarked that he did not join in prayer with the congregation; and this naturally aroused a suspicion, which obliged the interpreter to give a full and satisfactory explanation. Finding that their guest was a Christian, the shechs were apparently much surprised at his having penetrated so

far, with much difficulty and expense, without having any urgent business that might account for so voluntary an exposure of his person. They were, however, all inclined to pardon his temerity, on account of a valuable present which he had brought for their acceptance, except one of them, who, together with the populace, was greatly incensed at the insolence of our author, who had presumed to personate a follower of their prophet, and had publicly appeared in the dress that was peculiar to the believers of the Koran. For some time they declared that he should either return instantly, or embrace the faith of Mahomet, or otherwise they would assault the place of his residence. This fury, however, was gradually subdued by the remonstrances of the more moderate; and at the expiration of four days he was permitted to walk abroad, and to examine the curiosities of the place without molestation.

Having provided himself with some requisite instruments, Mr. Browne set out from his lodging, with his attendants, and proceeded for about two miles, between some pleasant gardens, to a small building of undoubted antiquity, called by the natives "the Ruins, or Birbé." This little edifice, containing but one apartment, was constructed of massy stones, exactly similar to those which compose the Pyramids, and originally covered with six solid blocks that reached from one wall to the other. Its width was about fifteen feet, its height eighteen, and its length thirty-two. The principal entrance is by a gate, that is situated at one end, and two doors open opposite to each other near the same extremity. The other end is much dilapidated; but from a contemplation of various analogous circumstances, it is sufficiently evident that the building has not suffered any material diminution. There is not the least reason to imagine that any other edifice was formerly attached to it; but rather, by the sculpture, which still remains on the exterior of the walls, such a supposition is utterly precluded.

Three rows of emblematical figures, apparently intended to represent a procession, were observed in the interior, where the figures of Isis and Anubis are conspicuous, and the proportions are those of the Egyptian temples in miniature; the spaces between them are filled with hieroglyphic characters. The soffit is also decorated in a similar manner; but one of the stones having fallen in breaks the connection. This curious place, so worthy the attention of a traveller, naturally induced Mr. Browne to make some inquiries relative to its original use, or such traditions as might probably have been handed down to posterity respecting it; but the natives appeared entirely ignorant of these points, and merely asserted that they supposed it to contain hidden treasures, and to be the occasional retreat of evil spirits.

From an examination of the circumjacent soil, it appeared that other buildings had been formerly erected at a small distance from the ruin: some hewn stones were likewise observed by our author: but they afforded no trace of sculpture to gratify his curiosity; nor could he suppose, from the nature of the adjacent rocks, which were a kind of sandy stone, and extremely dissimilar to those of the fabric, that the materials could ever have been prepared on the spot.

After spending some time in searching for other ruins, which had been mentioned by the natives, but were in reality no other than detached pieces of the rock, Mr. Browne returned to the shechs, who had kindly provided him a dinner beneath the shady branches that embellished their garden, where he cheerfully partook of their hospitable fare, without the dread of molestation or impertinent intrusion.

Next day he was conducted to some apartments in the rock, which, though destitute of ornament or inscription, have been hewn out with a considerable degree of labour, and bear the appearance of places of sepulture, as several hundred human bones and parts of skulls were discovered. These melancholy relics had

all undergone the action of fire; but whether they were deposited in this manner by a people in the habit of burning their dead, or whether they have been burnt in their detached state by the present inhabitants, must be difficult to determine; though the size of the catacombs, which were twelve feet long, six wide, and about six feet high, seems to yield a convincing proof that they were originally designed for the reception of bodies in an unmutilated state.

A monument so evidently Egyptian, being discovered in this remote quarter, induced our traveller to hope that something more considerable might be found if he proceeded further. He therefore endeavoured to procure some intelligence from the Siwese and the Arabs, as the former have an equal communication with Egypt and Fezzan, and the latter traverse the Desert in all directions, and must be consequently acquainted with every spot that was distinguished either by its accommodations, fertility, or ancient ruins. They accordingly entered into conversation with the greatest freedom upon the subject of the roads, and readily described every thing of note which they had observed in Elwah, Fezzan, and other places; but when our author mentioned the site of the famous temple of Jupiter Ammon, they professed themselves entirely ignorant of any such remains, nor could they give the least account of another place which he alluded to, under the name of Santrieh; they, however, told him of some ruins to the westward, but mingled their description with many ridiculous fables, and assured him that he could not possibly go thither, as the spot was entirely surrounded with water, and there were no boats.

From their account of this place, which they called Araschié, he was fully convinced that it was not the Oasis * of Ammon; yet it was possible that some-

* Oasis signifies a cultivated spot that is surrounded by deserts.

thing might be there found that might eventually lead to a more important discovery, and therefore he resolved to proceed thither as soon as possible.

With this design, he agreed with two persons, of the poorer class of the natives, to conduct him to Araschié; and provided the object of his search should not be found, they were to guide him to the first watering-place that should lie directly towards the south. He then employed himself in combating the difficulties that were started concerning his expedition, and on the 12th of March set out with his attendants from the town of Siwa.

The Oasis, which contains this town, is about six miles long and four and a half wide. A considerable quantity of rice is here cultivated, which, however, differs materially from that of the Delta, and the land produces a sufficiency of wheat for the consumption of the inhabitants; a large portion of the Oasis is richly embellished with date trees, olives, figs, pomegranates, apricots and plantations, and the gardens are extremely beautiful. Of water there is an abundant supply, both salt and fresh; but the generality of the springs that furnish the latter are tepid; and such is the effect of the water, air, and other circumstances, upon strangers, that they are usually afflicted, on their arrival, with agues and malignant fevers.

Though, during his journey from Alexandria, our author had been frequently annoyed by cold showers, and much incommoded by a sharp wind, the heat was literally oppressive at Siwa, notwithstanding it was so early in the season.

The government is vested in four or five shechs, who are commonly divided into factions, and, in reality, owe their advancement to the parties which they are able to form among the people: consequently, every measure of public utility is greatly retarded, and the preservation of decorum is violated on the slightest grounds; when the hostile families fire upon each other from the houses or in the streets, and many in-

dividuals retain the marks of revenge upon their bodies for the residue of their lives.

The shechs perform the office of cadi, and have the entire administration of justice; but, either from their own debility, or want of respect in the people, the most heinous crimes are frequently committed with impunity. During Mr. Browne's residence at this place, a new-born infant was inhumanly murdered, by being thrown from the top of a house; but as no means immediately offered to discover the criminal, the matter was dropped without further investigation.

The complexion of the natives is rather darker than that of the Egyptians, and their dialect different; in the formation of their persons they approximate to the Arabs of the Desert. Their usual clothing consists of a white cotton shirt, with large sleeves, a red Tunisian cap, and shoes of the same colour. In summer they wear a blue and white cloth upon the shoulder, and in winter they are defended from the cold by a sort of blanket. The lower class, however, seldom wear much more apparel than what is absolutely required by decency.

Their household furniture merely comprises a few mats, and some earthen ware of their own manufacture, except among the most opulent, who are possessed of copper utensils.

Their food consists of flat unleavened cakes, half baked; thin sheets of paste, fried in the oil of the palm tree; dates, milk, rice, &c. The consumption of animal food is very trifling, nor are they commonly addicted to the use of coffee or tobacco. Their favourite beverage is the liquor drawn from the date tree, by them denominated "date tree *water*," though in reality it possesses the power of inebriating.

Their sect is that of Malik; their chief trade in dates, which they transport to Cairo and Alexandria; and their domestic animals are the hairy sheep and goat of Egypt, with a small number of camels and oxen.

Quitting Siwa, where the ground in the neighbour-

hood is usually covered with salt for many weeks after the rains, our traveller proceeded in quest of the ruins at Araschié, with his interpreter and some attendants; and at the distance of six miles discovered a small building, of the Doric order, that seemed to have been originally designed for a temple, though no inscription was found to establish such an opinion; the materials were ordinary, consisting of calcareous stones, but the proportions were evidently those of the best age of architecture.

From hence he continued his journey for two days, without molestation, though greatly alarmed at the expectation of some hostile tribes who were said to be in the neighbourhood; and at the expiration of that time they reached the place of their destination, which was found to be an island in the midst of a small saline lake, in the vicinity of the plain of Gegabib.

It appeared to contain an abundance of large misshapen stones: but nothing was discovered that could be justly denominated ruins; nor was it indeed probable, that any such should be found in a place that was totally destitute of trees and fresh water. Mr. Browne, however, was anxious to satisfy his curiosity more fully, by approaching these pretended remains of antiquity, and accordingly forced his horse into the lake; but the animal was unable to keep his head above water, and terminated the observations of his rider by throwing him before he reached the island.

Having detached himself from his horse, (which so unfortunately stumbled at the commencement of the lake,) and regained the dry land, our author now proceeded in a southerly direction, according to the agreement made with his guides; but finding, at the expiration of the third day, that this pursuit was equally fruitless with the former, he submitted to the importunity of the Arabs, who strongly advised him to return, as they had remained a whole night without any supply of water, and on the 2d of April he arrived without any new occurrence at the city of Alexandria.

As Mr. Browne had been greatly indisposed with a fever and dysentery, that apparently proceeded from the use of brackish water, in his western journey, he now devoted a month to necessary repose and refreshment; after which he prepared for his departure with all possible alacrity, and on the 1st of May set out towards Rosetta.

After a progress of about four hours on horseback, he reached the village Aboukir, consisting of few inhabitants, though built in the vicinity of a small port that is furnished with a fortress, where a tsorbashi resides with some soldiers, and collects a toll from travellers who have occasion to cross the neighbouring ferry.

At the distance of two miles from Aboukir are the ruins of an ancient town on the sea side, that are partly under water. The remains of a few columns are likewise visible. "This," says our author, "is what has been remarked as the Taporisis Parva of antiquity."

From hence he proceeded along the latter part of the road, which is marked with short columns of burned brick, at certain distances, to Rosetta, where he arrived after a journey of eight hours and a half, exclusively of the time taken up in crossing two ferries.

This city, which is unprovided with either walls or fortress, is built in an oblong, irregular form: its population, comprising natives, Franks, and Greeks, is considerable; its principal commerce*, the carrying trade between Cairo and Alexandria; and its government vested in a subordinate officer, appointed by Murad Bey, to whom the jurisdiction of the district appertains.

The inhabitants are here esteemed more peaceable and courteous to strangers than those of Alexandria or Cairo; and many learned men are found among

---

* There is a cotton manufacture at Rosetta, but it is confined entirely to home consumption.

them, who are well skilled in Mahometan theology and casuistry, and who devote the greatest part of their time to smoking and conversing, on the banks of their respective gardens.

The circumjacent country is equally fertile and enchanting, and Mr. Browne expresses himself agreeably affected with the contemplation of the verdant rice fields, the orange groves, and the shady date trees, that form a charming contrast to the mosques and tombs, while the majestic Nile, after fertilizing so long a tract, reluctantly mingles with the waters of the ocean.

Some few remains of antiquity are found in the neighbourhood of Rosetta, though the city itself is modern. At the distance of two miles, the castle of Abu Mandúr stands in a very picturesque situation, where columns are frequently dug up.

Navigation is rendered extremely dangerous below the city, on account of a bar which runs across the mouth of the Nile, and obliges the inhabitants to remove their goods from the boats of Cairo, to others of a different construction, before they can proceed to Alexandria; yet, notwithstanding every precaution, the merchandise frequently receives much damage, by the boats striking on the banks of the river, when they are commonly overset and sunk.

As our author happened to arrive in the month Ramadán, when the place is remarkably cheerful, he found sufficient entertainment, in Rosetta and its inhabitants, to detain him five days; when, finding it impracticable to pursue his intended route by land, he embarked with a view of proceeding to Terané, and sailed with a fair wind to the canal of Menúf, where the water leaves the main channel, and flows through the canal, which approximates to the course of the river above the Delta. An unbounded plain here strikes the eye of the traveller on each side of the water; and the numerous villages, erected on the banks, are apparently very populous, and surrounded with excel-

lent land. The peasants are in reality extremely rich in cattle, and make a considerable advantage of the frequent return of passengers in their boats; yet under the abuses of government, they find it indispensably necessary to wear the appearance of poverty.

Having taken a small boat at Menúf, Mr. Browne now proceeded to Terané, which he safely reached in six hours, after counting more than a hundred different towns and villages, both on the eastern and western sides of the Nile, during his passage from Rosetta. One of these, which was apparently the most considerable on the east, was Fué, a place once very eminent for its commerce, though now diminished in size and population; and Deirút was the largest town on the west, as Demenhur, which is more populous, was not visible from the river.

The town of Terané is situated on the left of the most western mouth of the Nile, at a small distance from the river. Its latitude is 30 deg. 24 min. Its buildings chiefly consist of unburned brick, but there are likewise some of stone; and its government and revenue, with that of the whole district, containing several villages, is usually intrusted to one of the cashefs belonging to Murad Bey. At the time of our author's visit, however, it was in the hands of a Venetian merchant, named Carlo Rossetti, who had been recently appointed consul general of the emperor of Germany.

This gentleman observing an increasing demand in Europe for the production called natron, which abounds in the lakes at a small distance from Terané, supposed that an immense revenue might be raised, by obtaining an exclusive right for the collection and exportation of this article.

As the natron had never proved of any advantage to the beys, and as Rossetti had great interest with Murad Bey, his proposals were accepted on the business, and he procured an authority over the district of Terané, nearly equivalent to that exercised in former times by

the cashefs. He accordingly sent his nephew thither, to reside in quality of his deputy; but the disposition of this young man was ill adapted to martial exercises, and the government of a people, with whom fear and obedience were nearly synonymous terms. His Sclavonian soldiers were likewise inadequate to the protection of the little parties sent to fetch the natron, and Rossetti soon afterwards sold a large share in the grant, which proved unequal to his sanguine expectations.

On Mr. Browne's arrival at Terané, he was politely received by S^re. Ferrari, the nephew of Rossetti, to whom he had been recommended, and who now kindly invited him to reside at his house during his stay, assuring him at the same time of his friendship and assistance in whatever he might choose to undertake.

One entire day was now devoted by our author to a ramble over that part of the Delta which is opposite the town, and indicates the site of ancient structures, by many columns and other considerable remains. No inscriptions, however, were found, nor any thing that deserves a particular relation.

Rossetti, whose house was enlivened by a neat garden well stocked with useful plants, and finely embellished with fruit trees, had attempted some improvements in the suburbs, by planting trees, &c.: but the natives were so far from seconding his laudable design, that they refused to water the trees, and seemed to think their forbearance remarkable, in permitting them to remain without injury. From this mode of conduct, our author is inclined to suppose that they had some secret suspicions that were unexplained, or discontent at the appearance of novelty, which they might regard as the harbinger of evil; as the orientals are in general extremely partial to trees and water, and consequently would not act in so strange a manner, without some private distrust.

A party of Arabs being appointed to fetch natron from the lake, on the ensuing evening after Mr.

Browne's arrival, Sre. Ferrari ordered five Sclavonians to accompany him, who accordingly commenced their journey about nine o'clock at night, and proceeded in a western direction till the next morning, when they obtained a seasonable refreshment at a spring of fresh water which rises among some rushes in the vicinity of the lakes.

The eastern extremity of the western* lake was found to lie in 30 deg. 31 min. north latitude: its form was extremely irregular; the colour of the water an imperfect red; and the bottom, where visible, appeared as if it was covered with blood: in one part, where the water was greatly agitated by a spring, its depth was far greater than the height of our author; but the general depth was about three feet, and the more shallow parts were encrusted with salt to the thickness of near six inches.

The surrounding soil was a coarse sand, and its surface seemed to partake of the character of natron, which is usually found in the lake about the thickness of a cubit, or common pike†. In all the specimens that were shown to our traveller, he detected much alkali, but he was unable to make such an analysis as might have proved interesting to the public. At a small distance from the lake, natron is frequently found near the surface of a mountain, that seems to approximate to the natron of Barbary, and is of a lighter colour than the former.

In the vicinity of the lake, which is about a mile broad and four miles long, the country is destitute of water, and consequently barren. Some vestiges of buildings are found, that were apparently designed for convents, and three of these edifices still remain entire, and yield a peaceful abode to a few religious of the Coptic church.

---

* There is no material difference between the western and eastern lake either in size, colour, or productions.

† The pike of Cairo is equal in length to eighteen inches.

Two of these convents, viz. that of St. George, and that denominated the Syrian, were visited by our author in this excursion, who found the buildings firm and substantial, though extremely ancient; the furniture simple, and the inhabitants equally harmless and hospitable.

The entrance to each convent is by a small trap-door, secured within by two great millstones: the manners of the monastics are perfectly consonant to the primitive ages, as their chief food is coarse bread and vegetables, and their usual beverage water, that is drawn from an excellent well within their own walls; they are their own menials and artificers, and their chief amusement consists in a small garden, that serves at once to refresh their spirits and supply their tables. On Mr. Browne's entrance, one of the superiors was discovered in the act of mending his shoes, apparently regardless of theological controversy. The other attempted to prove to his guest the Eutychian tenet of monothelism, and was highly gratified when our author expressed himself fully persuaded by his arguments.

On Mr. Browne's inquiring for manuscripts, he was informed, that the monks were possessed of near eight hundred volumes; but he only saw an Arabo-Coptic Lexicon, with a few other books in the Coptic, Syriac, and Arabic languages.

Having spent near three days in the contemplation of the lakes and the adjacent buildings, the attendants of our traveller began to grow impatient, and he was necessitated to return to Terané, from whence he reimbarked in a small boat, after a short interval, and on the 16th of May arrived safely at Grand Cairo.

This city is situated on the east of the Nile, which devolves its majestic flood at a small distance; but the suburbs, viz. Misr el Attiké and Bulak, or the port, form two points of contact with the river. To the east and south-east of the city is a ridge of that extensive chain, which accompanies the Nile to Upper Egypt, sometimes receding to the distance of three miles.

and at other places opposing its barrier to the progress of the stream. The northern side is bounded by an extensive plain that exactly resembles the Delta, in the nature of its soil and productions.

Though an European traveller must certainly find himself disgusted with a view of the Egyptian capital, as compared with the cities of his own country, it is considered by the natives as the most magnificent place under the canopy of heaven, and is emphatically styled "the matchless city, the mother of the world." It is, however, but justice to remark, that the extreme narrowness of the streets, which to a stranger must appear contemptible, is indispensably necessary to shield the inhabitants from the fierce effulgence of the meridian sun, and consequently must afford them a greater degree of pleasure than they could possibly receive from any architectural prospect.

The length of the city, from north to south, may be estimated at about three thousand five hundred yards. This, however, greatly exceeds the dimensions from east to west. The principal street runs in a parallel line with the Chalige*. The houses are in general substantial and commodious, built of stone, two or three stories high, with flat roofs and latticed windows: the ground floor, being usually appropriated to the purpose of a shop, has no windows towards the street.

The habitations of the rich are chiefly erected near a pool, called Birket el Fil, that receives the waters of the Nile from another part of the city; but the houses of European residents are all situated on the Chalige, and are consequently rendered extremely disagreeable by the noxious effluvium, that is commonly supposed to operate in producing the pestilence.

* The Chalige, which pierces the city from north to south, is a public receptacle for all kinds of nuisances. Previous to the rise of the Nile, it is cleaned and becomes a street; but, when filled by the increase of the river, it assumes the appearance of a canal, and is covered with boats.

The palace of a bey consists of a square court, furnished with apartments for his Mamelukes; a harem for the women, and rooms for himself; one of which, viz. that where he usually sits in summer, is rendered very pleasant by a curious contrivance in the roof, by which a copious supply of fresh air may be obtained at pleasure. The apartments of the men are fitted up with equal neatness and simplicity, but those of the females are embellished with the most costly and splendid ornaments.

For the reception of wholesale goods, there are spacious, clean, and commodious warehouses; and retail dealers are accommodated with extensive buildings for their various commodities, in every part of the city. Each trade, however, has its particular and allotted division.

Convenient markets are also established in every quarter, and coffee-houses are equally numerous, where the inhabitants generally devote the greatest part of the day to smoking and conversation.

Of the mosques, which are computed at more than three hundred, that called Jamma el Azher* is the most magnificent, being ornamented with marble pillars and Persian carpets. A number of persons, distinguished for their knowledge of literal Arabic, and a profound skill in theology, are supported by its revenue, under a shech, who is an ecclesiastic of the highest order. It is enriched with a large collection of manuscripts, and lectures are read on various subjects, that are called *scientific*, at Cairo, though in reality they are the very reverse of that appellation. The other mosques that are most celebrated, are that of Ghouri el Hassanein, and that of Mohammed Bey Abudhahab. The latter is constructed of the richest materials, and is accounted a chef d'œuvre of eastern magnificence.

* The Jamma el Azher is a charitable establishment, from which some thousands of indigent ecclesiastics are supplied with broth and other articles.

The mint, which is the only one for Egypt, is within the walls of the castle, built by the celebrated Yussuf Abu Moddafar Ibu Aiúb, who in the sixth century of Mohammedism, bore the honorary title of Salaheddin. Previous to the invention of artillery, it was esteemed of great strength, though now entirely incapable of defence. The building, including the quarters of the Janizaries, and those of the Assabs, who are now extinct, occupies a considerable space. It is, however, extremely irregular, and the apartments of the pasha are equally destitute of elegance and convenience. The well is of a great depth, and must certainly have cost a profusion of toil in its formation, as it is hewn through a solid rock. The remains of Salah Eddin's palace are well deserving of the traveller's admiration, whose curiosity may be pleasantly gratified with an examination of a long apartment, that commands a capital view of the city, the Nile, and the adjacent country; several magnificent columns that still resist the destroying power of time; and a chamber appropriated to the fabrication of an embroidered cloth, annually devoted to the use of the Kaba, by the munificence of the Porte.

In the vicinity of this castle is a mosque of good architecture, that contains the tomb of the Imam Shafei, whither the women crowd on the Mahometan sabbath to procure substitutes, who may visit the sepulchres of their deceased relatives, while their own time is more agreeably employed with the young gallants of the city.

To the north-east of the city are some large houses and gardens, the property of the higher class, who occasionally divert themselves in these retreats, which are considerably enlivened by an open space, where the Mamelukes exercise their horses, and perform their military evolutions. To the east is observable a continued series of tombs, that stands beneath a naked mountain of white sand and calcareous stone.

The city is likewise furnished with several open

spaces, among which is the Romeili, where feats of juggling are usually performed by persons who pretend to numerous kinds of magic. The walls are entirely fallen to decay; but the gates are numerous, and two of them in particular present a stranger with a rich display of Saracenic architecture.

The population of Cairo, including Arabs, Coptic Christians, Mamelukes, Greeks, Syrians, and Armenians, with a few Jews, and residents from various nations, may be estimated at three hundred thousand souls. Mr. Browne supposes that Egypt may contain two millions and a half, though, from a slight examination of an Egyptian town or city, a stranger would be led to doubt this assertion. It is, however, merely necessary to remark, that a large proportion of the people find their only safety from an oppressive government, in the deepest obscurity, and consequently submit to every inconvenience with cheerfulness, rather than acknowledge themselves the inmates of any visible dwelling.

The Arabs, or lower class of Mahometans, form the body of the people, and pride themselves greatly upon their origin. The Copts, or ancient inhabitants, have a peculiarity of feature common to all of them, and highly interesting to an observant spectator. Their hair is dark, and frequently curled; their complexion is a dusky brown, their noses aquiline, their eyes black, the form of their visage approximating to that which is seen in the ancient statues, mummies, and paintings. Their religion is a compound of the Monothelite heresy, the most glaring errors of the Romish church, and several absurdities of Mahomet. With the former, they believe in the solely divine nature of the Redeemer, and the procession of the Holy Ghost from the Father alone; with the Catholics, they embrace transubstantiation; and with the believers of the Koran, they make use of frequent prostrations in their worship, public individual prayer, private ablutions, &c.

Their language may now be considered as extinct, though the Epistle and Gospel is usually read in Coptic at their monasteries. The priest, says our author, is a mere parrot, repeating a dead letter in this part of the service; the prayers are read in Arabic. Some Coptic manuscripts are, however, found in the convents, and in all probability the patriarch would permit any curious person to examine and transcribe them.

Melancholic in their temperament, but acute and industrious, the Copts accumulate money with equal steadiness and privacy. They are generally well instructed in penmanship and accounts, and may, upon the whole, be termed an ingenious people. An imprudent use of their distilled liquor may be reckoned among their failings, and may probably establish the charge of licentiousness, which is brought against them by our traveller. Respecting their faith, they are perfect zealots, and their ecclesiastics are extremely numerous.

The Mamelukes, whose number is estimated by Mr. Browne at near twelve thousand, are military slaves, imported from Giagia, Circassia, and Mingrelia; besides others, who are taken captive in battle, or brought to Egypt by private merchants on speculation. Particular attention is paid to these persons, who are carefully instructed in every exercise of strength or agility, and who usually repay the kindness of their masters with the warmest gratitude and most valiant services. Those who have a genius for literature are taught to read and write, but the majority of them are deficient in those particulars; among whom, our author remarks, is Murad Bey himself.

The inferior Mamelukes constantly wear the military dress, which is distinguished from that of other Mahometan citizens by a pair of large crimson drawers of thick Venetian cloth, attached to their slippers of red leather; and a greenish cap of a peculiar form, fancifully decorated with a turban. Their

usual arms are a pair of pistols, a dagger, and a sabre: but when engaged in battle they are furnished with a brace of large horse-pistols and a battle-ax: they also wear an open helmet, and a suit of armour, consisting of interwoven links of steel, under their dress. Their horses are of the finest Arabian breeds, and are frequently bought at the rate of 150*l.* or 200*l.* sterling.

As they are supplied with provisions by their masters, they have no stipulated pay; yet, from presents, rewards, and extortions, they contrive to raise a sufficient supply of money either for avarice or debauchery. Gay and volatile in their dispositions, they are commonly unprincipled in their means of acquiring pleasure, and are regarded by the Arabs as careless observers of the injunctions of their prophet. With respect to their courage, equestrian skill, extreme hardihood, and admirable use of the sabre, they certainly rank high among the best oriental troops; but in a regular battle, conducted by manœuvres and rapid movements, they are completely eclipsed by the military of Europe.

The government of Cairo, and of Egypt in general, is in the hands of twenty-four beys, each of whom is chosen from among the Mamelukes by the remaining twenty-three; though in fact, such an election is always determined by the appointment of the most powerful. Besides their dominion over certain districts of Egypt, several of the beys receive other dignities from the Porte, to which are attached revenues, ill defined, and frequently abused; such as those of the governor of the city, the accountant-general, the leader of the sacred caravan, and the governor of Upper Egypt.

Each of the other beys fills all the offices in his district with his own slaves, who are necessitated to render an account of the receipts, which partly serve to fill the coffers of their employers. Mr. Browne supposes that an opulent bey may have an annual re-

venue of from 30,000 to 50,000*l.*; that of Murad Bey is more than double. The revenue of the inferior beys is computed at 15,000*l.* per annum.

An officer called the mulla, who is annually appointed from Constantinople, is possessed of the chief judicial authority at Cairo, who, however, seldom acts but in cases of doubt and difficulty. There are likewise cadis in all the districts, whose revenue arises from a tenth of the value of whatever is litigated before them: "their decisions," says our traveller, "are always speedy, but too often swayed by the omnipotent influence of gold."

The shech el Bikkeri, having command over the shereefs, is an officer of great respect. There are likewise imams, or priests, of the four sects, who have each the entire direction of their adherents; and there are other exclusive jurisdictions, which, however, are not sufficiently important to interest the attention of our readers.

On cases of equity, each bey sits in judgment, when, notwithstanding their usual impetuosity, they display a considerable degree of acuteness and knowledge of characters. From the cashefs, or lieutenants over the towns and villages, who are commonly noticed for their ignorance, an appeal lies to the bey, who determines the cause, and usually employs a Copt to adjust their accounts of the revenues.

Among the considerable sources of revenue that appertain to Egypt are, the zechât, or tenth of merchandise imported into the country; the charage, or impost on the production of lands; and the jizie, or capitation tax, exacted from the unbelievers as a salvage for their persons, which, according to the precepts of Mahomet, the Mussulmen are not otherwise bound to spare.

The chief local tribute is a tax upon land, of from six shillings to six and eight pence, on every acre through the country, which yields the sum of 420,000*l.*; yet such is the rapacity of the beys, that they will fre-

quently insist on receiving fifteen or eighteen shillings per acre, which at once raises this branch of the revenue to more than a million and a quarter.

Owing to the rebellious disposition of the Copts in Upper Egypt, an exemption in favour of Coptic officers and ecclesiastics, and the taxation of the Greeks and Armenians in other places, the jizie is much less considerable in Egypt than might be supposed. The remaining part of the revenue is made up of forfeitures, small imposts, tolls on passing the Nile and several parts of the interior; and a continued plunder of all ranks and denominations. Public baths, and places appointed for the sale of brandy, pay something to the government, and the article of salt bears a low impost on entering Cairo or Assiút.

These articles form collectively the miri, or public revenue, of which 60,000*l.* should be annually sent to Constantinople, but is usually kept by the beys for the *nominal* reparation of mosques and other public buildings.

The pasha, whose power had been nearly annihilated by the intrigues and ambition of the beys, receives for his whole expenses the sum of 250*l.* per day. His establishment, however, is so large, that it is not accounted a rich pashalik.

Murad Bey regularly draws five hundred half mahbúbs daily from the mint for his pocket expenses, and his wife is accustomed to receive the same; which, at the rate of five shillings the mahbúb, amounts to 125*l.* sterling, which is but an inconsiderable part of his disbursements.

A chief part of the lands in Egypt may be considered as divided between the government and the religious bodies, who perform the service of the mosques, and who have received their possessions either from the munificence of princes or the determination of individuals, who were anxious for the benefit of their posterity.

As the government claims a right to inheritance, and

the fines paid on readmission are literally ruinous, persons who have landed property frequently make an appropriation to a mosque, when the lands become part of the wakf* of that establishment, and the claim of government is superseded. The appropriator at the same time takes such precaution, that his next heirs, or trustees on their behalf, shall regularly receive the rents, while any lineal descendants of the family shall exist, by paying a small proportion of their income to the ecclesiastic administrators.

A tenant of land seldom holds more than he and his family can properly cultivate; he is, however, by no means attached to the soil upon principles of villanage, but is always at liberty to remove to any other farm that may appear better suited for his purpose. Sometimes, however, families are connected with a particular spot for a considerable length of time. Mr. Browne affirms, that he has met with persons of this description in the vicinity of Assiût, whose ancestors of the fifth remove had resided in the same habitation. "I used," said one of them (a very old man), "to smoke tobacco, but it cost me nearly a para† a day; and times are now growing so bad, that I am contented with a dry reed, till the master free me from these embarrassments."

The city of Cairo is furnished with a number of large and sumptuous reservoirs, in different parts, where water is given to travellers. Elegant and convenient baths are also extremely numerous, where the attendants are dexterous, and the charges very reasonable.

With respect to the majestic river of the Nile, from which the houses are supplied with water, and the adjacent lands are fertilized, its greatest breadth may be

---

* Wakf is a term that signifies the appropriation of property in such a way, that the proprietor's right shall continue, but the profit shall belong to some charitable establishment.

† A para is a small copper coin washed with silver, and worth about a halfpenny.

computed at two thousand feet; its motion is extremely slow, and its water always so muddy that the natives of Cairo are obliged to put it into jars, previously rubbed on the inside with a composition of bitter almonds, before they can make use of it. Its rise seems much the same as in the most ancient times, viz. twenty-four feet in perpendicular height. The medium increase is about four inches a day, and always continues from the end of June till the beginning of September, when it gradually subsides till the following solstice. It abounds with a grêat variety of fish, the best of which is called the búlti, something resembling the white trout, but frequently attaining such a size as to weigh fifty pounds. Exclusive of large and excellent eels, none of the fish have an exact resemblance to those of Europe.

Among several kinds of water fowl that frequent this river, may be noticed a large fowl, called the Turkey goose, whose flesh forms an agreeable and salubrious article of food. The crocodiles are apparently reduced in number, and seem to be chiefly confined to the district above Assiút, where bathers are sometimes attacked and cruelly mutilated by those unwieldy animals. The other striking and ancient features of the Nile are the rafts of belasses, or large jars, that are used for carrying water; small rafts of gourds on which an individual conducts himself with a ludicrous dignity across the stream; and divers, who, by concealing their heads in pumpkins, approach the unsuspecting water-fowl and seize them by their legs. Respecting the hippopotamus, which is said to abound in Nubia, Mr. Browne never saw or heard of any in Egypt.

From Cairo to Assúan, a distance of near three hundred and sixty miles, the banks of the river, exclusive of occasional rocks, resemble a succession of steps, and are clothed with all sorts of esculent vegetables, among which that useful plant the bamea is predominant. It usually grows to the height of three

feet; its leaves are similar to those of a currant bush, and it produces oblong aculeated pods that lend an agreeable flavour to the repast.

Of the Saracenic structure on the island Ronda, which has been repeatedly described by Europeans, as containing the mokkias, or Nilometer, our author observes, that its graduation is confined and imperfect, and should never be depended on; and during the Nile's increase, the criers are suborned to make such a report as is agreeable to the will of government wherefore, those who wish to inform themselves correctly as to the increase of the river, should make their observation on some smooth surface that is washed by the Nile and perpendicular to its plane.

Previous to the discovery of a passage to India by the Cape of Good Hope, the commerce of Cairo was very extensive; but since that period it has gradually declined, and is at present restricted to the following articles, viz. coffee, odours, drugs, and gums, from Yemen; muslins and various articles of cotton manufacture from Surat; shawls from Cashmir; and a portion of spices from Ceylon. It may still, however, be regarded as the metropolis of the trade of eastern Africa, as Tripoli is of the west. Slaves are brought from Abyssinia by way of Jidda and Mecca; caravans frequently trade to Sennaar, Dar Fúr, and Fezzan, from whence they bring gold dust, ivory, ostrich feathers, gum, drugs, &c.; and there is another occasional caravan from Morocco, that employs five thousand camels for the express purpose of merchandise. Part of these pass on to Mecca, and part remain to await the return of the pilgrims, while the merchants transact their own business. The other caravans are merely for the carriage of goods, and their camels are annually supplied by the Arabs of the Desert.

The exports to Europe have been already mentioned under the description of Alexandria; Hedjas in Arabia is entirely supplied with grain from Egypt, but with

India and Jidda the trade is chiefly carried on by money; black slaves, coffee, and Indian goods, are sent to Constantinople, though for the most part they are conveyed thither by caravans. To Libya are exported rice, flax, crude leather, and a small proportion of wheat.

Owing to the extreme facility with which the sugar-cane is cultivated in Egypt, a manufactory was formerly established at Cairo for the purpose of supplying Constantinople with sugar; but as a capital was indispensably requisite, government made such demands on it as speedily crushed the trade. The sugar was of a close texture, well refined, and of a light white, though inferiour in strength to that of the West Indies. It is now, however, exceedingly bad, and is so scarce as to sell for fourteen pence per pound. There is a considerable manufacture of linen cloth made of the fine Egyptian flax; a second for sal ammoniac, which is of an excellent quality; and others for glass lamps, saltpetre, gunpowder, and coloured leather for home consumption.

The curious method of hatching eggs without incubation is almost peculiar to Cairo, and has been frequently described by other travellers. A low-arched apartment of clay with two rows of shelves forms the oven, where the eggs are placed in such a manner as to partake equally of the heat without touching each other. They are slightly moved about every four hours, during the whole time of their remaining in the oven, which never exceeds twenty-two days, as the chickens then free themselves from the shells, and are delivered to their proper owner, who pays the master of the oven so much a hundred for his care and attention. Those eggs which prove unproductive, are generally known to be such at the expiration of the first eight days, and on the delivery of the chickens they are likewise produced for the satisfaction of all parties.

During the Ramadan the following amusements are regularly exhibited: after breakfast the people are

employed in devotion, which occupies a considerable portion of time; the principal meal then summons their attention, and the transaction of business, or the arrival of visitors, to pay their respects to the bey, fills up the interim till the commencement of the amusements, when the gerid and various other exercises are performed by day-light, and the evening is introduced with an exhibition of wrestling, in which the lower class of Egyptians show a considerable degree of vigour and activity, however deficient they may be in consummate skill. These are succeeded by male singers, whose plaintive melody has been the subject of remark to many European travellers. Next advance the story-tellers, who relate surprising scenes of romantic adventures, with astonishing readiness and rapidity of utterance. Then appear the wits, whose droll and unexpected similes yield the highest entertainment to their auditors, and the pleasures of the evening are terminated by the exertions of the rope dancers, female singers, and women who play on musical instruments, and exhibit in their dances all that the most luxurious imagination can possibly surmise.

To the south of Cairo, Misr el Atike is pleasantly situated, and well inhabited. An extensive mosque has been there recently rescued from oblivion, by the mandate of Murad Bey, who, being informed that some treasures were deposited under the edifice, had recourse to the finesse of pretending to rebuild it. He did in fact rebuild a part of the wall; and while the workmen were employed in clearing the foundation, they discovered a sycamore chest, that was found to be full of ancient Arabic books, some of them written on vellum in the Kuphic character, and very beautiful. In this edifice about thirty-five columns still retain their original position; the rest have been reversed, and set up again without any regard to order. The most perfect remain is a small octagon building in the centre of the mosque, supported by eight Corinthian pillars, with

shafts of blue and white marble. Upwards of a hundred columns appear around; many arches of an elliptical form still remain, and some inscriptions are visible on the west, which might have been the place of the original gate, as it is now of the modern.

From the convent of St. George, the ruins of an ancient city are clearly seen, ascertained to have been the Babylon of the Persians; at present, however, they merely constitute a heap of rubbish.

Bulak is an extensive, irregular town, that has gradually risen around the port. It is furnished with an excellent okal or warehouse, chiefly appropriated to the reception of goods from Alexandria; embellished with a variety of handsome gardens; and rendered extremely lively by the great number of boats that crowd the river.

Nearly opposite Bulak, in the middle of the river is an island where Murad Bey has a kind of summer retreat, and some pleasant gardens. On the opposite coast is the village Embabil, famed for fine cattle and excellent butter.

In a more southerly direction is a considerable town, called Jiza, the walls of which are very extensive, and mounted with cannon; they have six half moons, are ten feet high, and three feet thick, and were originally raised for the purpose of resisting any hostile troops of cavalry.

In the southern quarter of this town is a palace originally built by Ismail Bey, and since completed and inhabited by Murad Bey. It is supplied with an abundance of apartments for the Mamelukes, and with every convenience that can possibly be desired, either for ease or luxury.

As Murad Bey has of late years judged it expedient to establish a marine, he has purchased a few European vessels, and has caused three or four to be built by the natives. Six of these vessels, the largest of which carries twenty-four guns, were moored be-

fore Jiza at the time of our author's visit, from whence they could not be navigated till the season of the Nile's increase. They were all well appointed, and had their full complement of marines, who were chiefly Greeks of the Archipelago under the command of a native of Sagos.

The pleasure-boats, used by the great on the increase of the river, are exceedingly numerous. In form they are light and elegant, and have usually from four to eight rowers. Such as are appropriated to the use of the ladies are covered with wainscot, but those for the men are either latticed, or left open at the sides; others are kept for hire, in the manner of the gondolas at Venice. They are used indiscriminately upon the Nile, and in a considerable canal, called the Chalige ibn Menji, which, from its opening near Bulak, extends to Bilbeis, where it mingles with another canal, and flows on to the lake Sheib.

In order to give his countrymen some idea of the personages who bore the sway over the people during his residence at Cairo, Mr. Browne has given the following concise description of the most celebrated beys, viz. Ibrahim Bey, Murad Bey, Mohammed Bey Elfi, Ibrahim Bey el Uali, and Aiúb Bey el Zogheir or junior.

The first of these is a tall, thin man, upwards of sixty years old; he is extremely avaricious, and has contrived by his wealth and connections to secure a large party in his interest. He is reputed dexterous in the management of the sabre, but his character is entirely destitute of enterprise. To strengthen his interest, he negotiated a marriage in the year 1792, between his daughter and another powerful bey, which was celebrated with great pomp at Cairo. An elegant coach, drawn by two horses, and decorated with wreaths of artificial flowers, proceeded through the principal streets, with a beautiful slave from the harem, who acted as deputy to the bride, whose features were rather ordinary; the blinds of the carriage were, how-

ever, drawn up, and the fair lady sat* concealed till the procession, attended by a few beys with their officers and Mamelukes, stopped at the house of the bridegroom, who received her in his arms, and ordered an exhibition of fire-works for the evening. Presents of shawls, caftetans, money, and other articles were then liberally distributed at the houses of the husband and the father; and the female singers found sufficient employment in the city, upon the joyous occasion.

One of these women, who had been singing in the Birket el Fil, or chief open place, not only during the day, but through part of the night, was mentioned to Ibrahim, the father of the bride, as having collected donations to a considerable amount. He accordingly sent for her, and demanded how many half sequins she had obtained by her vocal exertions. The woman readily replied, "About ten thousand." "Pay me eight thousand then," said the Bey, "and I will give you a note of credit on my secretary." The singer complied with the demand, but, instead of receiving the note, was cruelly driven from the house, and shortly after lost her life through extreme sorrow and vexation. An anecdote well adapted to mark the avaricious disposition of the beys, whose systematic rapacity could not be lulled by such a season of festivity. Ibrahim Bey is indeed described by our author, as rather imitating in his conduct the greediness of the vulture, than the daring flight of the eagle: his Mamelukes are estimated at one thousand.

Murad Bey, who in the service of Mahommed Bey Abu-dhahab defeated and took prisoner Ali Bey the Great, is a man of a replete habit of body, about forty-five years of age, of an energetic character, and equally prodigal and rapacious. His Mamelukes, in

* In general, at Cairo, the bride walks under a canopy, completely veiled, and supported by two females, to the residence of the bridegroom.

1796, amounted to one thousand seven hundred. His wife is the daughter of the celebrated Ali Bey, and the widow of his master. She is much respected by all her husband's cotemporaries; and whenever a bey is appointed over a government, she lectures him on his duties, and reminds him of the excellent conduct of her father.

Mohammed Bey Elfi, whose name implies he was purchased for a thousand patackes, is next in power to Murad Bey, his former owner. He is a man of quick apprehension and impetuous action, about thirty-five years old; possessing eight hundred Mamelukes, and visibly increasing in grandeur and authority.

Ibrahim Bey el Uali, alluded to in the nuptial anecdote as the bridegroom, is a young man about the same age with Mohammed Bey Elfi; his character is firm and sedate; his Mamelukes about six hundred, and his interests inseparably attached to those of the elder Ibrahim, his father-in-law.

Aiúb Bey el Zoghier, or junior, is likewise a powerful ruler; between thirty and forty years of age; the most eminent in capacity among all the beys, and consulted by them upon all occasions. He possesses but few Mamelukes; yet his prudence and abilities ensure him respect, and the populace rarely accuse him of any extortion.

The women of Cairo are of a middling stature, and well formed. The upper ranks are tolerably fair, which, together with their obesity, ensures them the admiration of the Egyptian gallants. They usually enter the connubial state at fourteen years of age, and are accounted past their prime at twenty. The Coptic women are favoured by nature with a genteel form, dark animated eyes, and an interesting countenance.

It is a remarkable fact, that the children of Europeans, born in Egypt, seldom survive their second or third year. Mr. Browne is of opinion that it chiefly results from the injudicious fondness of their parents, who destroy their health by an improper warmth of

place and clothing, while the children of the natives are suffered to run about with scarcely any covering, and constantly enjoy a vigorous constitution.

Having devoted part of the summer to the task of learning the Arabic language, and being provided with an interpreter and a menial, Mr. Browne commenced his journey towards Abyssinia on the 10th of September; and after a pleasant passage of eight days over the Nile, he landed safely at the city of Assiút, which is at this time the most considerable place in Upper Egypt. The situation is in all respects delightful, and the manner in which the water is conducted round the town is worthy of observation. A canal, dug in a parallel direction with the river, laves the foot of the adjacent mountains; and after surrounding Assiút and the neighbouring villages, it descends again into the Nile. The water, however, is only admitted at a certain period of the increase, when it is suffered to overflow the lands, and the city communicates with the river by an artificial road, that is raised above the common level, and leads to the point where the boats are laden and discharged.

With respect to those vessels commonly appropriated to the use of passengers, between Cairo and Assiút, our author observes that, exclusive of the motley company by which they are filled, they yield the most pleasurable mode of travelling that can possibly be imagined, as they are furnished with a simple awning of branches, as a protection against the immediate action of the sun, and their mariners chaunt responsive to the motion of their oars, while the calm and majestic Nile glides slowly forward, and the banks on either side are crowned with the luxuriant produce of the husbandman's toil. The surrounding scenery, adds our traveller, is in every sense alluring, and the vessel offers an apt emblem of smiling fortune in her most prosperous career.

The internal government of Assiút consists of the cadi, assisted by other civil officers, and five cashefs,

who constantly reside there; it is the seat of a Coptic bishop, though the majority of the inhabitants are Mahometans. Its chief support is derived from the Soudan caravans. Large quantities of wheat and fine flax are cultivated in the neighbourhood, which are sent to Lower Egypt in exchange for salt and other articles. Indian goods are imported from Mecca by way of Cossir, but the European articles of broad cloth, tin, &c. are seldom seen. In the mountain above the city are several spacious caverns, curiously adorned with hieroglyphics and other emblematic figures. In one of the caverns (which seem to have been sepulchral, as they contain fragments of jars that formerly held the ibis, dogs, cats, and other animals, which were either regarded as sacred, or slain to attend their owners to the silent mansions of the dead,) three chambers are hewn in the rock, which is of free stone, one sixty feet by thirty, another sixty by twenty-six, and a third twenty-six by twenty-five. Further up the mountain there are caverns still more extensive than these.

Female chastity is so severely guarded in this country, that immediate death ensues upon its violation; and the father, brother, or husband, who from tenderness of disposition might hesitate to inflict this punishment, would be shunned by his acquaintance and driven from society. The number of inhabitants in Assiút is estimated by Mr. Browne at twenty-five thousand. Their provisions are cheaper than those of Cairo, and the senjiak or bey of Said divides his year of office between Girgi and this city.

Assiút has become very populous within a few years, through the excellent government of Solyman Bey, who has also adorned it with many trees and other improvements. It was formerly known to the Arabic writers by the name of Haut es Sultan, or the King's Fish Pond, though no one is at present able to determine from what circumstance such an appellation

arose. The chief antiquities between this city and Cairo are found at Shech Abade, which receives its name from the tomb of a Christian ecclesiastic, and at Ashmunein: in the former are two Corinthian columns richly adorned, each bearing a Greek inscription and standing diagonally opposed to each other.

After passing about fourteen days at Assiút, Mr. Browne procured a boat of a moderate size for the accommodation of himself and his companions, and reembarked on the 4th of October in quest of new discoveries

The ensuing evening was spent before the village of Mebala, that has been built within twenty years by command of a certain Osman Bey. The materials are indeed rough, and the number of houses inconsiderable; but the four streets of which it consists, are built in right lines, and are four times as wide as the generality of streets in such places.

The expense of building is extremely small to the villagers of Upper Egypt, as clay and unburnt bricks may always be had for the trouble of collecting or forming them; the case is exactly similar with regard to thatch; and the date tree, though of a perishable nature, affords the requisite timber. The rustic builders never waste their time in the preparation of useless decorations; but in the considerable towns, as Ghenné, Assiút, Girgi, &c., the houses are generally constructed of superior materials, and are sometimes magnificent in their appearance.

Several large islands were remarked by our author in the course of the Nile; but as they were frequently changing place on account of new depositions of mud, it was impossible to mark them with accuracy. On the eastern side between Cairo and Assúan, the number of towns and villages amounted to near one hundred and sixty; and on the western bank, where there is a greater extent of cultivated lands, two hundred and twenty-eight were visible, exclusive of many that are

situated within the limits of the arable land, and consequently cannot be distinguished by a passenger on the stream.

Having passed Monfalút, a city of considerable extent and population, Mr. Browne continued his navigation up the Nile till the 6th, when he came within sight of Kaw, or Gaw es Sherki, the Antæopolis of antiquity, where are several columns, that formerly appertained to a curious temple. Many of the stones are from eighteen to twenty feet in length, and are richly covered with emblematical figures and hieroglyphics.

From hence he proceeded to Achmim, the ancient Chemmis, or Panopolis, now a pleasant village on the eastern side of the Nile. Some fragments of columns still remain at this place, and similar caverns to those of Assiút are found in the neighbouring mountain. A mummy had been recently taken from the principal chamber, as appeared from several remains of prepared cloth and human bones. The hieroglyphics are here painted in distemper, as is usual, upon a smooth surface of free stone, and the ceilings of the chambers have been plastered and coloured. From this circumstance it seems probable that the ancient Egyptians held a custom, like many other Oriental nations, of annual visits to the dead, and that these rooms were built for the accommodation of the relations on such occasions.

The neighbourhood of Achmim produces an abundance of sycamores, and the gardens are finely embellished with date and other trees.

These sycamores bear a small dry fig, of a yellowish colour, adhering to the trunk of the tree.

On the 11th of October our author arrived at Girgi, which, though now declining, was formerly the capital of Upper Egypt. It has a spacious market-place, and an abundance of shops; and several large pieces of granite were discovered, about three feet thick, and nearly two yards in diameter, with a perforation of

twelve inches square in the centre. They were supposed by Mr. Browne to be antique mill-stones.

Passing a populous town denominated Farshiút, and noted for the abode of many Christians, our traveller reached Dendera, the ancient Tentyra, on the 17th, when he was agreeably entertained with the sight of the noted temple which is accounted the most perfect remain of Egyptian architecture. Its form is an oblong square, two hundred feet by one hundred and fifty. A flight of steps in the middle of the wall leads to a dark gallery that passes through all the sides. Many of the columns retain their original position, and the painted hieroglyphics in the pronaos and in the gallery are in excellent preservation. A cashef, supposing that treasures were concealed under this mouldering edifice, was employed at the time of our European's visit in blowing up the walls.

Continuing his navigation on the Nile by moonlight, which rendered his passage extremely delightful, Mr. Browne arrived the same night at Ghenné, the ancient Cœnopolis, and from thence proceeded, on the 19th, to Kepht, or Coptis, where the ruins of its ancient buildings may fill a circumference of two miles. Several small granite columns are scattered over the ground and part of a bridge is visible at a small distance: but it is impossible to ascertain the era of its erection, nor is there any thing sufficiently striking in its formation to interest the curiosity of a spectator.

Quitting Kepht, our author proceeded on the following day to the town of Kous, the Apollinopolis Parva: it is situated about a mile from the eastern bank of the Nile, and is tolerably populous. Towards the north-east Mr. Browne observed an ancient gate, embellished with a deep cornice and several emblematic figures,

On the 21st he visited Nakade, where he found a Catholic convent; and the next day arrived at Aksor, the ancient Thebes, where he understood the inhabitants had recently rebelled against the authority of the

Mamelukes, and that the Troglodytes of the caverns in the Thebaic district still remained tumultuous, and frequently assaulted the troops of the beys, by firing upon them from their recesses; and when pursued they would elude the vengeance of their enemies by a precipitate flight to the mountains.

The massy and magnificent ruins of ancient Thebes, the Egyptian capital, the city of Jove, the city with a hundred gates, diffused on both sides of the Nile, are sufficient to fill the breast of every intelligent spectator with awe and admiration, while Homer's animated description rushes into the memory; "Egyptian Thebes, in whose palaces vast wealth is stored; from each of whose hundred gates issue two hundred warriors, with their horses and chariots."

These venerable ruins, which are probably the most ancient in the universe, extend for about nine miles along the Nile; their breadth eastward and westward, towards the mountains, is equivalent to seven miles and a half, and the river is about nine hundred feet broad; the circumference of the ancient city may be therefore computed at twenty-seven miles.

In sailing up the Nile, the first village within the precincts that strikes the eye of the passenger is Kourna, on the west, where the natives chiefly reside in caverns. Next is the village Abuhadjadj, and a small district denominated Karnak, both on the eastern side; and towards the south-west Medinet Abu may be considered as the boundary of the ruins.

The most considerable remains are situated on the eastern bank of the Nile, and are thus briefly described by our author:

The great temple is an oblong, square building, of great extent, with a colonnade at each extremity; it stands in the district of Karnak, and its stones and massy columns are entirely covered with hieroglyphics. The temple of Abuhadjadj is the next in importance, and a variety of ruins appears around curiously marked with remains of sphinxes and other figures.

On the western side of the Nile are two colossal figures of calcareous stone, that were apparently designed to represent a man and a woman. Remains of a stupendous temple are likewise observed, with excavated caverns in the rock; and the magnificent edifice called the Palace of Memnon is well deserving the examination of the curious. Many of the columns are nearly forty feet high, and upwards of nine in diameter: the walls and columns are decorated with a variety of hieroglyphics. This ruin stands at Kourna.

Behind the palace is a passage that leads up the mountain to the sepulchral caverns that were constructed for the reception of the ancient kings. They are all hewn in the free-stone rock, and are apparently formed upon one general plan, though differing in the formation of their respective parts. The entrance is by a passage of considerable length that opens into a chamber, from which it branches out in two directions; the one leading to the large chamber, with a sarcophagus of red granite in the midst; and the other discovering several painted cells or recesses, where, among a variety of figures and hieroglyphics, Mr. Browne particularly noticed the two harpers described by Bruce: the paintings were in general in good preservation.

On our author's landing with his Greek attendant at Kourna, he was surprised to see no other inhabitants than two or three women, who were standing at the mouth of one of their dens; and as he passed in quest of the Shech el Belad, to request a guide, one of them asked him in Arabic, whether he was not afraid of crocodiles: he replied in the negative; when she emphatically said, "*We* are crocodiles," and proceeded to describe her own people as a ferocious clan of thieves and murderers. They are indeed a dangerous people, essentially different in person to the other Egyptians, and regarded with horror by the people of Cairo, who informed our author, that if he attempted to land among them he would require a guard of twenty men. This account, however, proved to be

exaggerated, as two guides, assigned him by the Shech el Belad were sufficient to protect him from insult and molestation.

At the village of Beirat is a native spring, and some others are found in the neighbourhood, the water of which is perfectly sweet, though different from that of the river.

Their favourite weapons are spears of twelve or fourteen feet in length, which are sudden and deadly instruments in their hands.

Though some European authors are of opinion that Thebes was never surrounded by a wall, Mr. Browne found sufficient vestiges to establish a contrary belief. In the precincts of the great temple at Aksór is a small chamber, lined either with porphyry or red granite, from the roof of which may be seen an insulated mass, toward the south, that has apparently been a gate. Some other imperfect remains are visible, with a telescope, under the same circumstances in the directions west and north. From the situation of these ruins, precisely opposed to each other, at the three cardinal points, it seems extremely probable, that these were three of the gates belonging to the ancient city.

After spending three days in the vicinity of Aksór, Mr. Browne resumed his voyage up the Nile on the 26th of October, and on the following day arrived at Isna, the residence of the fugitive beys, who are extremely poor and dejected on account of their long exclusion from the government. The town is tolerably extensive, and a similar temple to those of Thebes was discovered by our author, who observes that it was in good preservation, but inferior in size to the others. The inhabitants have a ridiculous superstition among them concerning crocodiles, similar to that entertained in the West Indies. They assert that these creatures have a king, whose residence is in the vicinity of Isna, and who has ears but no tail; they likewise affirm that he is perfectly harmless, and some of them are bold enough to say they have seen him.

After visiting a village called Hillal, where some relics of an ancient town were discovered, comprising two small dilapidated temples, a mutilated statue, and part of a thick wall of unburnt brick, our author proceeded to Edfú, where he inspected a portico and the ruins of a temple; and on the 30th passed the Gebel el Silsili, or Chained Mountain, from which, in ancient times, a chain was passed across the Nile. The rock, which is of free-stone, is embellished with several sculptures.

From hence Mr. Browne sailed by Kúm Ombú, literally the Ruins of Ombos, saw the temple described by Norden, and on the following day arrived at Assuán, the ancient Syené, where he found but few remains of antiquity, and those seemed rather of Roman than Egyptian fabric. The modern town is in a ruinous state, and its population is very small. Its chief support arises from a small impost upon dates passing from Ibrim to Cairo.

At a small distance from Assuán are still visible the tombs of the Mamelukes who fled from Selim on his invasion of Egypt. Nearly opposite is an isle containing some remains of antiquity, among which a statue of granite appears bearing a lituus in each hand. Many of the present inhabitants have the Negro formation, hair, and countenance. At the distance of three hours' walk from Assuán is the cataract, in Ar Shelal, or more properly Rapides, being only an easy descent of the river among several obstructing rocks of granite: the noise of its fall is scarcely audible.

In the vicinity of this cataract Mr. Browne observed some black rocks, but the distance prevented his ascertaining the nature of their substance. It is well known that many of the engraved stones and ancient statues in Egypt are of basaltes; but as no quarries of this kind have been discovered either in Egypt or the other districts of Africa, it is most probable they were drawn thither from Abyssinia.

After waiting three days at Assuán in hopes of pur-

suing his route up the Nile, Mr. Browne had the mortification to find that a war had broken out between the Mamelukes of Upper Egypt and the cashef of Ibrim, which totally stopped the caravans, and precluded the possibility of his further progress; he was therefore necessitated to abandon his favourite hope, of visiting Abyssinia by this route and to think of returning. He accordingly quitted Assuán on the 4th of November, and passing rapidly down the river he arrived in three days at Ghenné.

On his return to this place he resolved to gratify his curiosity by an excursion to Cossir, notwithstanding the Bedouins infested the road, and his undertaking was rendered extremely dangerous by a violent quarrel that had recently taken place between the natives of Cossir and the mariners of an English vessel, the latter of whom had rashly fired on the town and killed several individuals.

Having agreed with an Arab for three dromedaries and an attendant, he accordingly left Ghenné, early in the morning, on the 8th of November, and arrived by the most northern route at the place of destination on the 11th, about sun-rise. The principal inhabitants complimented him on his arrival; but all seemed to examine him with a suspicious eye, which might probably result from his inability to converse fluently in Arabic. An old shereff in particular, who had acquired an intuitive discrimination of character by his frequent visits to Mecca, Constantinople, Bagdad, and other parts of the Turkish empire, perplexed him with a variety of questions, and would indisputably have discovered him, had not his servant luckily joined the conversation, and waived the subject.

The dress and language of the inhabitants of Cossir seem to approximate to those of the eastern shore of the Arabian Gulf rather han to those of the Egyptians. They are armed with a lance, and a long crooked knife called the jembia. Their number is very small, through greatly augmented by strangers

who are continually passing and repassing through their town. They are provided with excellent fish, but otherwise provisions are very scarce, as there is no cultivable land in the neighbourhood; even their butter is brought from Arabia; and the only good water that can be procured is purchased of the Bedouins, who bring it from Terfowi, which is at the distance of three hours.

The commerce in coffee is considerable; pepper and other spices are brought there free of duty, and a few Abyssinian slaves are landed there in their passage from Jidda to Cairo. The houses are commonly built of clay, and the town is altogether uninteresting to a traveller, as it does not exhibit a single remain of antiquity.

On the 13th of November Mr. Browne quitted Cossir about half past seven in the morning, and proceeded along the straight road to the village of Bír Ambar, where he obtained some repose in the house of a civil peasant, and then continued his journey to Ghenné, which he safely reached in about three hours.

During his return, our author remarked that the road, which was almost level throughout, had been cut with immense labour in rough and lofty rocks of porphyry, that still environed it on each side, and exhibited a grand and terrific appearance. In the route he took in going, he observed a succession of small structures, which, from their formation and the marks of fire within them, seemed to have been originally used as signals. A chain of rocks consisting of red granite seemed to extend itself in a northerly and southerly direction; large rocks of porphyry, both red and green, were likewise visible; and the route might altogether be said to unfold a treasure of marbles that were sufficient to astonish the beholder, and to demonstrate that, if the quarries are again wrought, modern architecture may equal that of the best ages of Greece or Rome in richness and durability of ornament.

The coloquintida is found in great abundance near

Birambar and Ghenné, but its value is so trifling at Cairo that the natives scarcely think it worth the trouble of gathering. At Ghenné is a manufactory of earthen bottles and water-jugs, which are prettily formed of a fine blue clay, convenient in size, and possessing the power of filtration in a peculiar degree; large jars are also made in a similar manner, and are highly estimated at Cairo, where the inhabitants purchase them with avidity, in preference to the manufacture of any other place.

Having procured a small boat for his conveyance, and two dervises for companions in his journey, Mr. Browne reimbarked: on the second day of his return, and after stopping at all the principal towns, without any new occurrence he arrived on the 21st at the city of Assiút, where he was afflicted with a severe fever, in consequence of his exposure to the sharp air in the road to Cossir and on the Nile: by taking a powerful dose of James's powder, however, it was happily removed, and on the 30th he had regained sufficient strength to set sail for Cairo.

On his arrival at Benesoef, he landed, and expressed a wish to proceed from thence to Feiume; but finding that a conveyance could not be procured without great difficulty, he relinquished the idea, and resumed his former course till the 8th of December, when he again arrived at Grand Cairo.

Previous to his visit at Ghenné, two Greeks, who were going to seek their fortune, came to Kous, where some words unfortunately arose between them, and they were advised to repair to the cashef, as to a proper arbitrator of their dispute: they accordingly presented themselves before this officer, who was noted for his violence of character, and who, on finding that their disagreement arose on the subject of money, terminated the hopes and fears of both parties by a barbarous order for their immediate execution.

The report of this termination was considerably ag-

gravated in reaching Cairo, and even the persons of the victims were changed, as it was there asserted that our author was one of the persons so inhumanly massacred, and that the cashef's master was among the number of those who had been deceived. The aga in whose department Kous was situated, wrote an account of the event, with a suitable comment, and an offer of any reasonable reparation to the Austrian consul at Cairo, who was about to forward it to the British consul at Alexandria, when Mr. Browne arrived in time to contradict the general opinion. The murder of the two ill-fated Greeks was said to remain unnoticed.

Anxious to visit Feiúm, a city distant about sixty miles to the south-west, Mr. Browne quitted Cairo on the 28th, and proceeded to the village of Moknan, where he procured a recommendatory letter from the shech, to an officer who resided further on toward the south, and who might prove useful to him on his introduction at Feiúm: he then continued his journey through a fine grove of date trees, that were fertilized by means of several cisterns, supplied with water during the increase of the Nile: passed a natural opening in the chain that constitutes the western boundary of Egypt, and shortly after arrived at Tamieh, which is pleasantly intersected by a canal, and surrounded with the cheerful scenes of cultivation.

This little town is celebrated for an excellent manufacture of mats, though its situation is so insecure as frequently to overwhelm the natives with the deepest distress, on account of their stock, which is forcibly seized by the wandering Arabs, and carried away without any possibility of redress. The night preceding our traveller's visit, a robbery had been committed to a considerable amount, and musquets were repeatedly discharged, to keep off a small party of the banditti who still continued in the neighbourhood.

Quitting Tamieh, our author passed another canal

at Senuris, the seat of a hospitable shech of the Bedouins, and on the 1st of January, 1793, he arrived at Feiúm.

This city, which is unwalled, but tolerably populous, is situated on the principal canal leading from the Nile to the lake, and is surrounded with cultivated grounds and a charming assemblage of gardens, formerly celebrated for a profusion of roses propagated by continued layers, and producing an excellent rose water that was purchased with avidity by the natives of various countries; but the cultivation is now evidently on the decline. The adjacent fields are richly clothed with wheat and other grain: the water is excellent, and provisions tolerably plentiful. The city contains several mosques and okals, or public warehouses; the houses are partly built of unburned brick and partly of stone, the inhabitants are chiefly Mahometans, and the government is vested in a cashef.

At a small distance, towards the north, are the ruins of an ancient town called Medinet Faris, or City of the Persians, by the Arabs. Some broken statues and busts were here offered to sale, some vitrifications were also observed, and seemed to indicate an Arab glass-work, and some jars resembling those formerly used to contain the dead ibis. Mr. Browne is of opinion that this place is the ancient Arsinoe.

Having devoted three days to the satisfaction of his curiosity and necessary refreshment at Feiúm, our author proceeded towards the Lake, now called Birket el Kerun, but which is in reality the Mœris of Strabo and Ptolemy. Its length is computed at between thirty and forty miles, and its breadth at the widest part six miles; the utmost extent of its circuit must consequently be reckoned at ninety miles. On the south and north-east is a rocky ridge in every appearance primeval: in the extremity nearest Feiúm are some isles, where there is a flat sandy shore; and, in short, the whole appearance of the place is strongly adapted to point out the absurdity of those who have

imagined this lake to be the product of human art. The water is brackish, and the fish rather indifferent; yet several fishermen are constantly busied on the lake in miserable boats, and contrive to procure a subsistence.

The western extremity is under the jurisdiction of the Muggrebine Arabs, who suffer no person to travel thither unless he is under their own immediate protection. This information frustrated the expectations of our author, who was anxious to visit some ruins that were said to exist there. The Arab shech of Abu Kissé affirmed that it would require four days to make the circuit of the lake; that there were no villages in its vicinage, and that nothing could be procured but from the Muggrebines already mentioned. It is reported that human bones are sometimes found on the eastern extremity.

Pursuing a south-easterly direction from Feiúm, Mr. Browne observed two small pyramids of unburnt brick, and a passage through the mountain at Hawára; he then passed the town of Illahon, where the inhabitants are chiefly husbandmen. He then returned to Bédis, after noticing the channel of a large canal, denominated the Bahrbila ma, and a long deep cut now called Bathen, but supposed to be the artificial Mœris of Herodotus and Diodorus Siculus.

Next day he passed the pyramids of Dashúr, five of which appeared successively, exclusive of those of Sakarra. That of Medún is built of soft free-stone, in a singular form, but has apparently been very elegant. The top is now extremely broad, and would probably be difficult of ascent, but our author imagines that its summit was originally completed by another square that has been removed. The northern side has been materially injured by the attempts of various travellers to gain a view of the interior, which is however entirely solid. The base of this pyramid has been erroneously described as a natural rock; but Mr. Browne, on removing the surrounding sand and examining the

corners, clearly discerned the cement and the respective stones to the very foundation.

Of the pyramids of Dashúr, two of which are large and two small, the fourth is the most southerly, and is built in the form of a cone, terminating in an obtuse triangle. The faces of these pyramids are all directed to the four cardinal points of the compass: they have not the least appearance of any casing, nor do the stones point to the centre, like those of Jizé. At a small distance is a pyramid of unburnt brick, and a small one of stone, not completed.

Ten of these monuments, of a superior size, exist at Sakarra; besides a great number of smaller ones, that have been frequently plundered for the purpose of building, at Jizé, Cairo, &c. and are scarcely distinguishable from the surrounding sand-hills.

The two largest are at the distance of two hours and a half from Jizé, and are well known to all who have travelled in quest of Egyptian curiosities. In that which has been opened, Mr. Browne found a great chamber, lined with granite, that was thirty-four feet five inches in length and seventeen feet two inches in breadth, containing a sarcophagus of the same material as the lining of the chamber: besides these were observed a small chamber, eighteen feet nine inches in length, and seventeen feet one inch in breadth; also an antichamber; a main gallery; a descending passage of one hundred and five feet one inch; and a passage to the inferior chamber that measured one hundred and nine feet one inch. The general material in these edifices is a soft white free-stone, replete with shells, and the rock on which they stand is of the same nature.

Our author also visited the pleasant site of the ancient Memphis, on the left bank of the Nile, between the river and the mountains, and about two hours distant, towards the south of Cairo. The land is now richly clothed with corn, and embellished with fine date trees. No remains of antiquity are visible, except

a few pieces of sculptured stone and some heaps of rubbish. The spot was formerly surrounded with a canal, and seems altogether a more eligible situation than that of Cairo. Its extent might be marked by the ground where remains are sometimes dug up, and which is overgrown with a sort of thistle that seems to flourish peculiarly among ruins. It is most conveniently visited from the Coptic monastery of Abu Nemrûs

Of the several capitals of Egypt in successive ages, Thebes or Diospolis seems to lay claim to the greatest antiquity. Next was Memphis, a venerable and ancient city. Babylon, which according to all accounts was founded by the Persians, seems to have been only the capital of a part retained by that people after the subjugation of Egypt to Cambyses. Alexandria succeeded Memphis, and remained the chief city till Grand Cairo was founded by the Saracens.

On the 1st of March, 1793, Mr. Browne quitted Cairo in company with a large caravan, consisting of a hundred and fifty persons, and two hundred camels, in order to proceed to Suez. The road may be described as nearly one uniform plain, in general hard and rocky, though occasionally varied with patches of deep sand. As the camels were permitted to browse without restraint upon the verdure that was lightly sprinkled over the Desert, the journey was but slowly conducted. The mornings and evenings were rather cold, though the hours of noon were commonly sultry. On the third day a shower of rain descended, in consequence of the south-west wind having subsided, and continued falling for four hours and a quarter. Though some Europeans have erroneously supposed that no rain falls in Egypt, our author observes, that showery weather will sometimes prevail for a week together at Alexandria; and that he has sometimes seen rain at Cairo. In Upper Egypt showers are extremely rare, and only one fell while he continued in that country.

After a tedious progress of five days the caravan

arrived at Suez, which our author describes as a small town, built chiefly of unburnt brick, except a few of the mosques, which are of stone. Its population comprises Mahometans and a few Greeks. Its chief article of trade is coffee, and its only *apparent* fortification consists in some old cannon, that are in all probability unfit for service. The sea is extremely shallow near the town, yet there is a small yard for ship-building, where Mr. Browne observed two vessels in an imperfect state, besides four three-masted vessels at a small distance, with ten others of various descriptions, and several large boats without masts. The Arab method of ship-building, says Mr. Browne, is very singular. The natives are ignorant of the art of bending timber, and consequently none of them are crooked but what are formed so by nature. They are very slender, and where the upper and lower ribs unite, they pass by the side of each other. The largest of the ships in the neighbourhood of Suez at the time of our author's visit, was intended for the Indian trade, and the rest were designed for traffic to Jidda.

Exclusive of oysters, and some other of the shell kind, Suez is but indifferently supplied with fish; that of the best kind seldom coming higher than Cossir. Meat is generally scarce; bread extremely bad; milk and butter purchased in small quantities of the Arabs; and water bought by the skin, of the same people, at a considerable price.

A mount of rubbish exists in the vicinity of Suez, where the ruins of Arsinoe may yet be distinguished. The spot is now denominated Kolsúm, where some remains are visible of a stone aqueduct that originally communicated with Bir Naba. Petroleum, which is esteemed as a cure for bruises, &c. is brought to Suez from a rock on the African side of the gulf. In crossing this gulf, near the entrance of Suez, boats are commonly used at high water, but at other times it may be forded by either camels, horses, or men, with the greatest safety.

In the shallow parts of the adjacent sea, Mr. Browne discovered a species of weed, which, being of a bright red colour and a spongy quality, appeared in the sunshine exactly like coral. Though unable to learn its Arabic name, or the purpose to which it may be appropriated, our author is inclined to imagine that it may have given the recent name to this sea, if it was found in great quantities at a former period. This was undoubtedly the Arabian Gulf of the ancients, whose Red Sea was the Indian Ocean, and the weed alluded to may probably be the suph of the Hebrews, from whence their name of the sea might have arisen. The shores are sprinkled with a beautiful variety of shells, as are also those of Maadie in the neighbourhood of Aboukir.

At Suez our author passed the ford on the 8th of March, and proceeded at first along a barren coast, and then through some pleasant and fertile vales, embellished with a variety of shrubs and date trees, and bounded by mountains of red granite, till the 14th, when he arrived at Tur, where the Greek priests of a small convent pointed out a spot where a church is said to have been buried, and miraculous noises frequently heard; but on visiting the place, merely in expectation of some natural phænomenon, Mr. Browne affirms that he found nothing.

Quitting Tur on the 18th, he continued his route till the morning of the 22d, when he reached the monastery of Sinai, which is large, with a good garden, and a subterraneous passage. A small mosque is erected within the walls for the convenience of the Arabs.

The mountain now bearing the appellation of Sinai is very lofty and abrupt; on the northern side of it our author observed some snow. The whole is a remarkable rock, of red granite, diversified with patches of soil, that have been either brought thither by human industry or washed down by the rain. These spots produce almond trees, figs, and vines; while innumerable rills of water gush from various apertures

in the precipice, and meander pleasantly among the little gardens. Sinai, says Mr. Browne, has two summits, the one resembling Parnassus, the scene of inspiration, and the other known by the name of St. Catharine; the latter is the highest, and may probably be the Sinai from whence Moses descended with the Decalogue.

After contemplating the beauties of this remarkable place, and observing from the mountain the eastern gulf of the Red Sea, our author returned to Suez, and from thence to Cairo, without any occurrence that was worthy of mention.

At the moment of Mr. Browne's return from Asśuan to Assiút, the caravan of Jelabs from Dar Fur, called the Soudan Caravan, arrived at Elwak, when they affirmed that at the expiration of two months they should return home. Their delay, however, was protracted during the residue of that winter; and it was not till March, 1793, that they quitted Cairo for the Upper Egypt.

The necessaries for their journey were collected but slowly, and our author employed his time during their stay in drawing intelligence from various quarters relative to his passage, and such things as might be most prudently taken with him. The persons of whom he requested such information gave him no intimation of that asperity which so strongly marks the conduct of their countrymen towards a Christian. The late sultan of Fúr had indeed been justly famed for the mildness of his disposition, and the kindness of his behaviour towards persons of every description; but a stronger reason for the silence of the Furians might be this: A native of Soudan is always the most servile and obsequious creature of the human race, at Cairo, where he treats a Christian with nearly as much respect as one of the Mahometans; in his own country, however, he repays with interest the contempt that has been shown him by the inhabitants of Egypt.

Having embarked on the Nile, Mr. Browne set out

from Bulak on the 21st of April, and on the eighth day arrived at Assiút, after a passage that was rendered unpleasant by contrary winds. His first care was then to provide camels for his route, as they were exceedingly scarce. At length however he purchased five for about the sum of 65*l.* sterling; made up his provision of food for the journey, and after a delay of fifty days departed in company with the caravan, which had now assembled. The weather was extremely sultry, and consequently unfavourable to travelling; but the Soudan merchants, notwithstanding their indolent disposition, esteem the variations of climate unworthy of their attention, when profit is concerned, and long habit has familiarized them with heat in such a manner, that what would completely overpower the inhabitant of a northern nation is no serious motive with them for the remission of their labour.

The route taken by this caravan was by Sheb and Selimé, from whence they crossed the Desert in a south westerly direction. On the 25th of May they encamped on a mountain above Assiút till the 28th, when they proceeded by short stages to Elwah.

The Jelabs usually pay at the rate of about a patacke for each camel, to the Mnggrebines, for their protection, or rather for forbearing to plunder them. This tribute was however refused by our author, who alleged that he was only a stranger employed on business to the Sultan, and consequently not of the number of merchants who regularly traded to Soudan. This refusal occasioned a slight dispute, but the Arabs finally relinquished their demand.

As the camels were loaded heavily, the Jelabs travelled slowly in detached parties, till the 31st of the month, when they came to a high rocky mountain called Gebel Rumlie, which seems to constitute the wall of Egypt and the eastern boundary of the Low Desert, where are situated the Oases. It consists of a coarse tufa; its road seems in many places to have been opened by art, yet it is so rugged and difficult

of descent, that the travellers were a full hour in reaching the bottom, while the camels suffered greatly beneath their heavy burdens, and were frequently in the most imminent danger of falling.

The view from the summit of this rock lost itself in a spacious valley, consisting chiefly of rocks and sand, but occasionally diversified with small clumps of date trees, and other marks of vegetation.

Having gained the plain, it was judged expedient to unload the camels, and allow them some rest till the morning; when four hours and a half were employed in passing from the foot of the mountain to Ainé Dîzé, the first place that affords a supply of water, and the northern extremity of the Great Oasis.

From hence they proceeded for about eight hours, over a waste country, to Charjé, when the leader of the caravan thought fit to notify his approach to the town by beat of drums, a discharge of small arms, shouting, and other tokens of joy. At Charjé there is a gindi, or officer, and another at Beiris, both belonging to Ibrahim Bey el Kebir, to whom those villages appertain; and to them is intrusted the care of all business that relates to the caravans during their stay there.

On the 7th of June the travellers resumed their journey, and after a march of six hours over another dreary space they reached the village Bulak, where the houses are only small pieces of ground inclosed with a clay wall, and usually destitute of any covering. Bulak, however, affords a good supply of water, and its inhabitants contrive to procure a subsistence by the sale of their dates.

Having devoted one day to rest and refreshment at this place, the travellers proceeded through Beiris and Mughess, till the morning of the 20th, when they arrived at Sheb, whose name implies that it produces a considerable quantity of native alum. By digging to the depth of a few feet in the sand, a tolerable supply of water is here obtained. The general surface of the ground abounds with a reddish stone, and in many places argillaceous earth is visible. This part is

frequently infested with an itinerant tribe of Arabs, who come hither from the neighbourhood of the Nile.

On the 23d our author came to Selimé, which is a small verdant spot, pleasantly situated at the foot of a ridge of rocks, that are of no great height or extent. It affords the most excellent water of any place on the route, but yields no vegetable fit for the support of either man or beast, though the eye is agreeably relieved from the dry sterility of the circumjacent surface. A small building, consisting of loose stones, has been erected at Selimé, most probably by some of the wandering tribes who cross the Desert in all directions; but the Jelabs affirm that it was originally the residence of an Amazonian princess named Selimé, who, armed with a battle-axe, bow, and quiver, and attended by a large number of followers, inspired all the inhabitants of Nubia with equal terror and veneration.

From hence the caravan continued their march to Leghea, where water is scarce, and unpalatable when found. The camels were now extremely weak and jaded, and the merchants were at a loss respecting the road, though several of them had traversed this desert ten or twelve times.

Quitting Leghea on the 2d of July, after suffering great inconvenience from a southerly wind, that raised the dust in clouds and almost stopped the powers of respiration, they resumed their journey, and on the 8th arrived at the Bir el Malha, or Salt Spring, the vicinity of which is remarkable for the production of white solid natron, that becomes hot on immersion in water, and discharges a great portion of its air. The Jelabs usually carry it in small quantities to Egypt, where it fetches a considerable price, and is appropriated to the purpose of making snuff.

At the well our author met with some natives of Zeghawa, who are stationed there occasionally to supply the caravans with provisions and other necessaries, at a price that is sufficiently exorbitant to remunerate themselves for the fatigue of a ten days journey. Their articles of traffic were now peculiarly grateful to the

travellers, as the original stock of provisions had proved insufficient, and many camels had perished on the road.

The neighbourhood of the Bir el Malha is sometimes infested by a wandering tribe, called Cubba Beech, who rapidly traverse the Desert on the swiftest dromedaries, and gain their subsistence from the plunder of the defenceless. They are not, however, provided with fire-arms, and therefore seldom venture to attack so numerous a body as that which composed the caravan.

After a stay of four days, our author and his companions travelled with little interruption till the 20th, when they formed an encampment on a spot called Medway; but as this place was destitute of water, they were compelled to purchase that needful article of the Mahrea Arabs, whom they met with wicker baskets of so close a texture that they are used for the conveyance of either milk, water, or any other liquid.

On the 23d they came to the Wadi Mafrúk, or the first springs within the limits of Fúr, but they were so much annoyed by a species of white ant, that built its covered way to every thing within the tents, and by the increasing rains, which now began to inundate the valley, that they were compelled to abandon their camp, and seek a shelter in the adjacent village of Sweini, where Mr. Browne resided for several days in the house of a principal merchant who was established in the country.

A melek, or governor, under the sultan of Dar Fúr, generally resides at Sweini, and there all strangers and merchants of every description are obliged to wait till the pleasure of the sovereign is announced with respect to their disposal. As our author, however, entered the country under considerable exceptions from the general rule of traders, and might rather be called, according to the Arabic custom, "The king's stranger," he expected to receive permission immediately to proceed to the royal residence; but as several misrepresentations concerning him had reached the sultan, and

consequently manacled the hands of the melek, with whom he frequently remonstrated, he found himself detained without the least probability of knowing the reason, and therefore resolved to copy the example of the Jelabs, and wait the event with patience.

The house he was in consisted of a number of separate apartments, built of clay, and covered with a slanting thatched roof, but unprovided with doors. All who could find place in it were permitted by the hospitable owner to lodge themselves without distinction; and here the Jelabs continued for about ten days, when they all received permission from the sultan to proceed to their respective houses, on paying the customary duties.

As the circumstances attending our traveller were peculiar, and as many serious disadvantages could not have been well avoided or foreseen, he has given the following relation to the public, under the idea of rendering an acceptable service to other travellers.

"Previous to my departure from Cairo, I was apprised that all commerce in Dar Fúr was conducted by means of simple exchange; I therefore sought for a person who might transact this business for me with some degree of probity, as my entire ignorance of the articles fit for barter, and the application of my mind to other objects, were sufficient reasons to deter me from acting as a trader myself.

"A person was accordingly recommended to me at Cairo, in whom I frequently observed keenness, but no fraud, and in general that absolute devotion to the will of his superior for which his countrymen are at least *externally* remarkable.

"Shortly after our departure, however, his obsequious behaviour was transformed into insult and disobedience, and on our arrival at Sweini he contrived to send one of his associates to the sultan, in order to keep me from his presence, and to detain me under pretence of my entering the country with some iniquitous purpose. At the same time, the villain himself, who formed this diabolical plan, took advantage

of my momentary absence, to take from one of my boxes, that had been broken upon the road, a quantity of red coral, by the help of which commodity he expected to make his way with the great."

In consequence of this villanous procedure in Mr. Browne's servant, a person arrived at his lodging with a specious letter, impressed with the sultan's seal, ordering that no person should presume to detain or molest him till he arrived at the house of Ibrahim el Wohaishi, in Cobbé, where he was to continue till further orders should be issued for his admittance at court. Though our author was at that time ignorant of the plot, he thought it extremely singular that an order should be sent for the protection of his person, while it obliged him to confine himself to one particular spot. He was, however, unprovided even with the means of remonstrance, and therefore knew that submission was unavoidable.

His situation was now truly pitiable, while he languished in the most cruel suspense without any apparent sign of a remedy;—absent from his friends, separated from his Egyptian acquaintance, and regarded with horror by the mistaken devotees of the country, who viewed *him* as an infidel, and his *complexion* as either a sign of disease, a mark of divine indignation, or the most unequivocal proof of inferiority of species. Such ideas had closed every heart against him, averted the wonted hospitality of the natives, and inflamed their personal pride and intolerant zeal.

Thus unsettled in his own mind, and persecuted by an ignorant race, our author confesses that he began to grow impatient, and on the fourteenth day after his arrival the agitation of his spirits communicated its pernicious influence to his state of health, and brought on a violent fever, attended with extreme pain in the head, and a temporary delirium. This was succeeded by a dysentery that continued for two days, and rendered him unable to assist himself. Fortunately, however, he had the prudence to reflect, that of all the

aliments there to be procured, scarcely any could be found that were not pernicious, and he therefore confined himself, after the first attack, to the use of bark and water, which he drank in large quantities.

At the expiration of a month the symptoms began to diminish, and Mr. Browne again requested leave to visit the sultan, but the desired permission only served to increase his sufferings. The rainy season was indeed at an end, but the air still continued insalubrious, which, together with extreme abstinence, fatigue, and anxiety, served to renew the malady, and to incapacitate him during several months from all personal exertion. At length, however, the increasing heat of summer began to meliorate the air, and to produce a regular transpiration, when he began to revive, and soon gained some degree of strength.

On his arrival at El Fasher, he was introduced to the melek Missellim, one of the principal ministers. Though ignorant and illiterate in the extreme, he had a peculiar quickness of apprehension, and gaiety of temper had rendered him acceptable at court, where, our author observes, he appeared rather as a buffoon than a minister of state.

He received the European with a rude stare of stupid astonishment, that was immediately followed by a smile of mingled scorn and aversion. He was seated on a mat, under an awning of cotton cloth, with some other of the royal attendants, who entered into conversation on the person, character, and intentions of the stranger, partly in their vernacular idiom and partly in Arabic A wooden bowl of polenta and another of dried meat were then served up to them, of which our author refused to partake, as his indisposition had totally deprived him of appetite. When they had satisfied themselves with their repast, they asked a number of ridiculous questions concerning Europe, many of which were prudently waived by our author, and to others he gave such replies as he judged the most satisfactory. He then introduced the subject of greatest

importance to himself, and informed the melek that he had travelled from a far distant country to Cairo, where he had heard the king, Abd el Rachman, much celebrated for his magnificence, power, justice, and hospitality; that in consequence of this he had undertaken to visit Dar Fúr, from motives of curiosity and to form a collection of medicinal herbs, supposing his person would have been unmolested, his property secure, and that permission would have been granted for him to have gone wherever he might have thought proper; but as he had been unhappily deceived in all his expectations, he now ventured to ask redress for his grievances, and protection for the future. He then requested permission to go to Sennaar, in order to proceed to Habbesh; entreated that three or four persons might be sent with him, as an escort, to the frontiers of Kordofán; and concluded by observing, that he had a small present for the sultan, consisting of such articles as the nature of his circumstances permitted him to bring.

To this address the melek answered, "Merchant, you are welcome to the Dar. The sultan is kind to strangers, and has ordered a sack of wheat and four sheep to be sent to your lodging. At present it is impossible for you to pass through Kordofán, as the king has a great army there; but when the country shall be in subjection, he will grant your request. When you are admitted to an audience, you will only have to explain the nature of your grievances, and they will be immediately redressed."

The hour of prayer was now announced; when the officers commenced their religious ablutions, and Mr. Browne retired to his tent.

After this visit, our author suffered so severe a relapse as to be unable to perform the common offices of life, and even to suppose that it was drawing to an end. Whenever any symptom of amendment appeared, he sent word to the melek that he earnestly wished to be introduced to the sultan, and then to be dismissed as soon

as possible. No reply was vouchsafed to this message; but the following day the melek visited the invalid, with several attendants, and desired to see the merchandise that was brought from Cairo. With respect to part of the articles, as splendid habiliments, designed for the king, &c., Mr. Browne readily satisfied his curiosity; but he insisted on examining the contents of a small chest, which contained a number of articles that were either useful to our author, or intended for presents at Sennaar, or wherever else he might be able to penetrate. A positive refusal was therefore given upon this point; but on the officer's attempting to break open the box, Ali Hamad, the treacherous factor, with his accustomed villany, produced the key, and submitted the articles in question to the melek's examination. Several of the smallest immediately disappeared; some English pistols were reserved, to be taken by the sultan at the valuation of his own servants; and the telescopes, books, and wearing apparel of our author were graciously left him, evidently because they were regarded as things of no value.

Next day the proposed valuation was made, notwithstanding the warmest remonstrances on the part of our traveller, when a few articles were estimated at their real value, but most of them were stated far below it. A pair of double-barrelled pistols, silver mounted, which had cost twenty guineas in London, was valued at one slave, or fifteen piastres; when Mr. Browne exclaimed, that if their object was plunder, and matters of bargain and sale were conducted in their country by force instead of consent, it would be much better to seize the whole, without the ridiculous form of a purchase. No person then vouchsafed him an answer, but on the morrow he received two camels as a compensation for his ungenerous usage.

Having been exposed during fifteen days to great variations of temperature, frequently irritated by ill treatment, and so totally disregarded that he could

scarcely obtain sufficient water to save him from perishing with extreme thirst, our author judged it expedient to return to Cobbé, where the shelter of a clay house, and some degree of privacy, might possibly tend to the restoration of his health and spirits. He accordingly hired two Arabs, and, with the camels that had been given him and the few articles that remained of his property, he arrived on the third day at the house where he had received the sultan's letter.

During his residence at Cobbé he attempted to cultivate the acquaintance of the most considerable inhabitants, and as they became habituated to him his situation became less distressing. By constantly studying the dialect of the country, which differs greatly from the vernacular idiom of Egypt, he frequently obtained much amusement from listening to the legal arguments of the people; their arbitration of particular disputes; and their mode of conducting a bargain, which sometimes lasted for several hours. The sultry hours of noon were usually devoted to the society of the graver men, who used to sit and converse under a shed erected for the purpose; and though their discourse was seldom enlivened by witty remarks, or rendered instructive by profundity of observation, it was always carried on with good humour, and served to banish many unpleasant reflections from the mind of the stranger.

The following summer, 1794, our traveller resolved to go and reside near the sultan, as he might then have an opportunity of imploring redress for his grievances, and at the same time press his request for permission to pursue his journey. He therefore quitted his lodging and proceeded to El Fasher, where he obtained a temporary accommodation in the house of a native named Musa, whom our author describes as the most worthy and amiable character that he ever met with among the Mahometans. Though no motive whatever would have induced him to eat out of the same plate with a Caffre (the name here given to an European),

he was strictly observant of the rites of hospitality, and supplied his lodger with an ample provision of food every day from his kitchen. He frequently observed that it was a precept of his faith to detest the person of an unbeliever, but that he was neither obliged to injure such an one, nor should he think himself excusable in attempting it.

As the melek Misellim was now employed by his sovereign in the south, Mr. Browne was placed beneath the protection of the melek Ibrahim, a man of about sixty years of age, tall of stature, but not athletic, and rather characterized by the roughness than the expression of his features. His hair is entirely gray, the motions of his body ungraceful, and his manners totally unpolished. His understanding, however, and sagacity, seem well adapted to his station, which is one of the greatest in the empire. In matters of faith he is an intolerant enthusiast; but in private concerns, or any thing that does not affect the prevailing superstition, his judgment is cool, and generally guided by sound prudence. Avarice is his predominant passion; and, notwithstanding his immense revenue, he possesses so little of Arabian generosity, that a person is accounted unfortunate who goes supperless to his evening council. Having never seen an European, he regarded our author in much the same light as the dwarfish Goitres of the Alps are contemplated by the inhabitants of France or England. From his discourse it appeared that he regarded the Franks as a small tribe, cut off from the rest of mankind by their singularity of complexion and dreadful impiety.

On our author's introduction to this singular character, he was welcomed by the melek, assured of redress for his past grievances, and promised protection for the future; but it seems this language was a *mere compliment*, in return for a present that was brought by Mr. Browne; as during three months he was never to be seen, unless our traveller obtruded himself on his notice, and even then he received no mark of

common civility, much less the promised compensation.

Anxious to obtain an audience of the sultan, our author regularly attended his levees, which are from six in the morning till ten, but could rarely obtain admittance; and when he did, he experienced such pointed disregard, that he had no opportunity of speaking. He then returned to his shed, hungry, thirsty, fatigued, and disappointed, and afterwards visited the markets, which are usually held from four o'clock in the afternoon till sun-set. Occasionally he strolled out with his gun in quest of amusement, af er the commencement of the rainy season, but scarcely ever observed any thing worthy of notice in the animal or vegetable kingdoms.

On Mr. Browne's first audience, he observes, he was too much indisposed to be capable of minute observation. The sultan was seated at the door of his tent, and requested to see the stranger's watch, and a copy of Erpenius's Grammar, which had been mentioned to him by one of his servants; but after casting his eyes on each, he immediately returned them, thanked our author for his present, and rose to retire.

During the next summer Mr. Browne obtained admission to him when he was holding a divan in the outer court. He was then mounted on a white mule, appareled with a scarlet benish, a white muslin turban, and yellow boots. His saddle was of crimson velvet; his sword, which was adorned with a hilt of massy gold, was held in his right hand, and a canopy of muslin was supported over his head. The vast concourse of people then assembled rendered it impossible for our author to make himself be heard.

On another occasion he contrived to gain admittance to the interior court, when the sultan, who was hearing a private cause, was seated on a kind of chair, covered with Turkey carpet. His head was encircled by a red silk turban; his hands engaged with a chaplet of red coral, and his knees supporting the imperial sword.

As our author was now so near him as to obtain a perfect idea of his countenance, he fixed his eyes upon him for that purpose; but the sovereign was evidently discomposed at such an observation, and retired abruptly the moment the cause was concluded.

At another visit, Mr. Browne found him standing in the inner court, with a long staff tipped with silver in his right hand, and the sword of state in his left. The melek Ibrahim presented him with a small piece of silk and cotton, of the manufacture of Damascus, in the name of the European, when he returned answer, "May the blessing of God be on him!" and instantly retired.

Anxious to make another effort to promote his design, our author presented himself before the monarch at a great public audience, when he found him seated on his throne, that was spread with small Turkey carpets, under a lofty canopy, composed of various stuffs of Syrian and Indian fabric, loosely suspended from a light frame of wood. At some distance were seated the meleks, on the right and left, and behind them a line of guards, whose dress consisted chiefly of a cotton shirt of the native manufacture. They were all furnished with spears and targets, and each wore on his head a cap ornamented with a small plate of copper and a black ostrich feather. Behind the sovereign were several eunuchs in splendid habiliments; and at his right hand stood a kind of hired encomiast, who continued to vociferate during the whole ceremony, "See the buffalo! the offspring of a buffalo; a bull of bulls; the elephant of unrivalled strength; the mighty sultan Abd el Rachmán el Rashid! May God prolong thy life, O master! May God assist thy councils, and crown thy arms with conquest!"

This audience proved, however, equally vexatious to our traveller with the preceding ones, as he was again compelled to withdraw without effecting his design.

The sultan here alluded to, is a man rather under

the middling size, about fifty-five years of age, with expressive features, black complexion, animated eyes, and a short, full beard. When he appears in public he is usually attended by a number of guards, and several slaves, the latter of whom are employed to bear a canopy over his head. When he passes, his subjects bow profoundly to the earth, or kneel with the deepest humility; even the meleks approach the throne on their hands and knees; but this servile compliment is not expected from foreigners.

With respect to the topography of Dar Fúr, our author has given the following account, with some interesting observations on its inhabitants, customs, revenues, &c.

The town of Cobbé, which is the principal residence of the merchants, and placed almost in a direct line from the northern to the southern extremity of the country is situated in 14 deg. 11 min. lat. and 28 deg. 8 min. lon. It is more than two miles long, but extremely narrow, and the houses are erected at considerable distances, which, together with a large portion of ground attached to each dwelling, as an inclosure, must of necessity occasion a great waste It is, however, rendered extremely pleasant by a great variety of trees, which appear in every quarter, and yield a charming shelter from the beams of the sun. The inhabitants are supplied with water from wells of a small depth, that are either dug within the inclosure of the houses, or in the bed of a torrent, which surrounds the town in the rainy season. Their mode of digging is, however, unskilful, and they are frequently driven to great extremities, when the quantity of water proves inadequate to the public consumption. Cobbé was only furnished with one small mosque, simply built of clay, at Mr. Browne's arrival, but, previous to his return, a more spacious building was undertaken, with the leave and assistance of the sultan. The inclosed area was about sixty-four feet square, and the walls were designed to be three feet thick.

South-east of the town is a large open space, where a market is held twice in the week, for the sale of provisions, and all other commodities which the country produces, or which can be conveniently procured from other parts. In this market from ten to fifteen oxen, and from forty to sixty sheep, are ordinarily slaughtered for the consumption of the adjacent villages. Slaves are likewise brought thither, but are commonly sold privately, though the practice is loudly reprobated, as facilitating the sale of those who have been stolen from other places.

The other principal towns of the empire are, Sweini, Kourma, Cubcabia, Ril, Cours, Shoba, Gidid, and Gelle. Sweini is situated almost north of Cobbé, at the distance of two days diligent travelling. Kourma, a small town, west by south, at the distance of five hours. Cubcabia, a place of greater note, nearly due west, at the distance of two days and a half, over a rocky and mountainous road. Cours, north by west, at five hours and a half, travelling from Cobbé. Ril is distant about three days further, in a south south-easterly direction, and may be computed at sixty miles; Shoba is two days and a half distant from Cobbé; Gidid about one day and a half, in a south-easterly direction; and Gelle is situated at a small distance from Cubcabia.

Sweini derives its chief importance from being the general resort of Egyptian merchants. Provisions are extremely plentiful, and during the residence of the Jelabs, a daily market is held. The poorer class of inhabitants are either Arabs or natives of the province Zeghawa.

At Kourma, the population is very small, exclusive of the merchants, who, together with their dependants, occupy the chief part of the town. A market is held twice in the week for various sorts of provisions, as at Cobbé.

Cubcabia may be properly denominated the key of the western roads, as Sweini is of the northern. The town is large, and its inhabitants numerous, comprising

Furians, Arabs, natives of Bergoo, and strangers of various descriptions. Their market is celebrated for an excellent supply of leather and strong cotton cloths, that are usually worn by the people of both sexes.

Cours is divided between a number of traders from the river, and a sect called Fukara, who affect an uncommon share of piety, and are peculiarly remarked for their intolerant zeal, and brutality to strangers.

Ril is the key of the south and eastern roads, inhabited partly by Furians and partly by foreign merchants. It is well supplied with water, cattle, bread, butter, milk, and vegetables, and altogether seems admirably suited for the imperial residence, though the reigning sultan has abandoned a house that was built by one of his royal predecessors. A melek is commonly stationed here, with a body of troops, as a guard to the frontier, and to keep the wandering Arabs, who abound in the vicinage, in proper subjection.

Shoba is said to be well supplied with water, and has some chalk pits in the neighbourhood; these, however, were nearly exhausted, by command of the sultan Feraub, who fixed upon this town as a temporary dwelling, and accordingly erected a palace. Some of the inhabitants are Jelabs, but the majority are Furians.

Gidid is situated south-east of Cobbé, in the road to Ril. It is chiefly occupied by ecclesiastics, who will scarcely allow a traveller sufficient water to allay his thirst, though this town is noted for an excellent supply of that useful element. Gidid is likewise the residence of some oriental merchants.

Gelle is under the galling tyranny of a priest, whose intrigues and hypocrisy have gained an entire ascendency over his master, and whose insatiate avarice has plundered the townsmen, till they have scarcely a mat to repose on, or sufficient clothes to defend them from the changes of the weather. Consequently Gelle is esteemed the least flourishing town in the empire.

The population of Cobbé, we have already observed,

consists of merchants; these are mostly employed in trading to Egypt, some of them are natives of that country, but the generality come from the river.

Egyptians chiefly from Said, a few Tunisines, and natives of Tripoli, come and go with the caravans, only remaining long enough to dispose of their merchandise; others have married in Dar Fúr, and are now recognised as subject to the sultan; and the remainder consists of foreigners, from Dongola, Makas, Sennaar and Kordofan. In this town there are two or three places appropriated to the tuition of youth. The children of the indigent are usually taught gratuitously by some of the Fukara, but persons in easy circumstances are expected to remunerate the teacher for his trouble and attention. Three persons usually lecture in the Koran, and two others in, what they term, theology.

The government of Dar Fúr is the monarchical, as being expressly favoured by the dispensation of Mahomet. It is true, the sultan cannot act in opposition to the letter of the Koran, but his conduct frequently oversteps the boundary of the laws, and, as he is neither controlled nor assisted by any council, his power may justly be styled despotic. He publicly speaks of the country and its productions as his *personal* property, and of the inhabitants as little else than his absolute slaves. If his decisions are at any time marked by flagrant injustice, the ecclesiastics venture to express their sentiments with some boldness, but the effects of their opposition are always trivial; nor does the monarch fear any thing but a spirit of general disaffection among his troops, who are able to drag him from his envied splendour, and to invest whomever they think proper with the insignia of royalty. His power in the provinces is delegated to officers, who are equally arbitrary in their respective districts.

On the death of the sultan the title descends properly to his eldest son, and in default of male heirs, to his brother; but this rule of succession is frequently infringed, upon various pretences; as the minority of the

son, or the pretended usurpation of the late sovereign, till at length the pretensions of those who have any rightful claim to the throne are to be decided by war, and consequently become the prize of the strongest party.

"It was in this manner," says Mr. Browne, "that the sultan Abd el Rachman gained possession of the imperial dignity. A preceding monarch, named Bokar, had three sons, viz. Teraub, el Chalife, and Abd el Rachman: the eldest of these obtained the government on the demise of his father, and reigned thirty-two lunar years, when he bequeathed the empire to his sons. The second brother, however, pretended that none of them was old enough to govern the people, and accordingly seized upon the throne; but his reign proved extremely short, as a discontented party commenced hostilities against him, in concert with the natives of Kordofan, and, with Abd el Rachman at their head, advanced to Dar Fúr, where the two brothers came to an engagement, and the Chalife perished, beneath a multitude of wounds, with one of his sons, who gallantly fought in defence of his father. This victory, however, proved entirely useless to the rightful heirs, as one of them was sacrificed to the ambition of the victor, and the others merely obtained a wretched subsistence from the parsimonious alms of their usurping relative.

On his first accession to the imperial dignity, Abd el Rachman deemed it prudent to mark his conduct by some degree of moderation and self-denial, assuring his subjects that his thoughts were chiefly engrossed by the contemplation of a future state, and that the splendour of the empire was perfectly indifferent in his eyes. He even refused to see the treasures of his deceased brother; and when he entered the interior of the palace, with an unparalleled dissimulation he drew the folds of his turban over his eyes, and implored his Creator to shield him from the effects of surrounding temptations. At length, supposing himself sufficiently

established to defy his enemies, and to expect an implicit obedience from his subjects, who never attempted to question his authority, he dropped the specious mask of sanctity, and appeared in his true character, of avarice and ambition; since that period he has been known to stand for whole days in stupid admiration of his gold, slaves, camels, and costly apparel. The severity of his regulations, with respect to the military, had nearly alienated the affection of that powerful class at the time of our author's visit, and the people were so universally disgusted with his practices, that his honours were apparently hastening to an end.

The population of so wide a country as Dar Fúr must necessarily be attended with great difficulty to any one who should attempt to compute it with precision. Mr. Browne supposes it cannot exceed two hundred thousand, as the army in Kordofán, consisting of about two thousand men, is spoken of as a very large one; and in Cobbé, which is one of the most populous towns, the inhabitants of both sexes, including slaves, cannot be reckoned at much more than six thousand. There are, indeed, a considerable number of villages in the empire, but the largest of these is occupied by only a few hundred individuals.

The people of Dar Fúr consist of traders from the river; natives of the western country, who are either merchants or fukara; Arabs of different tribes, who generally lead an itinerant kind of life on the frontiers, where they breed oxen, horses, and camels; the people of Dego, or Dageou, who formerly ruled the country, but are now obedient to the sultan and the zeghawa, whose dialect is materially different from that of the Furians, and who boast of a chief that once led their ancestors to battle, accompanied by a thousand horsemen. Kordofán, and several smaller kingdoms, are now subject to the crown of Fúr, but their history is so imperfect, that nothing could be discovered respecting them.

Agriculture does not seem wholly to be neglected

by the sultan, though probably the following practice may be rather a blind compliance with ancient custom, than the effect of individual public spirit. It is, however, indisputably laudable in itself, and forms a striking contrast to many other of his regulations. At the commencement of the rainy season, the natives assemble for the purpose of sowing their corn; and while they are employed in turning up the soil and depositing the seed, the king, attended by his meleks and a train of followers, enters the fields, and makes several holes in the ground with his own hand. This custom, which is similar to that of the Egyptian monarchs, recited by Herodotus, is said to prevail in Bournu and other countries in this part of Africa. Mr. Browne seems to imagine it a part of the Mahometan precepts, transmitted to posterity. When the corn is sufficiently ripened to admit of harvest, a number of slaves and women are employed in breaking off the ears, depositing them in baskets, and carrying them from the field, while the straw is permitted to stand, till it is either removed for thatch or applied to some other useful purpose. The grain is then thrashed, in an awkward manner, dried in the sun, and treasured up in a cavity in the earth, the bottom and sides of which are covered with chaff, to exclude the vermin. In this manner they keep their maize in tolerable preservation. When they design to use it for food, it is ground to flour, boiled in the form of a polenta, and eaten with milk, or a favourite sauce of pounded meat and onions.

Their cakes, of the same material, called fragments, or sections, are used as a substitute for bread; and, if dexterously prepared, our author affirms they are not unpalatable: they are also eaten with the above-mentioned sauce, and sometimes with milk, or even water.

The houses are generally built of clay, with a light roof, that serves to shelter the inmates from the inconvenience of an ardent sun or a sudden shower. The edifices of the more opulent are plastered, and

coloured with red, white, and black. The apartments are of three kinds, one of which, called the donga, is a square of twenty feet by twelve, covered with a few light beams, some coarse mats, a quantity of camels' dung, and a smooth coating of clay; the door consists of a single plank, hewn out with the axe, and is secured by a padlock, as forming the repository of all their property. The kournak is rather larger than the donga, open in front, and thatched with the straw of the maize; this is accounted much pleasanter in summer than the more confined buildings, and is therefore appropriated to repose and the reception of company. The other apartment, called the sukteia, is of the same kind as the kournak, but of a circular form, and from fifteen to twenty feet in diameter: this is designed exclusively for the accommodation of the women. The height of these buildings depends entirely on the will of the owner; they are, however, in general, about seven feet, except the donga, which is twelve or fifteen; the floor of each is covered with clean sand, which is changed as often as occasion requires. A large and commodious house, fitted to the use of the most wealthy merchants, contains a double suite of these apartments, and is sometimes furnished with a rubbuka, or additional shed, where a company may sit and converse in the open air. The interior fence of the house is generally of clay; the exterior universally a thick hedge of dried thorny branches, which secures the cattle, and precludes the possibility of the slaves escaping; but which, never taking root, is gloomy and ungrateful to the eye of a spectator. Such of the villagers' houses as rise above the appellation of huts, are built in the form of the sukteia, but their substance is only straw, or some other material equally coarse and insecure.

In their persons the natives of Dar Fúr are by no means remarkable for cleanliness, as in place of perfect and salutary ablutions, they rub their flesh with a preparation of butter and farinaceous paste, which is

certainly efficacious in the removal of accidental sores, and the effect of a constant transpiration. The female slaves are extremely dexterous in the application of it, and to undergo the operation is one of the refinements of African sensuality. Though the Furians, as calling themselves the disciples of Mahomet, are attached to every superstitious formality in their devotions, their hair is seldom combed or their bodies completely washed. It is true, they are strangers to the use of soap, and their country is entirely destitute of baths. Their intervals of toil and repose are governed wholly by inclination or convenience, without any established rule. Their labours are frequently renewed beneath the scorching heat of the meridian sun, and their nocturnal slumbers are commonly disturbed, either by a dread of robbers, or by the mosquitoes and other noxious insects that abound in their climate.

Their disposition seems more cheerful than that of the Egyptians, and that gravity which is inspired by the precepts of their prophet seems but ill adapted to their inclinations. With their fermented liquor, called buza, they are frequently inebriated, and have sometimes committed such excesses in their convivial moments, that all the property of a village has been forfeited to the king, and the inhabitants punished for their misconduct by an exposure to the most severe poverty. In the year 1795 the sultan published an edict wherein he forbade the use of that liquor under pain of death; yet, such was the attachment of the people to their wonted beverage, that they frequently indulged themselves in drinking from sun-rise till sunset, during which time Mr. Browne supposes each man to have swallowed near two gallons of buza. Fortunately for the natives, it has a diuretic and diaphoretic tendency, which precludes any danger from such unreasonable libations.

Dancing is practised by both sexes in Dar Fúr; and their fondness for this amusement is so great, that even the slaves will dance in their fetters to the music of a

little drum. Each tribe seems to have its appropriate dance, which is distinguished by a peculiar name, as that of Fúr is called Secondari, that of Bukkara, Bendala, &c.: some are grave, others lascivious, but generally consisting of violent bodily exertions, rather than of elegant attitudes or graceful motions.

The vices of cheating, lying, and thieving, with all others of a similar nature, are almost universal to these people, with whom the most trifling property cannot be trusted out of the owner's sight. In matters of traffic the parent exults in deceiving the son, and the son triumphs in overreaching his father; while, in their ordinary conversation, both God and their prophet are lightly invocated to sanction the most palpable falsehoods.

The natives are universally polygamists, and usually take both free women and slaves, without any other limitation than that of their own inclinations, though the precepts of the Koran imply that they shall only keep four free women, and as many slaves as they can conveniently maintain. The sultan has upwards of a hundred of the former class, and many of his meleks have twenty or thirty.

The character, treatment, and situation of the women are essentially different from those which mark the manners of other parts in Africa, and to those which are established in Europe.

In contradistinction to the Egyptian women, those of Soudan, on the arrival of a stranger, either remain in their seats, or only retire to a small distance, where they pass and repass about their ordinary business, within sight of the men. In Egypt a veil is the invariable guardian of real or pretended modesty; but in Dar Fúr no woman attempts to conceal her face, except she be the wife of some great personage. The middle and lower classes are contented with a slight covering of a cotton cloth wrapped round the waist, and another exactly similar in size, shape, and quality, thrown carelessly over the shoulders.

Some of the most laborious offices are here assigned to the females, who prepare the soil, sow the corn, assist in the harvest, reduce it to flour, and, finally, convert it into bread. They likewise prepare their husband's meals, wash his clothes, draw water, cleanse the apartments, and patiently endure the fatigues of a long pedestrian journey; while their husbands are mounted, idly, on an ass. At home, however, the voice of the woman has its full weight, as her concurrence is indispensably necessary in every economical arrangement; and, notwithstanding her corporeal exertions in the day, her recollection of real or supposed injuries is generally sufficiently strong to furnish matter for querulous upbraiding or pointed sarcasms.

Whoever unites himself in the matrimonial band with the daughter of a king or powerful melek, may indeed gratify his vanity, but must never expect to find any solid advantage from their union, as she is the absolute moderatrix of his family, and his authority is soon reduced to a cypher. Of his real or reputed offspring he has no disposal, either with regard to their situation, government, or instruction. The princess who has vouchsafed to honour him with her hand, claims, in return, an unlimited right over all his possessions, and her most unreasonable caprice must either be treated with the greatest indulgence, or her displeasure is soon succeeded by the more dreadful vengeance of the incensed monarch.

The troops of Dar Fúr are by no means celebrated for their skill, perseverance, or intrepidity; but, on the contrary, the people usually rely on the Arabs, who follow them to the field, and who may be properly denominated the sultan's tributaries. They are indeed capable, with other savages, of enduring extreme hunger and thirst; but, even in this particular, they have no superiority over their neighbours. They retain an inveterate animosity against the natives of Kordofán, who are, in their turn, equally implacable against the Furians. Our author is of opinion that this

unvaried animosity results from a jealousy of trade, as by their relative position Kordofán is considered as the most practicable communication between Fur and Mecca, and the caravans are unable to proceed from Suakem to Fur, without first obtaining permission of the governors in Kordofán.

Current coin is never seen in Soudan, except at El Fasher, where certain tin rings are given in exchange for small articles; their value, however, is in some degree arbitrary, and their sizes so various, that Mr. Browne observes, "sometimes twelve, and sometimes one hundred and forty of them are given, for a certain quantity of cloth." Austrian dollars, and some other silver coins brought from Egypt, are appropriated to the decoration of the ladies: their use in dress, however, is by no means general.

As gold is not found within the limits of the empire, it is rarely seen in the market; when it does appear, it is usually in the form of rings, each weighing about five penny-weights, in which state it is brought from Sennaar.

None but the Egyptians will receive the mahbúb, or other stamped money. The other articles that pass current are such as belong to the dress of the natives; as beads, amber, cotton cloths, kohhel and rea; besides which they occasionally traffic with slaves, oxen, and camels.

Previous to the establishment of Islamism, the Furians seem to have formed itinerant tribes, in which state are many of the surrounding nations at present. In their persons they differ from the Guinea negroes. Their complexion is for the most part black, and their hair short and woolly, though some of them are seen with it of the length of eight or ten inches, which they esteem a particular mark of beauty. The Arabs, whose number is considerable within the empire, retain their original features, colour, and language, and seldom intermarry with any but their own people. The slaves, who are brought from Fertib, or the Land of Idolaters,

exactly resemble the natives of Guinea, and have a language peculiar to themselves.

At El Fasher, and in most of the towns except Cobbé, which we have already described as the chief residence of foreign merchants, the vernacular idiom is commonly used, though the Arabic is generally understood. All judicial proceedings, held in the presence of the sultan, are conducted in both languages; being spoken in the one, and immediately translated into the other by a tergímán, or interpreter.

Next in rank to the officers of state are the faquis, or priests, some of whom have been educated at Cairo, but the generality of them in schools in their own country. They are totally ignorant of every thing but what relates immediately to the Koran. Their sect is that of the Iman Malek, whose tenets are held by most of the inhabitants of northern Africa, except the Egyptians.

The revenues of Dar Fúr arise from a duty on all merchandise, which in many instances amounts to a tenth; forfeitures for misdemeanors, which are entirely at the disposal of the monarch, and rigorously demanded; annual presents from every inhabitant, according to his rank and fortune; occasional presents from merchants, petitioners, and others; one tenth of horses, oxen, sheep, or camels, exacted from the Arabs; an annual tribute of corn from every village; and the entire produce of the western district, called Gebel mawa, which yields an abundance of wheat, wild honey, and numerous articles, that are appropriated to the sultan's table. The king is likewise the chief merchant in the empire, and must consequently receive a considerable advantage from the quantities of his own merchandise that are regularly carried in the caravans to Egypt, and are frequently bartered by his own dependants against Egyptian articles in the countries adjacent to Soudan.

Such are the facts, which our author either relates from actual observation, or received from persons of

the most unimpeachable veracity; but as every degree of intelligence, however small, might probably facilitate a further progress in this part of Africa, or yield some satisfaction to the curious reader, as relating to regions hitherto imperfectly described, he has presented the public with the following miscellaneous remarks on Dar Fúr and some of the adjacent countries.

At the ceremony of leathering the kettle-drum, the Furians are represented as practising many superstitious customs; among which they are said to murder a young boy and girl, in the form of a sacrifice. Many idols are certainly worshipped by the women of the sultan's harem; and when the mountaineers are in want of rain, they offer a kind of sacrifice to an imaginary being, whom they describe as the deity of the mountains.

The people of Dageou, a country on the west, are said to have come from the vicinity of Tunis; to have conquered the country now called Fur; and to have held it in their possession till their power was exhausted by frequent civil contentions, upon which the present race of kings succeeded, though from what origin our author could not possibly discover. It is said that the people of Dageou had a custom of kindling a fire on the inauguration of their king, which was carefully kept up till the hour of his death. At present the Furians spread the carpets of the several deceased sultans before a new prince; and from the one he chooses, they venture to predict that his conduct will be similar to that of its former possessor.

In Kordofán the people were governed by a king named Abli Calik, whom they still regard with the greatest love and veneration, and who, during a period of fourteen years, has been always renowned for his justice and probity. The kings of Kordofán had been deputed by the Mecque of Sennaar, till after the death of the son of this celebrated prince, when it was reduced under the power of the Furians.

Asnou, a country beyond Bornou, to the westward,

is reputed to produce so great an abundance of silver, that defensive armour, constructed of that metal, is frequently worn by the natives. The coats of mail are represented as extremely beautiful; and it is said that pieces are formed of the same material, for the protection of the heads and breasts of the warriors' horses.

Dar Kulla, among the southern countries, is a place of great resort to the Jelabs of Bergoo and Fur, who trade thither with salt, copper, &c. in order to procure slaves. Twelve pounds of salt is computed equivalent to the value of a male slave, and fifteen as the price of a female; if copper be the medium, two rotals are reckoned equal to four of salt. A large sort of Venetian glass beads, called hoddur, are here held in great estimation, and of tin are fabricated rings and other personal ornaments. The natives are described as partly Negroes and partly of a copper colour; their language is nasal, yet simple in its construction, and easily attained; their devotion is idolatry, their persons cleanly, and their mercantile transactions marked with the most punctilious honesty. In that part of the country known to the Jelabs, there is a sovereign; the rest is inhabited by a number of small tribes, who are ruled by their respective chiefs. They have some ferry-boats upon the river, that are impelled partly by poles and partly by a double oar. The nature of the soil and the abundant supply of water are so conducive to the growth of their trees, that many of them, when hollowed out, are large enough to form a canoe for the accommodation of ten persons.

Jelabs, who have visited Dar Bergoo, describe the natives of that country as a warlike people, who frequently make war, by sudden incursions, and spread ruin and devastation over a considerable space in a short time. Their women are always left behind at these times, which renders their military operations more successful than those of the Furians, who follow an opposite practice. Some of the idolatrous nations,

dependant on Bergoo, are said never to retreat from an engagement; the heads of their spears are heated in a fire, by the females, who march in the rear, and they likewise make use of poisoned arrows.

In a remote part of the Pagan country, called Gnum Gnum by the Arabs, the people are described as cannibals; and several slaves, brought from thence, have readily acknowledged that they devour their prisoners of war. They also strip the skin from the hands and faces of their slaughtered enemies, and after some slight preparation wear them as peculiar marks of triumph. Their spears or javelins are of iron, wrought by themselves, and poisoned in the most dreadful manner by being heated to redness, and stuck in the trunk of a particular tree, which yields the most deadly juice for their purpose.

After waiting, in expectation of some redress for his wrongs, a considerable time at El Fasher, our author was at length introduced by the melek Ibrahim to the sultan, who having heard the nature of his complaint, addressed himself in a short but energetic harangue to Ali Hamad, the treacherous factor, and to Hossien, a person who had accused the European falsely. "One," said he, turning to Ali, "calls himself wakil of the Frank; whereas, if he were a shereef and a múslim, as he pretends, he must know, that the law of Mahomet permits not a múslim to be wakil to a Caffre; another calls himself his friend, yet both are agreed in depriving him of his property, and in usurping the authority of the laws; henceforth, therefore, I am his wakil, and will grant him my protection." All the parties were then commanded to retire to the house of Musa Wullad Jeffún, melek of the Jelabs, whose appropriate jurisdiction extends to the concerns of all foreign merchants.

On his introduction to this man, who was described by all who knew him as possessing a boundless ambition, together with the most consummate dissimulation; Mr. Browne was agreeably surprised, by the graceful

dignity of his manners, and a more polished conversation than he had yet experienced in the country. During three days, our traveller was honoured by sitting with him and partaking of the provisions that crowned his table, with an *abundant*, if not a delicate supply; and in consequence of this distinguishing mark of favour, the behaviour of the townsmen began gradually to alter, and Mr. Browne was soon respected by the principal people of the place.

Having given a full and satisfactory account of the losses he had sustained since his arrival at Dar Fúr, our author received so contemptible a compensation by way of redress, that he pointedly observes, he was *insulted* with the mockery of justice, yet necessitated to thank his oppressors for that which was merely rendered incomplete by their corruption and malignity.

The first week of the month Rabia el Achir was distinguished by a festival, called "the leathering of the kettle-drum." During its continuance, which is usually eight or ten days, all the inhabitants, except absolute mendicants, are obliged to present their sovereign with some mark of respect according to their rank, and the meleks accompany their congratulations with presents of considerable value. In return for this involuntary liberality of the people, the sultan's kitchen is thrown open for the public; but so great a number of animals are slaughtered on the first day, that the greater part is obliged to be eaten in a corrupted state. This festival is also marked by a review of the troops; but as their equestrian exercises are nothing more than an awkward imitation of the Mamelukes, a particular description must of necessity prove uninteresting to the reader.

In the summer of 1794, five men were brought from some of the provinces to El Fasher, under an accusation of corresponding with the rebellious leader in Kordofán. This charge was deemed sufficient by the sultan to sanction their death, and he accordingly issued out his orders for their execution, without any

form of trial or further investigation of the business. A little after noon they were led to the market-place, loaded with chains, and escorted by a few of the royal slaves, while several meleks were commanded to attend, that *they* might know what to expect, if they should ever prove remiss in their duty. Three of the prisoners were very young men, the youngest apparently seventeen years of age. The executioner gave them time to utter a short prayer, and then plunged a knife in the neck of the oldest, exactly in the same manner as they slaughter a sheep; he fell, and struggled for some time, when the others suffered in their turn. The two first had borne their fate with great resolution, but the three last were much agitated, and the face of the youngest was bedewed with tears. Scarcely had the spectators satiated themselves with a view of this horrid sacrifice, when the slaves of the executioner brought forward a small block, and cut off the feet of the victims with an axe, in order to obtain their fetters, and then left the bodies as they were, till private humanity afforded them a peaceful grave.

Towards the end of the year 1795, a body of troops was reviewed, previous to their marching to Kordofán, where near half the army had perished of the small-pox. Upon this occasion the spoils of Hashem were ostentatiously exhibited, consisting of eighty slaves, five hundred oxen, and two hundred fine camels. The whole procession closed with eighty horses, and many articles of inferior value borne by slaves, while the populace rent the air with exclamations of "Long live the Sultan! May God render him victorious!"

As during his residence at El Fasher and Cobbé Mr. Browne had received many assurances that the monarch intended to detain him in the country, he prudently threw out many hints which reached the royal ear, and ultimately proved of the greatest advantage. He then drew up a petition to the sultan, in which he repeated the nature of his sufferings, and earnestly begged leave to proceed on his journey to

Kordofán. To this request however no answer was given, and Mr. Browne therefore presented himself at court in order to obtain some satisfaction. No answer was still given to that part of the petition which related to our author's progress; but the sultan, who had received the value of seven hundred and fifty piastres in goods from the European, condescended to give him twenty indifferent oxen, that were only worth a little more than one sixth of that sum. "The state of my purse," says our traveller, "would not permit me to refuse this paltry supply, and I bade adieu to El Fasher, as I hoped, for ever."

Having made suitable preparations for his journey into Egypt, he now joined the chabir or leader of the caravan, who was encamped at Le Haimer, about three days journey from Cobbé, and who commenced his route on the sixth day of the second month after the Ramadan. The caravan then proceeded by Bir el Malah, Leghea, Selime Sheb, and Elwah. Their provisions were coarse and in small quantity, which, together with heat and fatigue, afflicted our author with a diarrhœa. At Beiris they were met by a cashef, who welcomed the Jelabs with a display of fire-works, treated them with coffee, and presented to each of the chief merchants a benish of coarse cloth, for which however he expected a slave in return, whose value was ten times as great as the present. On our author's arrival at Assiút, he was much debilitated by the effect of his diarrhœa and an abstinence of four months from animal food; but after a repose of about three weeks his disorder was considerably abated, and he was enabled to proceed to Cairo.

On the 2d of December, 1796, Mr. Browne departed from the Egyptian capital, and sailed down the Nile in a small boat towards Damietta. His little voyage afforded no remarkable incident, but he passed several considerable towns, among which he mentions Mansúra, as being remarkable for the defeat of St. Louis, as is preserved in memory by its appellation,

which signifies "The place of victory." During a stay of only a few hours it was impossible to ascertain the extent of its population, &c. but our author observes, its situation is so well adapted for trade, that most of the inhabitants are in easy circumstances. The mosques amount to seven, and the government is vested in a cashef, who is deputed by Ibrahim Bey.

In the same route, about half way between Cairo and Mansúra, are situated Miet Ghrammer and Sifté on opposite banks of the Nile. They are both towns of the second order, and abound with Mahometan inhabitants. The breadth of the river does not here exceed three hundred yards, but its depth is considerable. It may here be proper to observe that the greatest breadth of the Nile, when free from inundation, may be estimated at rather more than one-third of a mile. In the narrowest part the distance between the banks may be one hundred yards; the depth from three to twenty-four feet.

In the Delta* are several large towns, of which the chief is Mehallé el Kebir: the next in size and importance are Semmeneid and Menúf.

On the 5th of the month our traveller arrived at the noted port of Damietta, which presents a beautiful aspect on the first approach from the south, as the town is built on a gentle bend of the river, somewhat in the form of a crescent, and is surrounded with a charming extent of cultivation, that reaches to the lake of Manzalé. The soil is almost unrivalled in point of excellence, and is richly clothed with an exuberant vegetation, rendered peculiarly delightful by a profusion of orange and lemon trees, that diffuse their aromatic odours round the country, while the celebrated papyrus springs

---

* To form a general idea of the Delta, the reader may contemplate a vast plain intersected by small channels in all directions. The canal of Menúf is almost the only considerable stream by which, with the assistance of pumps, the interstices are watered and brought to the utmost fertility.

up in verdant spikes to hide the deformity of the adjacent ditches.

This plant was formerly produced in such abundance near Damietta that sleeping-mats were formed of it, and were transported to several parts of Lower Egypt. But since the ignorance and superiority of the Mamelukes have permitted the channel of the Nile to desert its proper bed, and consequently to give access to the sea-water, the plants of papyrus and all the other vegetables have gradually drooped and expired amidst the insalubrious effluvia of a marine marsh. Formerly the papyrus was known to grow to the height of nine feet; the stem was about an inch in diameter, and sufficiently strong to serve for the purpose of a walking stick.

Mulberry trees and plantations frequently embellish the gardens of Damietta. The tethymalus or wart weed abounds in the neighbourhood. Scammony is by no means uncommon; and lucerne grows in various parts with surprising luxuriance. The eastern side of the river from Damietta to the northern extremity of the coast consists entirely of sand hills, and the greatest part of the road is lined with reeds.

The town is constantly enlivened by trade, as it is the depôt between Egypt and Libya, and the mart for all the productions of the Delta. Its European commerce is now very small; a few Venetian and Ragusan vessels sometimes bring cochineal and other commodities, and formerly there were several French merchants; but their misconduct was such, with regard to the ladies, that the natives insisted upon their expulsion.

Of ruins, there are two mounts, near the eastern extremity of the town; on the most northern of them is part of a strong brick wall, said to have been part of an ancient castle. From this elevation may be seen the places called the Field of Blood, where the conflict between the Christians and Saracens is reported to have been so obstinate, that the earth and water were ensanguined for a considerable time after the battle;

and where St. Louis, according to the Arabs, was taken prisoner.

An ancient round edifice, styled the Tower of St. Louis, has been lately so much dilapidated, that no vestige now remains, but a piece of brick wall, which originally stood on the outside of the moat, and of which the mortar is equally hard with the brick. The residue of the materials was removed to the extremity of the shore, by order of Mohammed Bey Abu-dhabab, whose fear of the Russians induced him to erect a fort, at a great expense; which, being built on the sand, is now in a ruinous condition, and partly surrounded by the water.

Two mosques were observed in the town by our author, which he pronounces the only objects worthy of further remark. One of them is an ancient famous edifice*, said to have been erected on the ruins of a Christian church. It is of considerable extent, and contains a number of marble columns, one of which is of porphyry and another of red granite. One, of yellow and white marble, is supposed by the superstitious natives to have the virtue of curing the jaundice, and is frequently scraped by the poorer class, who actually drink the powder as an infallible restorative. The other mosque is a rich foundation, reputed to maintain near six hundred indigent shechs, who are either paralytic or afflicted with blindness.

Of the population of Damietta some idea may be formed from the number of mosques, which are said to amount to fourteen. There is likewise a Greek convent, which is appropriated to the accommodation of strangers, as there is no caravansera in the place. A considerable manufactory is also established for cotton and linen cloths, that are sold for the use of the bath and other domestic purposes.

* This mosque is now deserted, and in a great measure fallen to decay.

The lake Manzalé, already adverted to, is rather more than thirty miles in length, and is navigated by a number of small vessels, that are either employed in fishing, or in transporting passengers to and from the islands. This lake abounds with a sort of mullet, called cúri, which is dried and salted at Damietta, from whence it is sent, through Lower Egypt and Libya, to Cyprus. It is eaten with avidity by the poorer class of people, and by the Christians in their days of abstinence, though it affords an insipid and insalubrious meal. The desert islands, that diversify the appearance of the lake, are occasionally visited by great numbers of aquatic birds, which are ensnared in nets, and furnish a livelihood to many persons, who carry them to market. The water of this lake is brackish, but not strongly impregnated with salt. Where the most easterly branch of the Nile fell into it, are still some remains of the city of Tunis; but our author had no opportunity of gratifying himself and the public by an examination of the spot.

Quitting Damietta on the 19th of January, 1797, Mr. Browne embarked in a small trading vessel, bound to the coast of Libya, and commanded by an Arab. The weather proving stormy, and the mariners being extremely unskilful, the voyage was rendered very dangerous, and part of the cargo, consisting of rice and raw hides, was of necessity thrown overboard, while another vessel that sailed in company was swallowed up in the merciless deep. At length, however, the seamen discovered the mountain of Ghaza; and after a miserable passage of five days our traveller landed at the town of Yaffé.

The situation of this town, which is neatly built of stone, is so very unequal, that the streets are paved in steps. It contains three small convents of Christians, viz. Armenian, Greek, and Roman Catholic; and a few Jews. The town is walled, and has three gates, two of which still remain, but one of the principal ones is shut up. It is provided with an ex-

cellent wharf, an object rather extraordinary in the Levant; but ships cannot possibly come up to it, nor is there any secure place of anchorage. The air was formerly deemed unhealthy, but has been lately purified by the draining of the adjacent marshes. The beautiful and extensive groves of orange and lemon trees, which formerly embellished the neighbourhood, have, however, been destroyed in the sieges undertaken by Ali Bey and his successor, Mohammed Abudhabab, when the Mamelukes cut down these charming trees for the purpose of fuel. The government is now mild, being vested in an officer appointed by the Porte; and notwithstanding the commerce is small, the population, gradually increasing, may be computed at near seven thousand individuals. Water is scarce, being carried by the women, though there is a small river in the vicinage. One of the governors designed to remedy this inconvenience, but previous to the execution of this laudable plan he suffered an untimely death, by command of Jezzar pasha of Damascus.

Having procured two mules, for himself and his servant, and having obtained permission from the agent of the convent to visit Jerusalem, Mr Browne proceeded to Rama, distant about three hours, where he arrived safely, after viewing seven villages in his way from Yaffé.

Rama is pleasantly situated on a good soil, furnished with a well-built convent of the Franciscan order, and rendered peculiarly interesting by the proximity of some ancient groves of olive trees.

Next morning our traveller resumed his journey, and proceeded over a rugged, barren, and mountainous country, till about sun-set, when he entered the gate of Jerusalem. His servant, having loitered behind, was stopped by some wandering Arabs, thrown from his mule, and robbed. As the weather was intensely cold, and snow began to fall, the prospect of the celebrated city was not then sufficiently interesting to gratify the European's expectation. It is seated on an

eminence, and its walls, which remain tolerably perfect and are constructed of a reddish stone, form the chief object in the approach. The religious of Terra Santa are possessed of great power, and their manufactory of relics, crucifixes, chaplets, &c. is in a most flourishing state; yet the church of the Holy Sepulchre is so shamefully neglected, that the beams, said to be cedar, are falling to decay, and the whole roof is so materially injured, that the snow descends into the midst of the church. The Armenians have a convent that is exceedingly handsome, and sufficiently large to yield accommodation for a thousand pilgrims. The Catholic convent has a large subterraneous cistern, which receives the snow as it melts from the roof and other parts, and thus supplies the monks with water for a considerable part of the year.

The Mount of Olives, on the east of the city, commands the best view of Jerusalem. In front is the chief mosque, said by the Mahometans to contain the body of Solomon. From the same mount may be seen in clear weather the Dead Sea in a direction nearly south-east; the intervening region is extremely rocky.

The tombs of the kings are composed of hard rock, and embellished with Grecian sculpture. On the sarcophagi are numerous ornaments of foliage and flowers, and each apartment is secured with a heavy pannelled door of stone. They are supposed to have been constructed by command of Herod and his successors, who swayed the sceptre of Judea; but they are now materially injured by the attempts of various persons to discover hidden treasures.

Bethlehem is situated at the distance of six miles, in a beautiful country, blest with a salubrious air and abundant fertility. The water is conveyed in a low aqueduct which formerly passed to Jerusalem. The Fons Signatus is a charming spring, yielding a constant supply to three large cisterns, one of which is in tolerable preservation. At a small distance from these, a beautiful rivulet called the Deliciæ Solomonis laves

the herbage of the valley and fertilizes some fine gardens, while the circumjacent soil is richly clothed with an elegant assemblage of fig-trees, vines, and olives.

About the same distance, towards the Wilderness, stands the convent of St. John, in the midst of a picturesque and highly-romantic country pleasantly spotted with olive trees and vineyards. The mode of agriculture is here extremely curious. As the country abounds in abrupt risings and declivities, little walls are built for the purpose of sustaining the soil, and forming narrow terraces. The earth is turned up with small ploughs drawn by oxen, and it requires a dexterous driver to turn his plough in such a manner as to avoid damaging the walls. The cultivation is generally crowned with abundant success.

Of cattle, the breed is generally small; horses are very scarce; and asses, resembling those of Europe, are commonly used for travelling.

The population of Jerusalem may be estimated at near twenty thousand souls. The government is in the hands of an aga, who receives his authority from the pasha of Damascus; his troops, however, are so inconsiderable, that the whole of Palestine may be regarded as in the power of the Arabs. Arabic is the general language, except among the Greeks and Armenians. The Christian women, who abound in the city, are distinguished from the believers of the Koran by white veils. The Mahometans wear a similar article of dress, but always of another colour.

On the 2d of March, 1797, our author quitted Jerusalem, and after riding about three hours arrived at Beneth, where he devoted the night to repose, and on the following day pursued his route to Naplosa, the capital of the district called Samaria.

This town is pleasantly situated between two hills, upon one of which is the castle. It has several mosques, and carries on a considerable trade with Damascus and the coast; there is also a cotton manufacture. The government is nominally vested in a person de-

puted from the pasha of Damascus, but in fact conducted by the principal inhabitants. The population is large, including many Jews of the Samaritan heresy; but the natives are very hostile to Christians, who have no establishment here. The adjacent country is agreeably diversified with hills and valleys, and is in general covered with vines and mulberry trees.

During the first part of his journey from Naplosa to Nazareth, Mr. Browne observes, the road was rocky and mountainous, and he only discovered three villages in the space of as many hours; but the vales were literally filled with vines, fig-trees, and olives, and even the rocks were frequently shaded with a charming variety of vegetation. Having passed the mountains Ebal and Gerizim, he came to an extensive plain of excellent land, from whence he discovered a small fortress, which repulsed Jezzar pasha, who undertook to storm it with five thousand men and some pieces of cannon. It contains seven round towers, and has two gates. The Samaritan peasants are a hardy, warlike race, and are usually well supplied with arms.

Sebasté, or Samaria, is now a contemptible deserted village. Ginea is a decent town, and Nazareth is a pleasant village, situated on a gentle declivity. The generality of the inhabitants are Christians, who have a respectable convent. At a small distance is Mount Tabor, from whence there is a charming prospect of the circumjacent country.

Quitting Nazareth, our traveller proceeded for about six hours over a fertile tract of land, on which, however, but few villages appeared, to the city of Acré, which he describes as tolerably spacious; containing from fifteen to twenty thousand individuals, and having several public edifices. Its sitation is on a promontory, near a small gulf, but it has no haven. In favourable weather the shipping is anchored near the shore, but European vessels anchor opposite a small place at the foot of Mount Carmel, called Haifa, where

the water is generally smooth. The trade of Acré is pretty considerable. Broad-cloth, tin, lead, and other articles are imported from Europe, in exchange for cotton; and from Egypt there are large imports of rice. As the Egyptian soil is not suited to the growth of cotton, this article is a staple commodity of Libya.

The whole appearance of the city has been recently changed by the improvements and decorations of Achmet pasha, who has built an elegant mosque and baths, two markets, a palace, and reservoirs for water. There are likewise three khans, or places for the reception of goods and of travellers; five or six mosques, an establishment of Franciscans, and a Greek and Armenian church. Part of a double fossee still remains, which formerly encircled the town, but is frequently dilapidated by the workmen, who are commanded to employ the materials in modern structures. The peculiar revenue of the pasha arises from an impost on wine, grain, meat, fish, and other articles of consumption; the other resources flowing, as usual, from the taxation of lands, the capitation tax on Christians, and the customs. The pashalik of Damascus, however, produces the greatest advantages to Jezzar, who, by means of largesses at the Porte, contrived to add this to his former government. His military force was formerly estimated at twelve thousand, but at the time of our author's visit it did not greatly exceed one-third of that number.

On the 2d of April Mr. Browne left Acré, in order to pursue his journey to Seidé. The road runs near the sea-side, through a track that is completely overrun with thorns and thistles. Some few remains of antiquity were discovered, but they were so scattered and defaced, that it was impossible to guess their original destination. The shore is abrupt, and accompanied with deep water; the villages thinly scattered over the face of the country, and the population very trifling.

After sleeping at the house of a shech in a small

village, our author passed the sublime and picturesque eminence known by the name of the White Promontory. The road is here cut through the rock, which is of white calcareous stone, covered with bushes on the right side, but on the left presenting an abrupt precipice to the ocean. This road is ascribed, by the tradition of the natives, to Alexander the Great.

The next object worthy of remark is the Leontis, an inconsiderable stream, and easily fordable, at the period of our traveller's journey; but in the wet season it swells to a rapid torrent, as is usually the case with most of the rivers that descend from the mountains of Libya to the sea. Proceeding across four small streams running over their beds of pure gravel, and the dry courses of some rivulets, Mr. Browne arrived at Tyre, perfectly enchanted with the bright verdure and elegant scenery of the adjacent country.

The once famous and magnificent city of Tyre is now dwindled away into a small assemblage of miserable huts, situated on the northern extremity of the isle, and affording a residence to a few poor fishermen, who seemed totally unconscious of the classic ground they trod. The isthmus which unites it with the continent is about six furlongs in length; the isle itself is of an irregular form, and does not exceed half a mile at the broadest part. The circumference of the ancient city could not therefore exceed twelve furlongs. The isle is now entirely destitute of vegetation, nor were any fragments of antiquity discovered, except three mutilated columns of granite. Southward of the isthmus were observed, on the land side, some remains of an aqueduct that formerly supplied this city with water; a cistern somewhat resembling those of the Fons Signatus; and a fountain that rises with sufficient strength to turn a mill.

Pursuing his route over a narrow plain, by the sea shore, our author arrived at Seidé, the ancient Sidon, about sun-set. This is a larger town than Acré, blest by nature with a salubrious air and pleasant situation.

The castle, built by the celebrated Fakr el Din, is surrounded by the water, and the magnificent palace which he erected in the Italian style is now entirely ruinous. There was formerly a convenient port, formed by a ridge of rocks; but it was filled up by command of the emir, to prevent the Turkish vessels from entering. The sea here evidently encroaches on the land, as a large tessellated pavement, of variegated marbles, representing a horse, festoons, &c. still remains close to the sea, on the northern extremity of the city. Several granite columns are worked into the walls, and some of them are fixed as posts on the bridge leading to the fort. A part of the city wall still remains, with one gate, in the vicinity of which is a small square building that contains the tombs of the emirs of the Druses, who died when Seidé was in their possession. The castle of St. Louis was seen by our author, who observes, that it commands the city from an adjacent eminence on the south.

The rent of houses, and the mode of living, are much cheaper at Seidé than at Acré, and the government milder, so that strangers are not liable to be insulted. The town is completely encompassed with gardens, that produce an abundance of mulberry trees. Silk is the chief commodity of traffic. A considerable commerce was formerly carried on with Marseilles, but in consequence of a disagreement between pasha Jezzar and some French factors it has been annihilated.

From Seidé our author made an excursion, on the 6th of April, to visit the district of Kefrawan, where he arrived after a ride of about four hours, having travelled over a rugged ascending road till he reached the convent of Mochaulus, which is pleasantly situated in a romantic country, about half way up the acclivity.

Next morning he visited a convent of Maronites, in Kefrawán, where the neighbouring mountains are richly embellished with lofty firs; clothed with innu-

merable herbs and odoriferous shrubs, and studded with flowers, whose colours might vie with those of the rainbow. Myrtles and lavender grow wild upon these eminences, and the rose of Jericho adorns the banks of the rivulets, while the valleys are planted with a profusion of vines and mulberry trees; and corn and lentils are produced in surprising abundance. The convent commands a capital prospect of Seidé, the sea, and the adjacent coast.

The Christians possess much greater indulgence in Kefrawán than in other places, and are even permitted to announce the commencement of divine service by ringing of bells. The Maronite monks are by no means idle, as they serve themselves in the various capacities of cooks, carpenters, tailors, gardeners, &c. each having his distinct province.

Having satisfied his curiosity at Kefrawán, Mr. Browne returned to Seidé, and on the 9th of April set out for Beirút, the ancient Birytus, where he arrived, after crossing a tract of deep sand and passing two rivers, one of which was the Damer, or ancient Tamyras.

Notwithstanding the shameful neglect and mutilation of the fine groves at Beirút since the death of Fakr el Din; emir of the Druses, who evidently delighted in its improvement, the approach is even now grander to this town than to any other on the coast of Libya. The city itself is of small dimensions, and was unwalled till it was assaulted by the Russians, when Jezzar built the walls with several towers, to give it a formidable appearance; but this defence is extremely slight, and the flatness of the situation is also a great disadvantage. It has a good and commodious wharf, and European vessels cast anchor in the summer near a small point of land that runs into the sea before the city, and is denominated Beirút Point; but in the winter they prefer an anchorage in a sort of gulf, towards the north, which is sheltered by the mountain from the strong winds, and is reputed exceed-

ingly secure. The staple commodity of the country is raw silk, exported to Cairo, Damascus, Aleppo, and Europe. A pottery is also established from whence jars and jugs are carried to all parts of the coast; and, from the peculiar nature of the clay, are held in the highest estimation. Provisions are rather dear; the fish is superior to that of Seidé; and the red wine of Libanus which is brought here, is tolerably good; but as it cannot be transported from the mountain without a license from the custom-house, it is much dearer than formerly. Its present price, however, is only equivalent to 4*l*. sterling per cwt.

The suburbs of Beirút are nearly as extensive as the city itself, consisting of beautiful gardens adorned with a profusion of figs, olives, and other fruit-trees, and supplied with houses for the residence of the proprietors. Mr. Browne, however, was unable to find any of the gardens and apartments formed by Fakr el Din, on the European principle, or any of those statues which that munificent improver's residence in Italy had enabled him to collect.

On the 22d of April our author visited a pleasant village called Antura, on Mount Libanus, having passed a considerable stream denominated the Nahr Beirút, which is the famous river of Adonis, so exquisitely described by Milton. In the vicinity of Antura is a convent of nuns; and the dress of the Christians in this part of the country seems perfectly unrestrained, as they adorn their turbans with various colours, even with *green*, which is accounted sacred by the Mussulmen. They are likewise freely indulged in the exercise of their religion: but despotism appears so natural to the clime, that those who live under Christian governors complain of an equal oppression with persons who are subject to the Turks. "The poor people," says our author, "are fleeced by the shechs, and the shechs themselves are fleeced by the pasha Jezzar."

From hence Mr. Browne made a little excursion to Harifé, the residence of the Maronite patriarch, and

returned to Beirút. He then joined a party of disbanded soldiers, and proceeded in their company towards Tripoli, over a tract of country that is noted for an excellent production of tobacco.

On the third day he arrived at the place of destination, which he describes as a large city situated about twelve furlongs from the sea. The houses are well built, and the generality of the streets are paved. On the highest ground, toward the south, is the castle formerly possessed by the earls of Tripoli; it is a large strong edifice, and commands a partial view of Mount Libanus. The population is estimated by our author at sixteen thousand individuals, among whom are some of the richest and most respectable Mahometan merchants in the empire. This city is the seat of a pasha, and together with Damascus, Acré, and Aleppo, constitutes the only four pashaliks of Libya. That of Tripoli is the smallest in power and territory. Vessels anchor near the shore, and are sheltered from the fury of the winds by a ridge of rocks, but the situation is deemed rather insecure. The gardens in the neighbourhood are well stocked with mulberry and other fruit trees; but owing to a considerable quantity of stagnant water the air is very unhealthy. The chief article of commerce is silk; and the miri, or public revenue, paid to Constantinople, is about 1000*l.* sterling per annum.

Quitting Tripoli, on the 30th of April our author continued his route to Ladakia, the ancient Laodicea, built by Seleucus Nicanor in honour of his mother. The first appearance of the city was extremely melancholy, as exhibiting the ravages of an earthquake, which, in the year 1796, had shaken a great part of its buildings to the earth, and swept numbers of the inhabitants to an untimely grave. It is situated in an extensive plain, is unwalled, and only paved in part; but the streets are perfectly clean; the air is salubrious, and the fragrance of the surrounding gardens delightful. The town contains eight mosques, and has a

convenient port, across the entrance of which is a bar of sand. The government is in the hands of a deputy, sent thither by the pasha of Tripoli.

On the 5th of May Mr. Browne departed for Aleppo, in company with four other persons, and on the second day passed through one of the most picturesque countries that he had ever seen in the whole course of his travels, and which presented a scene—

Where round the lofty rock's majestic brow
Luxuriant foliage twines, and flowrets blow.
Amidst the clifts unnumber'd shrubs appear,
Or murmuring riv'lets soothe the trav'ller's ear;
Whilst aromatic herbs perfume the gale,
And vines and olives crown the fertile vale. SMITH.

The following day was occupied in traversing another romantic district, and the travellers passed the night in the open air, at Shawr, in the vicinity of the majestic river Orontes. The town of Shawr is populous, and has a good caravansera, originally designed for the accommodation of the caravan, which rests there in its journey from Constantinople to Mecca. At a small distance is a good stone bridge, consisting of seven arches.

Continuing their route, the travellers arrived on the fifth day at the village of Keftin, remarkable for the number of its pigeon-houses, which supply the country even to Aleppo. The natives are a sect of pretended Mahometans; but, when in company with Christians, they affect to approve of their religion. Their women are fair, and tolerably featured; they go unveiled; and at Martrawán, which is not far distant, they are introduced, by their friends, to the notice of strangers. The circumjacent fields are extremely rich in soil, and yield a great abundance of wheat and barley.

From hence our author proceeded for about eight hours, when he came within view of Aleppo, and in about two hours more arrived at that magnificent city.

Aleppo is well built, and paved with stone; the site

is rocky and unequal; a number of tall cypress trees, contrasted with the white minarets of the mosques, give it a most picturesque appearance, and the gardens chiefly produce pistachios. The houses are clean, substantial, and commodious. The people are distinguished by an air of affected politeness seldom found in the other towns of Libya, and even their dialect has its characteristic marks. The population and buildings are apparently on the increase; but in proportion as the capital is augmented the surrounding villages are gradually deserted.

The shereefs, or descendants of Mahomet, here form a considerable faction, consisting of all ranks, from the highest imam to the most obscure peasant. Their number is computed, by our author, at near sixty thousand individuals. The Janizaries, who form an opposite faction, are greatly superior in courage, but little acquainted with the use of arms, or the manœuvres of a battle. The force of the two parties is therefore merely balanced, and many disputes arise for offices of profit or authority, which usually end in bloodshed.

The manufactures of silk and cotton are in a flourishing condition, and yield an excellent subsistence both to Mahometans and Christians. Large caravans frequently arrive at Aleppo with coffee from Mocha; cherry-tree pipes and tobacco, from Persia; and muslins, shawls, &c. from India.

Besides the above mentioned manufactures of Aleppo, and the productions of the circumjacent country, which are regularly exported to Europe, three or four caravans, laden with pistachio nuts and other articles of merchandise, proceed annually through Anatolia to Constantinople. A commercial intercourse is also maintained with Antioch, Damascus, Ledakia, Tripoli, and the eastern towns in the vicinity of the Euphrates.

At a small distance from the Antioch gate are the

quarries, which supplied the stone for the erection of the city. On both sides of a road, cut through the solid rock, are seen the mouths of several caverns, from whence a number of passages branch out in various directions. It seems probable, that these quarries were designed by the native artificers for some useful purpose, as several rough columns and perpendicular shafts are left, which admit some portion of light; and the walls are hewn to a greater degree of smoothness than is usually seen in such places. They have been evidently occupied afterwards, as marks of fire, mangers for horses, and burial places, may be clearly discovered. Probably they afforded a retreat to the disbanded Dellis, who have been frequently known to assault and sometimes murder the unsuspecting passenger. Without the city there is a large cemetery, where Mr. Browne discovered the tomb of an Englishman, inscribed with the date 1613.

The price of provisions has increased greatly within a few years. Meat is good and plentiful. Of fish there are none, but a few eels, found in a small river called the Coik, which descends from Aintab, and after passing through the city is lost in a marsh on the west. Wine is extremely dear, as none is produced in the neighbourhood.

At Aleppo, our author witnessed an illumination of the mosques on Thursday night, to usher in the Mahometan sabbath; a practice unknown at Cairo and other cities of the south. The dress of the natives approximates to that of Constantinople, rather than to that of Egypt and Southern Libya. In wet weather a kind of patten is worn by persons of both sexes; but its shape is disagreeable to the eye, and its noise on the pavement insufferable to the ear. The women of Aleppo are rather masculine, and of brown complexions.

On the 11th of June our author recommenced his journey, and after traversing a country sown with

hashish, a kind of flax, and passing the Orontes, at a ferry, he arrived at Antioch on the 14th, which he thus describes at the period of his visit.

Antioch, now called Antaki, is governed by a mohassel, who receives his appointment from Constantinople. The walls are extensive, running from the river Orontes, the southern boundary of the city, up to the summit of the mountain. They are substantially built, and are flanked with several towers. A bridge is erected over the river, which meanders through a fertile valley; and a large castle on the mountain, now much dilapidated, commands an extensive prospect of the country. The situation of Antioch is superior, in all respects, to that of Aleppo; the air is more salubrious; it is well supplied with wine from the mountain, and a variety of sea fish; and the mouth of the river forms a convenient haven for small vessels. The length of the plain of Antioch is computed at about ten miles and a half, the width six miles; the language generally spoken by the inhabitants is the Turkish.

From hence Mr. Browne made an excursion to Suadéa, the ancient Seleucia, at the distance of four hours from Antioch; the intervening road is agreeably diversified with hill and dale, and the country richly embroidered with a profusion of flowering and odoriferous plants; as myrtles, oleanders, cyclamens, &c. yet the population is apparently very small. After crossing four rapid and translucent streams, that run into the Orontes, our author obtained a night's lodging in a garden of mulberries, which served to furnish a livelihood for the numerous family of a hospitable native.

Seleucia presents to the contemplative mind a striking idea of the immense labour used by its former possessors to render it convenient for the purposes of traffic, though it is now shamefully neglected by its present masters. One large gate, of the Doric order, still remains entire, near a rock that has been hewn out into several apartments. Some portion likewise

remains of the substantial wall which defended Seleucia towards the sea. Though the port be at present dry, the sand in the bottom is not higher than the surface of the sea. It is formed by a mole of large stones, and must consequently have been commodious and secure, though of small dimensions. Towards the north was observed a curious passage in the rock, leading by a gentle declivity from the summit of the mountain to the brink of the river. Its length is above six hundred common paces, its height from thirty to fifty feet, and its breadth about twenty feet. A streamlet of pure water runs down its side from the mountain to Seleucia, and the upper part of the rock is full of artificial excavations. Towards the sea there are some catacombs, ornamented with mouldings, cornices, and pilasters.

Our traveller now returned to Antioch, and from thence proceeded safely to Aleppo, notwithstanding the caravans are frequently attacked by two wandering tribes, called the Kurds and the Turcomans, who usually pass the winter in the plains of Antioch, and during the summer infest the vicinity of Anatolia.

On the 23d of July, Mr. Browne set out with the caravan for Damascus, where he arrived, after a journey of about fifteen days. The approach of the city is very remarkable. being embellished for several miles with a number of gardens, and then by a paved way of considerable length. The situation of Damascus is in an extensive plain, adorned with trees, flowers, &c. to the length of nine miles, and the breadth of more than four miles and a half. The walls are of a circular form, ancient, and strong, but not very lofty. They are furnished with nine gates, and near the mountain are some Saracenic remains of a mosque and palace, bearing several inscriptions in the Coptic character.

Damascus is the seat of a considerable trade, and its manufactures, consisting of silk and cotton, afford employment and support to a great number of Mussulmen and Christians. Much soap is also made, and carried

to Egypt and various parts of Libya. Such European articles as are used by the Orientals are brought from Seidé, Beirút, and Tripoli, by the regular caravans. From Persia and the East, shawls, muslins, and the rich fabrics of Surat, are conveyed by the caravans of Bagdad. Formerly the Damascenes were extremely adverse to maritime commerce, and it is but lately that they have been persuaded to transport their merchandise by sea to Constantinople.

Among a number of eleemosynary establishments in the city, the most remarkable is one, constructed by command of sultan Selim, for the reception of strangers, though at present it is appropriated to other purposes. The building consists of a large quadrangle, lined with a colonnade, and roofed with a succession of small domes. The adjoining mosque is a magnificent edifice, covered with a cupola; it has two minarets, and the entrance is supported by four beautiful columns of red granite. The apartments are numerous, and the kitchen, on the side opposite to the mosque, is perfectly consonant with the grandeur of the establishment.

The Damascenes have been formerly noted for their intolerant behaviour to Franks; but this was not experienced by our author, who describes them as a sober, industrious, and unassuming people. The women and children are generally fair, and well featured. The female dress is much the same with that of Constantinople. The population may be estimated at two hundred thousand souls.

Exclusive of contingencies and arbitrary exactions, the land-tax and the jizie constitute the only resource in the province of Damascus; the miri, or public revenue, may probably amount to five hundred thousand pounds sterling. The pashalik is the first in Asia; the city is divided into twenty-three districts, each of which is under its distinct magistrate. The shops in the extensive bazars are all furnished with every species of merchandise, and both the population and trade are

gradually increasing, under the government of a just and equitable pasha.

On the departure of the sacred caravan from Damascus, the pasha is rendered accountable for its safety; and when he receives the senjak sherifi, or ensign of the prophet, from the governor of the castle, he is obliged to give a writing, before witnesses, in which he engages to bring it back. When he approaches the city, on his return, a messenger is sent to Constantinople, with water from the famous well Zemzem, in the vicinage of Mecca, and dates from Mediné, which are presented to the emperor on his visiting the mosque. The vizir then presents a list of pashas for the ensuing year, and the firmáns are made out in due form.

On the day after his arrival our author witnessed the entrance of the grand caravan from Mecca, when some of the most wealthy pilgrims were carried in litters, but the greater number rode in panniers placed on the back of camels. The street, which was several miles long, was completely lined with spectators, who had assembled, some with anxiety to see their friends, others to gratify their curiosity, and a third part impressed with reverence for the sacred procession.

The ensuing Saturday presented a still grander scene to the European, viz. the entrance of the pasha of Damascus, who is always the chief of the caravan by office. It entered the city in the following manner: three hundred dellis, or cavalry, mounted on Arabian horses; fifteen men seated on dromedaries, with musquetoons, or large carbines; some great officers, well mounted and elegantly clothed; part of the pasha of Tripoli's janizaries, followed by the pasha himself, with his officers, and the remainder of his guard. Next advanced the tattarawan of the Damascene pasha, another troop of four hundred dellis, a body of thirty musquetooners, and one hundred and fifty Albanians in uniform, before whom was borne the standard of Mahomet, composed of green silk, with sentences of

the Koran embroidered in gold, and the magnificent canopy brought from Mecca, attended by a strong party of foot guards. Then came the pasha's three tails, consisting of white horses, richly caparisoned, and each bearing a silver target and a sabre; six led dromedaries, in elegant housings: these were followed by the chief personages of the city, among whom were the aga of the Janissaries, the governor of the castle, and the mohassel. The rear was then brought up by the pasha of Damascus, dressed in a habit of green cloth, adorned with the fur of a black fox, and accompanied by his two sons, who, like himself, were mounted on the finest steeds of Arabia. Upwards of a hundred camels were employed in bearing the tents and baggage of the pasha, and the whole procession passed without the least noise or disturbance, to the great credit of the spectators, whose usual repast had been delayed several hours in consequence of their curiosity.

Quitting Damascus, on the 16th of August, Mr. Browne set out for Balbec, or Heliopolis, with only one attendant. After passing through a district finely adorned with vines and fig-trees, he reached the convent of Seidnaia, which commands an excellent view of Damascus and the surrounding plain. From thence he proceeded through the village of Malula, (which contains a convent, said to have been erected in the time of Justinian), to Yebrud, the ancient Jebruda, where the inhabitants are chiefly Mussulmen. He now travelled in company with a Greek bishop to a small town, on the north of the wood called Mara, from whence he proceeded under the Dahr el Chur, said to be the highest summit of the Anti-Libanian mountains, and on the 20th arrived at Balb c, after descending, for nearly three hours, through a steep and rugged glen in the mountain.

From the high grounds our author had a complete view of Balbec; but as he observed nothing particular to add to the description of former travellers, he is silent upon that subject, and hastens to inform us, that

he proceeded to the town of Zahhlé, pleasantly situated among the mountains, and embellished with a great abundance of Lombardy poplars. It is divided into five districts, each having its separate shech, who is tributary to the emir of the Druses. One of the chief articles of cultivation is tobacco. A rivulet, that descends from the adjacent rock, turns the mills and fertilizes the soil. The air is salubrious, and the population, chiefly consisting of Christians, is sufficiently large to send forth seven hundred warriors to the field of battle. In the vicinity of Zahhlé is a structure, called the tomb of Noah: its length is about sixty feet, which the orientals suppose to have been the stature of Noah; and it is apparently the remains of an aqueduct. The pilgrims, who formerly visited a neighbouring mosque, were extremely numerous, and the religious revenue is said to amount to three hundred purses annually.

After a wearisome progress, of two days, over the ridge of the mountains, our author visited the convent of St. John, where a printing-office is established; but, owing to the high price of paper, and the little demand for books, he found the press was stopped.

At Zibdané, on his return, he observed a gate of Grecian architecture; and from thence pursuing his route through a fertile valley, intersected by the river Baradé, he re-entered Damascus, of which he says, in addition to his former remarks, "The houses are remarkably large and commodious; and the furniture of the more opulent, comprising sophas of the richest silk embroidered with pearl, mirrors, Persian carpets, &c. is generally worth from five thousand to twenty-five thousand pounds sterling. The inhabitants are well supplied with water; and the fruit-trees in the vicinage are so abundant, that even those which die are sufficient to yield plenty of fuel for the city, while the others, that are cut down, are appropriated to the purpose of building, together with the walnut tree and the Lombardy poplar."

On the 7th of October Mr. Browne set out on his return to Aleppo, where he arrived after a journey of twelve days, having observed, in the course of his route, that almost every town and village was provided with a market, though the caravanseras were all in a ruinous condition.

From Aleppo our author set out on the 21st of October, in order to proceed through Anatolia to Constantinople. The direct road lies through Beilan, Adene, Konia, Kutahia, and Bursa; but, as the pasha of Beilan was in a state of rebellion, the caravan was constrained to turn to the north-east, and take an unusual route through the cities of Aintab, Kaisaria, and Angora. On the 30th they arrived at Aintab, which our author describes as a large place, inhabited promiscuously by Mahometans and Christians. It has a fortress and a garrison of Janissaries. There are five principal mosques, a castle built on an artificial elevation, and a large burying-ground, which, at a distance, resembles an extensive suburb. The houses are built of stone. The chief commerce is leather and raw hides, cottons, and various coloured woollens. The language is the Turkish, and the government is vested in a mitsellim, who carries his authority from Constantinople.

After a progress of several days, our author ascended Mount Taurus, now denominated Karún. It is a chain of high rocks, running from east to west, chiefly inhabited by the Kúrds, and yielding a retreat, in the summer season, to the Turcomans, who then retire hither from the plain of Antioch. Several thousand acres, on the mountains, abound with large cedars, savines, and junipers. The bases of the hills generally consist of tufa, and they are frequently intersected by streamlets of the purest water.

Descending from Mount Taurus, they arrived at an extensive plain, watered by the river Sanis, and surrounded with mountains. Here they visited the town of Bostán, where the natives, like the generality of Anatolians, form a striking contrast to the more polish-

ed inhabitants of Libya. The women are of fair and florid complexions, but rather ungraceful in their motions and formation. They usually shelter their faces from the sun and rain, by broad, flat pieces of metal, placed upon the head, and fastened with strings under the chin. The more opulent have theirs of silver, the others are of copper. Exclusive of this curious ornament, the common dress is a short jacket and fringed turban. Here our author noticed some small two-wheeled carts, drawn by two oxen. "The wheels," says he, "are solid, and the axle turns with them; consequently their progress is sufficiently noisy."

From hence, to Kaisaria, the country is plain, but thinly inhabited and ill cultivated. Adjoining the city there are, however, some productive fields, and the Lombardy poplar is again seen in great abundance.

Kaisaria is situated on the south side of a fertile plain, well watered by the Yermok and some rills, and containing a tolerable number of inhabitants. The city is surrounded by walls, which are, however, much dilapidated. The government is in the hands of a mitsellim, appointed from Constantinople. Great quantities of timber are transported from hence to various parts, and our author observed great numbers of black buffaloes, and large shaggy camels, that are bred by the Turcomans.

Proceeding over a plain, that is nearly inundated by the river Tumm, and crossing a bridge over a rapid, but apparently shallow, stream, supposed one of the branches of the Halys, Mr. Browne reached Angora, on the 22d of November, about two hours before sunset.

This city, which is situated upon an eminence, near a small river, has a striking and agreeable appearance at a distance. It has been surrounded with a substantial wall, in some places apparently double; marks of a ditch are also clearly visible. The castle is very ancient, and may originally have been deemed impregnable, as it is erected on a high perpendicular rock. A chain of outworks occupies all the elevated ground to

a considerable extent. Our traveller passed three gates, on two of which he discovered some imperfect Greek inscriptions. On the north-west are said to be remains of an amphitheatre, but circumstances precluded him from visiting them. There are also some ruins of a magnificent curia, of Corinthian architecture, and marked with several inscriptions highly complimentary to the emperor Augustus, in whose time the building was constructed.

The trade of Angora chiefly consists of yarn for shalloons and the native manufacture of stuffs. They likewise make shawls of goat's hair, that are equal in width and quality to the Kashmirian; but the manufacturers are unable to work flowers in them. Good cloth was formerly fabricated, but this branch of business was soon abandoned for want of due encouragement. Large quantities of opium are cultivated in this part of Anatolia, and wax is exported to various quarters.

The city itself is described, by our traveller, as one of the neatest he had ever visited; its streets are paved with large granite, but without footpaths, and it is completely surrounded by mountains. There are, however, numerous gardens in the neighbourhood, that produce an abundance of fruits, particularly excellent pears, which are sometimes sent as presents to Constantinople. The esculent plants are merely sufficient for the consumption of the citizens; and corn is purchased at other places, as the land is employed to greater advantage in the cultivation of pasturage for the goats.

Quitting Angora, on the 16th of November, our author proceeded through Kostabec, Tourbali, and Yeywa, to Ismit, or Nikmid, the ancient Nicomedia, a large maritime town, built on the side of a hill, to the east of an extensive plain. It is paved, but extremely dirty, and the houses are built of wood. Almost every habitation has a garden attached to it. The khan is neat, but not very spacious. The adjacent mountains are very lofty, and a long bridge leads from the town

over a marshy land, near the river Sakaria, which disembogues itself into the Black Sea. A great number of Greeks were observed among the inhabitants.

From hence Mr. Browne departed, on the 7th of December, and, after passing along the shore, till the morning of the 9th, when he arrived at Scutari, he continued his progress immediately to Constantinople, where he found a new institution had been recently ordained by the reigning sultan, who, finding his soldiers unable to cope with those of Russia, had, with the assistance of the French, founded a regular corps, of about one thousand infantry, clothed in a tighter dress than formerly, supplied by government with muskets and bayonets, and furnished by the French with some brass field pieces, battering cannon, and flying artillery.

After correcting the police of the capital, sultan Selim turned his attention to the encouragement of literature among his subjects, and has accordingly revived the mathematical school, restored the printing-office, and given an establishment to an engraver on copper. In the mathematical and marine school, a substantial and commodious edifice, there is an abundance of every thing except *books* and *instruments.* There are, however, *professors* who *meet* and *smoke* a social pipe, and thus the end of the institution is considered as fully answered. Such is the consequence of the sultan's ignorance of the world, which led him to suppose that his commands could inspire genius, and that a pension could confer capacity. A new Arabic type was casting for the printing-office; but whether the improvement of the type may tend to diffuse substantial knowledge among the Turks, is a question not easily answered. The subjects given for engravings are, the armillary sphere, some plans of fortification, the box compass, &c.

Among a variety of public libraries the most elegant is that of Raghib pasha, formerly grand vizir, but whose head was devoted a sacrifice to the envy of the sultan,

This edifice is erected in the middle of a square court, consisting entirely of marble. The tomb of Rashib pasha, adorned with gilt brass, forms the centre of the library. Around are elegant carpets and cushions, for the readers, and numerous books on all subjects, but chiefly theology. The light is well disposed, the place perfectly quiet, and constantly attended by a librarian, so that our author observes he never saw a building or institution more complete of the kind.

Fronting the street, there is a school, founded by the same pasha. It is a convenient room, of thirty-five feet long and a proportionate width. About a hundred boys are here instructed in reading, penmanship, and the more simple parts of the Mahometan theology. A young Englishman, who has lately embraced the faith of their pretended prophet, is now established in the city, and has undertaken to read lectures upon mathematical subjects. There is a considerable market for books, consisting of numerous shops well supplied.

Strata of coals are found at about four hours distance, on the European side; but it is difficult to work, on account of the sandy soil, which is apt to fall in. The mine has lately been neglected.

Previous to his departure, our author visited a Greek printing-house, conducted by an Armenian. The press was then employed in printing a small exhortation in the Greek language, written by the patriarch of Jerusalem, against the prevailing tenets of deism and atheism; they throw off about a thousand sheets a day.

The Turkish ladies, in fine weather, imitate the European custom of taking the air; but as their faces are veiled, and they are likewise concealed in small latticed waggons, they are consequently unable to attract the admiration of the other sex by a display of their charms. One of the sultanas, sister of the monarch, has lately commanded a villa to be built on the Bosphorus, partly in the Chinese and partly in the European style.

The navy has been considerably improved by some French ship-builders. It now amounts to fifteen vessels, fit for service, and of considerable force.

Between the city and Adrianople, the country is entirely plain, and the capital, on the land side, is capable of repulsing a victorious army. On the other side, the forts are defended by the uncertainty of the winds and channels.

Having satisfied his curiosity with respect to this famous city, and made such remarks in the course of his observations as we have laid before our readers, Mr. Browne proceeded to Wallachia, from whence he travelled through Vienna, Prague, Dresden, Potsdam, Berlin, and Hamburgh, and on the 16th of September 1798 he arrived in London, after devoting near seven years to a toilsome and perilous research, which reflects the highest honour upon his abilities, prudence, and perseverance, and which must ever rank high among the generous efforts of Europeans.

TRAVELS

IN THE

INTERIOR OF

SOUTHERN AFRICA,

BY

MR. JOHN BARROW,

IN THE YEARS 1797 AND 1798.

BEFORE we introduce to our readers the most interesting adventures of Park, and others, on the African continent, we flatter ourselves that a concise abridgment of Barrow, whose descriptive powers enchain attention, and extort applause, will prove instructive to *many*, and acceptable to *all*, who honour our successive pages with a candid perusal, and are consequently entitled to the fruit of our labours.

By his residence at the Cape of Good Hope, Mr. Barrow has been enabled to enrich the British libraries with a description of that settlement, far superior to any which has hitherto been mingled with the writings of other travellers; and by his *personal researches* in the surrounding districts, the geography, state, produce, and population, of that extensive colony, with those of the circumjacent countries, are transmitted to Europeans in the energetic language of truth, which must indisputably flourish, when romantic opinions and fabulous discoveries shall fall, exploded, to the ground.

According to a chart, which was executed in the years 1797 to 1798, by order of the earl of Macart-

ney, the colony of the Cape of Good Hope was found to include an area of 128,150 square miles, computing the length from west to east at 550, and the breadth from south to north at 233 English miles.

This extensive country, exclusive of Cape Town, contains about fifteen thousand white inhabitants, each of whom might, on a simple calculation, be supposed to possess eight and a half square miles of land: this, however, is not the case, as a very considerable portion of this territory consists of thirsty plains, that are doomed by nature to perpetual sterility, and chains of stupendous mountains, which are either wholly destitute of vegetation, or scantily furnished with plants of a poisonous quality.

These mountainous chains are described by our author under the three following names: The Irregular Belt, which encloses a fertile tract of land, from twenty to sixty miles in width, pleasantly intersected with a variety of streams, luxuriant in fruit and forest trees, refreshed with frequent showers, and blest with an equable temperature.

The Zwarte Berg, or Black Mountain, which is superior in height to the first, and frequently consists of double ranges; the district enclosed between this and the first chain is about forty miles in width, presenting to the spectator a varied scene of barren acclivities, fruitful meads, and naked plains. Its general surface is considerably higher than that of the Irregular Belt, its temperament more uncertain, and its intrinsic value much inferior.

The third mountainous range is called the Nieuwveldt Gebergte, which, together with the second, encloses the Great Karroo, or Parched Desert, which is utterly destitute of any human habitation.

The country likewise rises in successive mounts, from the western coast towards the interior; the most elevated of these is denominated the Roggeveldt, and closes with the Nieuwveldt. To the northward of the Cape the soil is sandy, barren, and desolate; but

the traveller who proceeds in an easterly direction will meet with some rich and picturesque scenery, to reward his toil and crown his expectations.

The territory known by the name of the Cape is divided into four districts *, in each of which a landrost, or civil magistrate, is established, who, with the approbation of six hemraaden, or country burghers, usually adjusts litigations, determines petty causes †, and superintends the affairs of government.

The Cape district is chiefly composed of that mountainous peninsula whose southern extremity is called the Cape of Good Hope; and the northern is the Table Mountain, flanked by the Devil's Hill on the east, and the Lion's Head on the west.

This peninsula, about thirty-six miles in length, and eight in breadth, is connected with the continent by a low neck of land, and may be properly described as one broken mountain; the different masses of which are of various formations, that alternately pierce the clouds with rocky fragments, and cheer the country with a smiling vegetation.

Table Bay and False Bay, one of which laves the northern and the other the southern shore of the isthmus, are usually resorted to by trading vessels. From September till May, while the south-east winds are predominant, the former affords the best shelter; but during the rest of the year, when the north and north-westerly winds are strongest, the preference is generally given by mariners to a cove or indent, called Simon's Bay, on the western shore of the latter.

There are likewise two small bays on the western side of the peninsula; one of which is denominated Hout, or Wood Bay, and the other Chapman's Bay.

---

* The four districts are: that of the Cape, of Stellenbosch and Drakensteen, of Zwellendam, and of Graaf Reynet, which were successively colonized in the order here observed.

† From these decisions an appeal may be made to the court of justice at Cape Town.

The former is seldom used, on account of its confined anchorage, and the eddy winds, which blow from the adjacent mountains; and the latter is much exposed to the west and north-west gales.

Though the Dutch were easily forced to abandon them, our author affirms that all these bays, mountainous passes, and in short, every part of the colony might, if properly garrisoned, resist the most powerful attack that could, in all probability, be ever made against them. The batteries, lines, and works in general, have been lately repaired, and improved by the British engineers; and the pass at the foot of Mount Müisenberg, which is the only path of communication between the Cape and Simon's Bay, is so charmingly secured by the recent constructions on the heights, that it may now be deemed impregnable.

The capital, called Cape Town, is erected on a pleasant declivity, in the vicinage of the Table Mountain, the Devil's Hill, and the Lion's Head. Its foot is washed by the waves of Table Bay, and the town itself commands a complete view of the anchorage. The streets, comprising about eleven hundred houses, are regular, neat, and airy; many of them are planted with oaks, and supplied with running streams; the town is likewise embellished with four spacious squares, a Calvinist and a Lutheran church; a castle, that affords barracks for one thousand men; and a regular, well-designed building, originally intended for an hospital, but now appropriated to the accommodation of the military.

There is also a regular guard-house, at which the burgher senate transacts all business relative to the police of the town; a spacious building appointed for the reception of government slaves; and a court of judicature, where a final decision is passed on all civil and criminal causes.

The Weeskammer, or chamber for administering the affairs of orphans, is within the walls of the castle, as is the Lombard bank, whose capital is about 600,000

rix dollars, lent by the old government, in paper money, to the subjects, on mortgages of their property, at an interest of five per cent.

Among a number of handsome houses, with which the plain is spotted, between Table Mountain and the town, the government house attracts the attention of the traveller. It is erected on a fertile soil, and surrounded by about forty acres of excellent land, which are divided into a variety of squares by oak hedges; the public walk runs up the middle, between two charming rows of myrtles, and is effectually shaded by an avenue of spreading oaks.

Having already mentioned the mountainous chains which frequently rise from the vales of Southern Africa, we apprehend that a description of the Table Mountain, which, with little variation, may answer to all the others, may merit the attention of our readers, while it exempts ourselves from numerous repetitions, and, by avoiding these, enables us to enrich the following pages with subjects more important and interesting to the public.

This stupendous mass of naked rock, which imposes an involuntary attention upon the most indifferent observer of nature, and which more peculiarly engages the contemplation of the mineralogist, received its name from mariners, who usually affix the epithet of *Table Land* to every considerable acclivity whose summit appears to the spectator in a parallel line with the horizon.

The northern front of the Table Mountain is a horizontal line, about two miles in length, which directly faces the town. The bold front, that rises at right angles to meet this line, is sustained by several projecting buttresses, which, rising from the plain, close in with the front a little higher than midway from the base.

These, with the division of the front into three parts, a curtain, flanked by two bastions, the first retiring and the others projecting, render its appearance

similar to the ruined walls of some stupendous fortress.

The height of these walls is three thousand five hundred and eighty-two feet above the level of Table Bay; the eastern side is still bolder, and has one point considerably higher; to the west the rock is rent into various deep chasms, and worn away into numerous pointed masses; and about four miles toward the south, the mountain descends in successive terraces to the chain which extends completely along the peninsula.

The wings of the front, denominated the Lion's Head, and the Devil's Mountain, are, in fact, but disunited fragments of the Table Mountain.

The height of the former is two thousand one hundred and sixty feet, and that of the latter three thousand three hundred and fifteen. The upper part of the Lion's Head is a circular mass of stone, which, from some points of view, exactly resembles the dome of St. Paul's cathedral, erected upon a lofty, cone-shaped eminence; but the Devil's Hill is broken into a variety of irregular points.

The exact horizontal position of these three mountains, which are composed of multitudinous tabular masses, clearly demonstates their origin to be Neptunian, and that no convulsion of the earth has ever happened in this part of Africa, since their formation, sufficient to disturb the nice arrangement of their parts.

The substratum of the plain on which the town is built, and the shores of Table Bay, compose a bed of blue, compact schistus, generally running in parallel ridges towards the south-east and north-west, but occasionally interrupted by considerable masses of a flinty rock of the same colour. From Robben Island, in the mouth of Table Bay, fine blue flags, diversified with white streaks, are procured, and appropriated to the purpose of paving the terraces before the houses.

A body of strong clay, tinged with iron, and abounding with brown, foliated mica, lies upon the schistus; immense blocks of granite are imbedded in the clay;

and many coarser blocks, of a similar class, afford shelter to runaway slaves among the African mountains.

The first horizontal stratum of the Table Mountain commences about five hundred feet above the level of the sea, and rests upon the clay and granite already mentioned. Upon a rough sand-stone, of a dingey yellow colour, is a deep brown sand-stone, containing veins of hematite and calciform ores of iron. This is succeeded by a mass of shining, granular quartz, about a thousand feet in height, which, by exposure to the weather, is in many places changing into sand-stone. On the summit of the mountain such a transition has entirely taken place, and myriads of pebbles, of semi-transparent quartz, surround the skeletons of rocks in which they were formerly imbedded.

The ascent to the summit of the Table Mountain lies through a deep chasm, about three quarters of a mile in length, that divides the curtain from the left bastion. The perpendicular cheeks at the foot are above a thousand feet high, and the angle of ascent is equal to forty-five degrees.

After quitting the romantic scenery of the chasm, and passing the portal, which forms two lines of natural perspective upon the summit, the adventurer feels a momentary disgust at the tame and insipid plain that spreads its dreary extent before his eyes; this, however, must infallibly subside when he reflects on the great command obtained by the elevation over surrounding objects. On approaching the edge of the mountain—

The weak brain turns, while down the craggy height
The wond'ring trav'ller bends his aching sight;
The seaman's lessen'd form astonish'd views,
Or o'er the main some fleeting bark pursues:
Though far beneath the sullen billows roar,
Impetuous foam, and lash the sounding shore,
The *vast ascent* their thund'ring noise repels,
And on its head eternal silence dwells. SMITH.

All the objects on the adjacent plain are in fact diminished to insignificance in the eye of the spectator; the houses of Cape Town appear like childish fabrics composed of cards; the shrubbery on the sandy isthmus is *merely visible*; and the farms, with their enclosures, resemble a small picture held up at a distance.

The wooded clifts of the mountains, on the peninsula of the Cape, still afford a shelter to wolves and hyænas, which, of late years, were exceedingly troublesome to the town. Their numbers are, however, greatly diminished, and the latter generally avoid the habitations of men, though the wolves are frequently enticed, in their nocturnal rambles, to the verge of the town, by dead cattle and the offals from slaughter-houses, that are usually exposed on the sides of the public road, to the disgrace of the inhabitants.

In the excavated rocks, which abound in the colony, is found a small animal called the Das. It is about the size of a rabbit, of a dusky colour, with short ears, and no tail. The flesh is eaten by the natives, but is neither pleasing to the sight nor grateful to the palate.

A species of antelope called the Griesbok, or grizzled deer, is frequently found among the thickets: its height is about twenty-one inches, its length two feet nine inches, of a grayish colour, with black, naked ears, and a short tail. The male is distinguished from the female by its horns, which are about four inches long, straight and tapering.

Another species, denominated the Düiker, or diver, from its usual mode of seeking covert under the bushes, is likewise met with upon the sandy isthmus; though neither this nor the griesbok has yet been mentioned in any systematic work. The colour of the düiker is a dusky brown, about three feet in length and thirty inches in height. The female has no horns, but those of the male are long, black, and annulated towards the base.

The steenbok, though abundant beyond the isthmus, is nearly extirpated from this part of Africa; in which,

however, it was once more numerous than any of the antelope tribe.

The horses at the Cape were originally brought from Java, and since that a variety of breeds have been introduced from several parts of the world. Among those the black and the grizzled Spaniard, imported from South America, are reckoned the most valuable for their beauty, strength, and docility.

The oxen are indigenous; they are commonly used for the purpose of drawing heavy waggons, and are remarkable for the length of their legs, the height of their shoulders, and the size of their horns.

Of birds, the most remarkable are eagles, vultures, kites, and cranes, that constantly hover round the summit of the Table Mountain, and assist the wolves in removing such nuisances as are shamefully permitted by the rulers.

Snipes, teals, and ducks, are frequently seen, in the winter, in the vicinity of the pools and periodical lakes; and the gardens, near the town, are much frequented by thrushes, fiscal birds, and turtle doves.

Among the various sorts of fish, with which the market is constantly supplied, are the Roman, a rose-coloured perch; red and white stone breams, the cabeljau, the Hottentot's fish, the silver perch, of a rose-coloured tinge with five silver bands on each side; the *stompneus*, with six transverse bands of black and white spots, one back fin, and tail bifid; the *harder*, the *klip*, or rock fish, the *elst*, the *scomber*, *springer*, *speering*, and *atherina*.

Besides these, soles, muscles, crabs, and oysters, are found in abundance; dolphins are frequently caught in the bay after a strong gale. A species of the *asterias*, or star-fish, is sometimes sent to enrich the cabinets of Europeans, as are the *syngnathus hippocampus*, and the paper nautilus.

Whales are extremely plentiful during the winter season in all the bays of Southern Africa, where they are taken by the fishermen with much greater facility

than in the midst of the ocean. They seldom exceed sixty feet in length, their bones are therefore of small value; yet they produce about ten tons of oil each, and are deemed sufficiently important to attract the attention of a company, which has been recently established, for the purpose of carrying on a fishery at Table Bay.

The rocky islands of False Bay were formerly inhabited by a great number of seals; but are at present more worthy of remark, as the resort of the penguin, that curious animal, which seems to form the link of connection between the marine and aërial tribes.

The few shells which are found on this part of the African coast are already known, and described by naturalists. The most common are of the Univalve tribe, as the Patella, the Haliotis Midæ, Cypræa, Volutes, and Cones. These are occasionally collected, and reduced into lime in the vicinity of the Cape, as the peninsula is utterly destitute of lime-stone, and the expenditure of fuel would be too considerable for the inhabitants to attempt an importation of it from other parts.

Among the insects which infest the Cape are large black spiders, venomous snakes, scorpions, and scolopendras. Land turtles, cameleons, and other lizards, are frequently perceived by the traveller; a species of locust is exceedingly injurious to the gardens in the hot months; and persons who have occasion to traverse the sandy isthmus, are greatly tormented by sand and flies, which are so small as scarcely to be visible: musquitoes, however, are less troublesome than in most warm climates, and their bite is seldom attended with much inflammation.

Little pains have yet been taken with timber near Cape Town, though it is extremely scarce and expensive. Plantations of stone-pine and white poplar, with avenues of oak trees, are sometimes found near the country houses, but the timber which they produce is seldom equivalent to the rapidity of their growth.

The sides of the hills in the vicinage of the town are abundantly clothed with the silver tree; the conocarpa, and various others, which are collected for the purpose of fuel, and spread over the country in wild luxuriance.

Among the exotics which, in the opinion of our author, might be introduced successfully at the Cape, are different species of the cactus, the varieties of the cotton plant, the cultivated plant of India, and two sorts of indigo, which are at present found in several parts of the colony.

Sugar-canes seem to flourish, as likewise the tea and coffee plants, the latter of which was lately brought from the island of Bourbon.

Two sorts of the *myrica cerifera*, or wax plant, are abundant on the sandy flats. The dwarf mulberry, the palma Christi, and the aloe, are extremely plentiful.

From the approximation of the Cape olive to the cultivated plant of Europe, Mr. Barrow expresses his surprise that the latter has never been introduced, since its success appears indubious, and the colony is destitute of vegetable oil that can be used for culinary purposes.

Many of the tropical, and most of the European fruits, are cultivated successfully at the Cape; by which means the table may be constantly supplied with a good variety of fruit, either green or dry, as China and mandarin oranges, grapes, figs, guavas, apricots, peaches, pears, pomegranates, apples, quinces, and medlars; likewise strawberries, walnuts, almonds, chestnuts, and mulberries, all of an excellent quality, and very plentiful.

The vineyards, fruiteries, and gardens, are commonly divided into squares, and defended from the parching influence of the south-east winds by cut hedges of quince-trees, oaks, or myrtles.

The grain, which is chiefly confined to barley, is raised upon open grounds in the peninsula, but beyond

the isthmus and along the western coast corn is cultivated to great advantage.

At the close of the rainy season, which is usually in September, the plains beneath the Table Mountain, and on the green point, or the western shore of Table Bay, are beautifully enlivened with the large Othonna, which springs up in charming luxuriance, from a verdant carpet of the creeping *Trifolium melilotos.* Equally numerous are the *Hypoxis stellata,* or star-flower, with a regular radiated corolla, either of a beautiful yellow, or the purest white, occasionally diversified with violet and deep green; and the *Oxalis cernua,* that varies its colour through every tint, from the most brilliant red and purple down to the most unsullied white.

When the beams of the sun are withdrawn from the gay parterres, and the painted tribes begin to involve their odoriferous petals, the modest *Ixia cinnamomea,* that has remained close and invisible amidst the hours of noon, begins to unfold its delicate blossoms, and perfumes the evening gale with the most reviving sweetness.

The *Mororea,* the *Iris, Gladiolus,* and *Antholiza,* each furnish a variety of species equal in grace and elegance to the Ixia. The sides of the hills are richly perfumed by an abundance of geraniums; and in the liliaceous class the *Amaryllis* is described by our author as well deserving the attention of the spectator.

So great an abundance of shrubby or frutescent plants are found on the hills, in the sandy isthmus, and in the deep cavities of the mountains, that few botanists have visited the Cape without enriching the cabinets of Europe with some unknown and curious plants.

Among the deep foliage of the oak, and browner hue of the stone-pine, the soft and silver-coloured leaves of the *Protea argentea* attract the eye of the stranger, and give it a distinguished appearance from the surrounding scenery.

Extensive plantations of this tree environ the feet of

the Table Mountain; and both hills and vales are occasionally enlivened with a tribe of heaths, that are equally numerous and elegant.

The swampy parts on the flat summit of the Table Mountain are frequently clothed with a variety of handsome shrubs, among which are found, in abundance, a tall frutescent plant, denominated the *Cenœa mucronata*, and the *Physodes*, a species of heath, whose delicate blossoms, highly glazed by a glutinous coating, exhibit a charming appearance, when the landscape is cheered by the beams of the sun.

The division of the year at the Cape may be said to consist of four parts, as in the countries of Europe. The spring, which commences at the beginning of September, and continues till the entrance of December, is indisputably the most agreeable season. The summer, from December to March, is rather sultry. The autumn, from March to June, is distinguished by a variety of weather, though generally pleasant towards the end; and the winter, from June to September, is usually rainy, cold, and stormy.

On the summit of the Table Mountain, the air is considerably lower in the clear weather of winter than in Cape Town; and in the summer the difference is still greater, when the head of the mountain is enveloped by a fleecy cloud, not inaptly termed "the table-cloth."

The south-east and north-west are the two most powerful winds; the former of which blows with extreme violence when the cloud rests upon the mountain, and generally predominates from the end of August till the middle of May. The other commences about the end of May, and blows occasionally till the termination of August.

The approach of winter is generally observed by the subsidence of the winds, and the disappearance of the fleecy cloud. These tokens are succeeded by heavy dews, thick fogs, and cold north-westerly winds, accompanied by violent storms of thunder, lightning, and rain.

At the expiration of three days the atmosphere begins to brighten, and the mountains on the continent appear with their summits buried in snow; a light sprinkling of snow or hail is likewise seen about the head of the table.

The nights are always cool, though the mornings are sometimes close; a south-east breeze generally rises about the middle of the day, and gradually dies away in the evening. The general standard of the temperature in Cape Town during the winter months, is from 50 deg. at sunrise, to 60 deg. at noon; and in the midst of summer the variation of the thermometer is from 70 to 90 degrees. In the clear days of winter the mercury in the barometer varies from 29,46, to 30,35 inches, one point denoting settled fair weather, and the other indicating a storm, with thunder, lightning, and rain.

The smallest change in the state of the barometer is an unfailing token of an alteration in the weather, as the greatest range is merely eighty-nine hundred parts of an inch; and in the summer season, the mercury is seldom seen above 30,10, to 29,74 inches. The south-east winds rarely occasion a variation of more than fifteen hundred parts of an inch.

"Happy," says our author, "are the inhabitants of Cape Town, that by these gales a perpetual circulation of the air is kept up in the hot months, without which, the rays of the sun, reflected from the naked front of the Table Mountain, would make their residence insupportable."

Such diseases as prevail among the natives, are, in all probability, more the effects of pernicious habits, than the result of any unhealthiness in the climate.

An indolent, sedentary life, excessive gluttony, and an immoderate use of raw spirits, tobacco, &c. are the distinguishing characteristics of a native of the Cape, by which means, a scirrhous liver, or an apoplexy, is brought forward; the former usually drags the slave of intemperance to an early grave, and the latter, though seldom attended with sudden dissolution, ter-

minates in a dropsy, and thus proves equally fatal with the other.

Children are most commonly afflicted with various sorts of eruptions and sore throats; the small-pox has been seldom seen since the establishment of the colony, nor are the measles endemic, though more frequently experienced; but few of the inhabitants attain to longevity, seldom surviving a period of sixty years.

The ladies of the Cape are universally noticed by travellers, for their beauty, good humour, and vivacity; yet the young men of the same families are awkward, clumsy, and unsociable.

Children are not here subject to the caprice of their parents, as is commonly seen in Europe, since the family property must be equally divided between the offspring, whether male or female; and no person is permitted to disinherit his child, without assigning, on absolute proof, at least one reason, out of the fourteen which are enumerated in the Justinian code.

On the marriage of two persons, a community of all property, real and personal, is supposed by the law of the colony to take place, unless a solemn contract has been made to the contrary, previous to the celebration of the nuptials.

As the establishment of public seminaries has not hitherto been successfully planned by the government, the education of youth has been consequently much neglected: it is, however, but justice to remark, that many of the young females have really attained several accomplishments which to all appearance the limited means of instruction must render extremely tedious and painful. Most of the young ladies in respectable families are conversant with the French and English languages, proficient in all kinds of tambour, lace, and knotting work, and are applauded for a tolerable degree of execution upon the harpsichord, or other musical instruments.

Their persons are generally small and delicate, their manners unaffected, and their dresses regulated accord-

ing to the prevailing fashions of Europe, which they assiduously copy from the female passengers who touch at the Cape in their voyage to India.

The males, while boys, are naturally clever and vivacious; but for want of a proper tuition, which might teach the young idea to expand, and increase the laudable thirst of erudition, their faculties are gradually enveloped in a cloud of careless ignorance, and the youth whom nature had evidently blessed with superior talents, soon degenerates into the most despicable character, and contentedly sacrifices every literary attainment to the brutish enjoyments of food and sleep.

Occasional balls are the only public amusements at the Cape, and family parties, who assemble for the purpose of dancing or card-playing, are the only proofs of social intercourse between the inhabitants.

Money and merchandize are the unfailing topics of conversation, though none of the natives are in very affluent circumstances; many however enjoy a decent competency, while the objects of public charity are but few, and beggars are utterly unknown in the colony.

The carriages for pleasure, which are here maintained at a very trifling expense, are open, and capable of containing four or six persons; these, however, are only used for short excursions, as journeys are usually performed in a light machine, similar to a waggon, that is sufficiently spacious to accommodate a whole family with provisions, apparel, &c. and are sheltered from the weather by a covering of sail-cloth. The drivers, who are usually of a mixed breed, between a Hottentot and an European, or a female Hottentot and a slave, are extremely dexterous in their avocation, and will either turn abruptly or gallop through the most dangerous avenues, with eight in hand, with the greatest facility imaginable.

Owing partly to the reluctance that a conquered people must naturally feel in mingling with the victors, and partly to the different manners of the two nations, may probably be that backwardness, which the male in-

habitants testify to any association with the English. No real cause, however, of disaffection or complaint can be possibly alleged against the British government at the Cape, as many of the taxes have been sensibly diminished, all articles of import have been decreased in price, while the productions of the colony have risen exceedingly; the laws and religion of the natives are still preserved inviolate, and are duly administered by their own countrymen. Property has been secured to its possessor and doubled in value; each individual participates in the general prosperity, and, to use the words of our author "uninterrupted peace and domestic tranquillity are given by the rulers to the inhabitants of the Cape."

Mr. Barrow's departure from Cape Town was appointed for the first day of July 1797, and the preceding month was passed in making the necessary preparations, fitting up three *spans*, or teams; and providing a sufficient number of draught oxen, which, after the recent drought, were ill conditioned and extremely scarce; these, however, were procured with drivers and Hottentots to lead the relays, and on the evening of the above-mentioned day all things were in readiness, and the waggons quitted the town.

Though the rainy season usually sets in about the beginning of May, the entire month of June was one series of fine weather in this year, by which the husbandmen were materially injured, and the cattle so debilitated, that two of them dropped under the yokes before our traveller had proceeded three miles, and were consequently obliged to be left behind.

After a tedious progress of seven hours, in which they had merely travelled fifteen miles, they came to a place called Strickland, which is considered a very important station in case of a powerful attack, and is therefore supplied with extensive stabling for dragoons, and suitable accommodations for the officers and soldiers.

Strickland is situated on the south point of the Tiger Mountain, terminating on this side the Sandy Isthmus. A variety of gardens, fruiteries, vineyards, and corn fields, dotted with several pleasant farms, wind round the feet of the mountain, and enrich the circumjacent valleys.

The plain that extends to the eastward from this spot is more frequently clothed with plants and shrubs, than the Isthmus; the soil is also less sandy, refreshed with cooling rills, and lightly sprinkled with the abodes of rustic industry. This plain, at the distance of twelve miles from Strickland, is terminated by two mountains, between which a road leads to a populous and fertile valley. To the right the lofty Simonsberg rears its Parnassian summit, which is usually encrusted with snow in the winter, and enveloped with clouds in the summer. A murmuring spring, like a second Helicon, runs trickling down its sides, though the Muses have not yet visited this African eminence; and a story is related of a man, who, having melted down a quantity of Spanish dollars, presented the mass to the governor, whose name is perpetuated by the mountain, as a specimen of silver which he had discovered in this place. The stratagem succeeded to the wish of the impostor, a sum of money was granted to the adventurer for the purpose of working the mine; and the mass of silver was manufactured into a chain, to which the keys of the castle might be suspended: this chain is still in preservation, as a memorial of matchless effrontery and laughable credulity.

On the left of the pass into the valley is a hill denominated the Paarlberg, from a chain of large round stones that encirle its summit, like the pearls of a necklace. Two of these are placed near the central and highest point of the range, and are called "the pearl and the diamond;" the former of which is about four hundred feet above the summit of the mountain, with a sloping declivity on the northern side, of one thousand

feet in length, covered with a species of verdant lichen; the other sides, which are totally inaccessible, are distinguished by immense rifts, as if the rock had fallen asunder with its own extreme weight. Near the top it is quadrisected by two clifts, that are well supplied with beautiful aloes, and several cryptogamous plants; and the circumference of its base is a full mile.

The plants on the mountain are equally beautiful and luxuriant, comprising an elegant tribe of heaths, that nearly approximate in size to trees. The mellifera, or sugar-tree, whose vase-shaped flowers abound with a saccharine juice, that is often used by the natives for the purpose of preserving fruit; and the wild olive of the Cape, whose dark green foliage is interwoven with the surrounding flowerets, form a charming contrast, and greatly add to the beauty of the romantic scene, which is rendered still more delightful, by several species of the Certhia or creeper, whose brilliant plumage, fluttering among the painted blossoms, inevitably attracts the notice of the passenger, who for a time forgets every other object while contemplating these charming birds, as they sit perched on the edge of the corollas, to extract with their sickle-shaped bills the sweet juice from the mellifera, or warble the most delightful notes amidst the ambrosial shrubbery.

The mountains that bound the valley on the east are exceedingly grand, but totally destitute of vegetation; they compose a part of that stupendous chain which stretches to the northward from False Bay. This immense range of mountains excludes from the Cape the countries that lie beyond it so completely, that a few gallant soldiers, in possession of the passes, might always prevent any communication between the sea-coast and the interior.

Notwithstanding the wild appearance and natural sterility of the mountains, the vale which they enclose is extremely beautiful and well cultivated. This vale, which is refreshed by several arms of the Berg river that glides through it with a smooth unruffled current,

contains the divisions of Fransche Hoek, or French Corner, Great and Little Drakensteen and the Paar, the last of which is an assemblage of about thirty houses, erected in two parallel lines at such distances as to form a street about a mile long; in the centre stands a church, which, like the houses, is neatly thatched with straw. Plantations of oaks that commonly run from ten to fifteen feet in circumference surround the habitations; and by their tops, which are neither bent nor shaken, the traveller is convinced that the winds are less violent than in the vicinity of Cape Town.

Fransche Hoek consists merely of some detached farms that are sprinkled over the valley at a considerable distance from each other; and the two Drakensteens are equally destitute of any assemblage of buildings that merit the name of a village.

At the time of our author's visit the people were busied in pruning their vines, which constitute the chief produce of the valley.

Unlike the vines that are reared in Europe, and permitted to depend upon standards or frames, they are here planted in the same manner as gooseberry bushes in England, and repay the labour of the husbandman much better than any other kind of produce.

To convince our readers of the veracity of this assertion, it is only requisite to observe that one acre of land will bear five thousand stocks of vines, which will generally yield a pipe of one hundred and fifty-four gallons of wine. The retail price of such a quantity at the Cape is from 10*l*. to 30*l*. sterling. That sort which is denominated "Cape Madeira" sells at 12*l*. a pipe, as does likewise a tart pleasant wine called the Steen wine. A great variety of sweet rich wines are also produced in the colony, from several sorts of grapes, as the Haenapod, or cock's foot, the Muscadel, and others, of which the wines retain the strongest flavour.

Some few persons who have carefully attended to the distillation of spirits, have produced brandy of an excellent quality. This article is however, in general, ex-

tremely bad, as the materials which are commonly thrown into the still are of the coarsest kind, the apparatus is indifferent, and the process is usually committed to the hands of a slave, who either through carelessness or drowsiness suffers the fire to go out, and then contaminates the flavour of the spirit, by a rapid blaze which is used to supply the loss of time. There is, however, a peculiar taste in all the liquors of the Cape, notwithstanding every precaution, that probably arises from the circumstance of the grapes hanging so near to the earth.

The uncultivated parts of the valley are covered with thick shrubberies, and abound in game; among which are the Cape snipes, partridges, widgeons, Dominican ducks, common teals, and korhaens, which, on the approach of a sportsman, take wing and raise a violent scream, as if to warn the feathered tribe of impending danger.

With the griesbok and düiker, already described, are found among the quadrupeds a curious species of antelope denominated the klip springer, or rock leaper, from its surprising agility. Its hoofs are cloven, subdivided into two segments and indented at the edges, by which it readily adheres to the steep sides of a rock without slipping: its hair is of a grayish colour, extremely light, and so brittle that it breaks in the hand upon the slightest touch; it is furnished with short black horns that are erect, and annulated a little above the base.

The Berg, or Mountain, River crosses the road at the distance of a few miles from the Paarl, and during the winter season its depth is so considerable as to require the construction of a floating bridge. It is, however, fordable a little lower down, and the peasants frequently cross it with their cattle in the most dangerous circumstances, rather than pay the small toll that is established at the ferry.

Beyond this passage the traveller finds a level road of hard compact clay; the country, however, is but thinly

inhabited, and the surface towards the north becomes rather sandy, though still enlivened with a charming variety of heaths, proteas, and other frutescent plants.

At the approach of evening our author observed a number of land tortoises crawling gently towards the bushes from the open road, on which they had lain to bask in the beams of the sun; and as the darkness began to increase, the travellers were much annoyed by the hideous cries of the jackals and the dismal howl of wolves, which attended them till midnight, when they reached a solitary habitation, in a wild, extensive country, on the borders of a lake, denominated the Vogel Valley.

In the vicinage of this lake were found an abundance of white pelicans, geese, ducks, and teal. The rose-coloured flamingo was likewise seen, whose wings are commonly used by the peasantry to beat away the flies, that infest the houses in incredible numbers.

From hence Mr. Barrow proceeded to the entrance of Roode Sand Kloef, or the red sandy pass over the great chain of mountains. This kloef, though not steep, is exceedingly rugged, and persons who ascend it are obliged to cross a stream several times which meanders down its side.

Between a number of rocky masses that have rolled from the mountains, the passengers discovered a rich and numerous assemblage of plants, among which the palma Christi, the melianthus, and the calla Ethiopica, were most predominant.

Whilst the waggons were ascending the pass, a number of baboons uttered the most horrible noises from their concealed dens; the summits of the mountains were totally covered with snow, and at sun-rise the thermometer stood on the plain at the freezing point.

The valley of Waveren, or Roode Sand, is a fertile tract of land, about thirty miles in length, well watered by a variety of streamlets which fall from its mountainous boundaries, and is inhabited by about forty families.

The surface of this vale, which is richly clothed with corn, raisins, and other fruits, is near five hundred feet higher than that which lies on the Cape side of the mountains; a branch of the same chain forms the boundary to the east, which, though much higher than that of the pass, is nevertheless accessible by waggons.

Game is extremely plentiful in the valley, including bustards, partridges, mountain geese, ducks, and snipes. Besides the klip springer, steenbok, düiker, and griesbok, another animal of the antelope species is observable, which seems to have been hitherto omitted in every systematic work; in size it resembles the domestic goat, though its formation is much superior in point of elegance. Its colour is a blueish gray, except the breast and belly, which are a pure white; and its horns, which are annulated above the base, are about eight inches in length.

An animal called the *yzer varke*, or iron hog, frequently burrows in the ground, and is highly valued by the Dutch, who esteem its flesh, when dried and salted, as a great delicacy. The Cape hare and the earth hog are also very common, as is the ant-eater of the Cape, which usually resides, like the porcupine, in a subterraneous abode, and furnishes the natives with such hams as they pronounce excellent.

From this division our traveller proceeded across a wild and desolate country, where the eye was wearied by a long succession of naked tracts, sandy roads, swamps, bogs, and stagnant pools, to the eastern mountains already mentioned.

This branch of the great chain consisted of immense masses of sand-stone, tinged with red, and occasionally passing into steel blue. Their uneven and corroded tops, like the frowning battlements of some dilapidated tower, leaned from their bases, and apparently depended on each other for their only support; while the strata, which inclined to the eastward in an angle of about forty degrees, seemed ready to slide down over each other.

Another range of hills stood on the opposite side of the dale, whose origin was apparently volcanic; some were truncated at the summit, in the manner of those where craters are usually found, and others were perfectly conical: they were found to be composed of quartz, iron, and sand-stone, but not stratified like the great chains; every hill stood upon its own base, and was frequently rent into large fragments.

After a minute examination of these hills, our author descended to a pleasant valley, about three miles long and two broad, the surface of which was extremely level, and the soil admirably adapted for rice grounds, as it is completely traversed by a strong stream, that might be easily caused to inundate the valley. This stream, which was supplied by some springs at the foot of an adjacent mountain, was sufficient to turn the largest mill, the water was smoking hot, and perfectly clear, and its channel was composed of a whitish sand, mixed with numerous small crystals of quartz. Its purity is such, that linen and coloured clothes may be washed in it without injury, and a family who reside in its vicinity usually employ it in cooking their victuals.

Proceeding from thence over the Breede, or Broad River, our traveller entered the Hex River's Kloef, which is about four miles in length, and opens a passage on the northern side of the vale, through the second great chain of mountains. The ascent is here much less than at Roode Sand Kloef, and the fall of the river, which gushes down its side, is only about two hundred feet; the Kloef itself is enriched with a variety of large frutescent plants, but the mountains that environ it are naked, wild, and dreary.

From the head of the Kloef was seen a narrow valley, about two miles broad and fifteen in length, which is merely inhabited by four families, who are plentifully supplied with cattle, game, and every necessary production of the teeming earth, by which means they may be said to possess a secluded world of their own.

Some large partridges with red wings were here noticed by our author, who describes them as far superior to the partridge of the Cape. A quadruped was also noticed which, to evade pursuit, flies directly to the mountains, as the extreme length of its hind legs is better suited to ascend the craggy eminences than to run swiftly over the plain. By some it is called the Cape Bergoa, but is usually styled the Berghaas, or mountain hare.

As the travellers were now to commence a tedious passage, of at least sixteen days, over the Great Karroo, or Arid Desert, they continued two days in the Hex River valley, in making suitable provision for their journey, and waiting for some persons who were to meet by appointment at this place, as auxiliaries, in case of an attack from the Bosjesmans, a savage tribe of Hottentots, who are said to shoot their poisoned arrows from the cover of a shrubbery against the unwary passenger.

On the arrival of these people, with several children, Hottentots and Caffres, in two waggons, the party proceeded, July the 12th, in a north-easterly direction, and after four hours gained the summit of the mountains by which the valley is inclosed; the ascent, which was of successive terraces, might be near fifteen hundred feet in the distance of six miles, but from the top towards the east the descent was sensibly diminished.

An entire change of scenery now took place; the stupendous chains of hills began to sink into the horizon; the lofty trees, the odoriferous shrubs, and painted flowers, were no longer seen; no verdant acclivities, romantic views, nor cultivated plains, now charmed the spectator's eye; but a rugged and broken surface, scarcely affording one mark of vegetation, without a bird or beast to enliven the dreary waste, presented a confined and wretched prospect to the disgusted travellers.

After a progress of about fifteen miles they entered a narrow pass, between two perpendicular hills, that

opened upon a level plain; and the following day they reached a place called Constaaple, after a Hottentot, who formerly took up his residence by a spring of excellent water, which he curiously environed with a plantation of trees; he was soon however compelled to quit his retreat, and two venerable oaks are the only remaining vestiges of his habitation.

As the road was now extremely rocky in some places, and sandy in others, and as the oxen were evidently grown faint for want of pasturage, they only travelled twelve miles on the 14th, hoping by so easy a stage to obtain some refreshment.

At Mentjies Hoek were found a few rushes and a number of succulent plants, among which the African bullocks cheerfully browse when destitute of grass. The remains of a hut, and one solitary oak, that shaded a spring of clear water, might be said to enliven the melancholy uniformity of a barren desert, upon which our travellers had not yet discovered a single blade, nor any vegetation, but a few wretched shrubs, that grew in the vicinity of the springs, that were occasionally found.

On the subsequent day they continued their route to the *Riet Fonteyn*, or Red Spring, which rises from a lofty, conical hill, and glides softly down toward the south: its margin was covered with a thicket of the doorn boom, or thorn tree, which is remarkable for the hardness of its wood, the astringency of its bark, and the enormous double thorns, with which it is completely armed from its summit to the ground.

From hence they crossed the bed of the Buffalo River, which, though fifty yards in width, contained but an insignificant current. Its *periodical* power was, however, sufficiently indicated by the depth of its shelving banks, and a grand chasm which it had forced through the black mountains in its passage to the eastern ocean.

After a progess of about ten miles, over the most steril part of the desert, where the whole surface of

the country was covered with small fragments of purple slate, and black tumified stones, an encampment was formed for the night upon the banks of a small brook called the Geelbeck.

A flat, sandy marsh, abounding with saline springs, and covered with rushes, formed the plain, which was encompassed by several hills composed of dark-coloured slate, and covered with a multitude of zebras. All the naked, sandy patches on the marsh were lightly sprinkled with a fine powdery substance, similar in its appearance to snow; it was found to encircle the roots of a frutescent plant, that was apparently a species of salsola, or saltwort, whose woody branches were closely surrounded by minute fleshy leaves, and which grew here in great exuberance.

A quantity of the powder was collected, with some sand, by Mr. Barrow, who obtained some crystals of pure, solid nitre, by boiling the solution and evaporating the water; the liquor also produced a small quantity of a different alkaline salt. From the ashes of this plant, which is known to the peasants by the Hottentot name of Canna, almost all the soap that is used in the colony is manufactured. Another shrubby plant, with spear-shaped leaves, is also frequently found; but the soap that is formed from its ashes is of a blueish tinge, and much inferior to the quality of the former.

Ostriches are commonly seen on the great deserts, whose black and white plumes, moving in the wind, serve to direct the Hottentots to the adjacent nests. This animal, which seems to form a link of union between the birds and quadrupeds in the great chain of nature, differs materially in its œconomy from the rest of the feathered tribe. Its camel-shaped neck is clothed with hair, its cloven hoofs and strong-jointed legs are admirably adapted for defence and speed; its voice resembles a mournful lowing, and it usually grazes on the plain with the zebra.

Several females commonly lay their eggs in the same nest, which they hatch altogether, with the assistance

of a male, who regularly takes his turn of sitting among the rest. Each female usually lays about ten or a dozen eggs, and the time of incubation is six weeks. These eggs are considered as a choice delicacy, and consequently prepared in various ways, according to the taste or humour of their possessors; the Hottentots, however, simply enclose them with hot embers, and, through a small perforation in the upper part of the shell, stir the contents continually, till they acquire the consistence of an omelet.

It was now judged expedient to supply the Hottentot drivers with fire-arms, as the company had been much annoyed by several parties of Bosjesmen. They accordingly went out in search of the enemy, and soon returned with six strangers under their guard, three of whom were runaway slaves, and the others were Hottentots, who had subsisted for a considerable time upon the desert by nocturnal depredations on the flocks that were occasionally driven thither by butchers, farmers, or other persons, in their passage home. They were, however, now disgusted with this wretched mode of life, and gladly consented to join the attendants of the travellers.

On the 17th they continued their route for about twenty-four miles, over a rising country, charmingly diversified by hills and dales, but affording no other vegetation than a few species of the mesembryanthemum, or fig marygold, occasionally spotted with patches of the elegant ice plant.

The black mountains, which stand about fifteen miles to the southward, were now completely buried in snow, and the nights were so intensely cold that two of the horses perished under the severity of the weather, and the residue of the cattle were at once deprived of their wonted spirit and vigour.

The following day the party crossed the Dwyka, or Rhinoceros River, and formed an encampment on the opposite shore. The bed of this river was a fine blue sand, upwards of a hundred yards in width; but all

the collected streamlets that gently glided over it, would have scarcely furnished sufficient water to turn an ordinary mill. Its banks were abundantly covered by mimosas, which, though the circumjacent country is entirely naked, are the inseparable companions of all the periodical streamlets, to which the thirsty traveller may be infallibly directed by the appearance of this plant.

After travelling twenty miles over a level and excellent road of hard clay, they rested for the evening on the banks of the Ghamka, or Lion's River, which was completely surrounded with mimosas, and occasionally diversified with a species of willow; a considerable stream rolled over the bed of the river, and in its vicinity were found an abundance of mountain geese, wild ducks, hares, and partridges.

Quitting the direct road, our travellers now turned off towards Zwarteberg, which was distant about twelve miles from the spot of encampment, where they experienced a friendly reception, and obtained such refreshments as were no less charming, after a tedious passage over a barren desert, than the discovery of land to the exhausted mariner after a long and perilous voyage.

The rapidity of vegetation at this place is truly surprising, when we reflect, that the summits of the neighbouring mountains were covered with snow, while the peach and almond trees were in full blossom, the oranges thoroughly ripe, and the vegetables so luxuriant in their growth, that many of the cauliflowers measured eighteen inches in diameter. This fertile spot is, however, screened from all the piercing and unwholesome winds; and the thermometer stood at 46 degrees, when the appearance of the weather indicated a severe frost at the distance of a few miles on the desert.

The mistress of the mansion where our author was entertained was apparently sixty years of age, tall, active, and well proportioned, with a family of sixteen children. From the facility with which the inhabitants of these parts obtain a good supply of food, without the

fatigue of labour, they frequently attain to the greatest possible size, and have therefore been often described as a race of giants.

From this place may be discerned, to the northward, that chain of mountains which forms the highest terrace that has been ascended by European travellers.

From attending to the general slope of the country, which rises in a fine perceptible swell towards the north, and the sudden elevations of the successive terraces, our author is inclined to suppose that the summits of the Nieuwveldt mountains must be ten thousand feet above the level of the sea. They are generally buried in snow for about six months, and are apparently composed of the same materials as those already mentioned, except the detached hills, near their base, which consist entirely of a species of rock that bears a near resemblance to the toad-stone of Derbyshire.

Having rested three days with the inhabitants of Zwarteberg, from whom a loan of sixty stout bullocks was procured, the travellers recommenced their journey over the Desert, and proceeded on the 23d, for about thirty miles, to a spring denominated the Sleutel Fonteyn, and shortly after encamped on the banks of the Traka, or Maiden River, where the water was extremely thick, and impregnated with salt, and the sand on its banks was covered with a thin pellicle of nitre.

On the 25th they proceeded ten miles along the side of the Traka, passed the Ghowka, or Boor's River, which was perfectly dry, and arrived in the evening at the great Loory Fonteyn, which was scarcely covered with water, that was disgusting to the eye and ungrateful to the palate.

As this place was totally destitute of vegetation, it was thought expedient to continue the journey, though in the dark, till some refreshment might be found for the cattle. They accordingly proceeded till midnight,

when they arrived at the Little Loory Fonteyn, where a rill of water had formerly flowed, and which still produced a few patches of salsola, mimosas, and other succulent plants, that were devoured by the oxen and horses with great avidity.

On the subsequent day they travelled near thirty miles, over a bed of compact clay; and in the evening pitched their tents upon a meadow that was completely covered with a rich and luxuriant herbage.

This spot, which is called De Beer Valley, is a very extensive plain, stretching along the feet of the Black Mountains, and apparently forming a reservoir for several periodical streams, that take their rise in the mountains of Nieuwveldt, Camdeboo, and Winterberg.

The surface of the valley was clothed with several species of rushy grass, and the streams were pleasantly skirted with tall mimosas that spread out into a forest of evergreens.

In this delightful spot, which afforded shelter, food, and water, in the midst of a barren desert, our author observed a great variety of game, particularly of the antelope tribe, in which he particularly noticed three sorts, that he had never seen before; these were the springbok, or leaping antelope, the gemsbok, and the koodoo.

The springbok is never seen but in large herds, which the peasants affirm will frequently amount to ten thousand. The strength and elasticity of its muscles are such, that to avoid a close pursuit it will spring from fifteen to five-and-twenty feet at a single leap; its common pace is a constant jumping, with all its legs stretched out at the same time, while the hair on its rump divides at every spring, and displays a surface of unrivalled whiteness. Both the old and young ones are reckoned excellent venison, and are frequently killed by the Dutch farmers for the sake of their skins, which are converted into sacks, apparel for the slaves, and other useful articles. The young kids are frequently

caught after a long chase; but the old ones are too powerful for the dogs, who therefore will not venture to approach them.

The gemsbok is much larger than the former, and is extremely beautiful, from its natural courage, which is entirely opposite to the general character of the antelope, it will coolly sit down on its haunches, if wounded or closely pursued, and, by striking with its long sharp-pointed horns, keep both dogs and huntsmen at bay. The dogs are frequently killed in their attempts to subdue it, and the sportsmen are too sensible of its strength and disposition to venture within its reach till it is either dead or considerably exhausted. Its flesh is esteemed superior to any in the tracts of Africa.

The koodoo is about the size of an ass, but considerably longer. Its body is of a mouse colour, variegated on the hinder parts with clear white stripes; its spiral horns which are thirty-six inches in length, seem ill-adapted for its convenience, as it usually resides in a thick covert; the neck is furnished with a short mane, and the flesh is dry and insipid.

From De Beer Valley the travellers advanced about twenty miles, and passed the night on the borders of the Hottentot's River, the channel of which, though tolerably deep, contained only a few pools of muddy water.

On the 28th they arrived at the Poort, which receives its name from a narrow passage between a chain of hills, that branch out from the mountains of Camdeboo, and traverse the Desert. The plains are enlivened with a variety of shrubs, and were inhabited by a multitude of springboks, steenboks, ostriches, and duikers.

Though the Poort is called the entrance of Camdeboo, the first habitation is twelve miles distant from it, and the second is ten miles beyond the first: no others were seen either to the right or left, but the country was as naked and as desolate as the Karroo itself.

Beyond the second habitation, our author remarked one farm house, after riding sixteen miles; and this was the only one which occurred till the evening of the 30th, when the travellers arrived at the village of the drosty, or residence of the landrost.

From this place Mr. Barrow proceeded to examine the division of Graaff Reynet, which occupies about ten miles on each side of the village.

Its boundaries are the Sneuwberg, or Snowy Mountains, on the north and east, and the division of Camdeboo on the south and west. It is merely inhabited by twenty-six families, twelve of whom reside in the village, and the remainder are scattered over a desolate country, that is little superior to the Karroo Desert.

The Sunday River, in its descent from the Sneuwberg, winds round and fertilizes the plain on which the Drosdy is erected; the utmost extent of this plain is two square miles, and its situation is extremely unpleasant, from its proximity to the stupendous mountains, which during the summer reflect an intolerable heat, and in the winter admit the northerly winds through the kloof with astonishing violence.

The village of Graaff Reynet is about five hundred miles distant from Cape Town, in lat. 32 deg. 11 min. south, and lon. 26 deg. east. The huts are formed of mud, and are placed in two lines, at some distance from each other, in the manner of a street; the house of the landrost stands at the upper end, which is likewise built of mud; and several miserable hovels were observed by our author, that were originally designed for public offices, but are now deserted and tumbling to decay.

The prison is constructed of the same materials as the houses, and is thatched with straw; but its strength is so contemptible, that an English deserter, who was shut up in it for an improper conversation with the peasants, contrived to escape through the thatch on the first evening of his confinement.

Wretched as the habitations in such a place must be of themselves, they are rendered still more uncomfortable by a species of white ant, that excavates the walls, undermines the floors, and frequently destroys every part of the building. Another inconvenience also arises from the bats, which come from the thatch as night advances, and commonly flutter about the rooms till every light is extinguished.

The inhabitants of the village are chiefly mechanics, and petty officers under the landrost. Neither milk, butter, cheese, nor vegetables, can be procured upon any terms; butchers, grocers, chandlers, and bakers, are utterly unknown, and each individual is obliged to provide himself with the necessaries of life in the best manner he is able. The natives are entire strangers to the taste of wine or beer, and usually content themselves with the water of the Sunday River, though during the hot months it is strongly impregnated with salt

What motive could possibly have induced the choice of this place for the residence of the landrost it would indeed be difficult to determine; though most probably the election was made by a contradictory spirit, on an erroneous judgment.

Quitting Graaff Reynet, on the 11th of August, Mr. Barrow with his companions proceeded in a southerly direction through a parched and steril country, that scarcely afforded either water or vegetation; and on the 13th they encamped on the arid plain, in the district of Zwart Ruggens, or Black Ridges, at some distance from the Sunday River, which they had already crossed nine times, to the manifest peril of the waggons. that were frequently expected to overturn.

In this district, which extended about forty miles, there were scarcely a hundred yards of level ground; the roads were alternately carried over firm rocks, and covered with large fragments of loose stone, which, together with their constant risings and declivities, ex-

hausted the patience of our author, and induced him to pronounce them "*execrable.*"

On the subsequent day they passed a narrow opening through a long range of hills, extending towards the east and west, beyond the limitation of sight. The approach to this chasm was perhaps the most beautiful that can be formed by a vigorous imagination. For the space of three miles, on the northern side, a serpentine road pursued its charming windings through a tall and elegant shrubbery, where all the choicest plants of southern Africa unfolded their beauties to the eye of the passenger, and impregnated the passing gales with their ambrosial odours.

Among these, the beautiful scarlet cotyledon, a rich variety of the crassula, and several species of the aloe, threw out their painted clusters to the admiration of the traveller, or proudly rose in spikes of blushing red, to the height of fifteen feet; while the African briony curled fondly round the variegated plants, and from its own unsullied blossoms breathed a sweet perfume, that scented the surrounding country.

The road through the shrubbery was level, smooth, and sandy, and the Rietberg, or Reed Mountain, which formed the back of the landscape, was covered to its summit with a profusion of tall aloes, whose pink-coloured flowers shot forth in a sweet succession, and added fresh lustre to the enchanting scene.

After passing a plain of six miles in width, and encamping on the Wolga Fonteyn, at the feet of a mountainous range opposite the Rietberg, the travellers proceeded for about three days over a country that was finely diversified with romantic hills, fertile plains, gradual swells, and excavations, the whole of which was completely covered with a luxuriant shrubbery. During the day our passengers were greatly delighted with the magnificent appearance of this extensive forest, but on the approach of night its inconvenience was severely felt, when there was no space for the tents, waggons, or oxen; and, what was still worse, no water to allay the thirst of either man or beast.

Uncomfortable as this situation must naturally have been, it was still rendered more terrific when the prints of a lion's foot were clearly discovered, and a dismal concert composed of the lion's dreadful roar, the jackal's shrill cry, the howl of wolves, and the deep bellowing of buffaloes, assailed the ears of persons who were encamped in the midst of an extensive forest, to which they were total strangers.

On the 17th they formed an encampment on the brink of a beautiful lake, in the midst of a wood of frutescent plants. The water of the lake was perfectly clear, but as salt as brine, and its bottom was covered with a continued body of salt like a sheet of ice, which is usually broken up by the natives, either for sale or their own consumption.

The next evening they arrived at Zwartkop's, or Algoa Bay, where they found a British vessel lying at anchor. This bay is completely exposed to every point of the compass, and consequently can afford no shelter against the prevailing winds; but the bottom, which is composed of fine sand, is exceedingly good.

The latitude of the landing-place is 33 deg. 56. min. south, and the longitude 26 deg. 53 min. east of Greenwich. The extent of the bay, which is five hundred miles distant from the Cape, is about twenty miles from the western to the eastern extremity, and the shore is in general a fine sandy beach. The Zwartkop's, the Kooka, and the Sunday rivers, disembogue themselves into this bay; and in the vicinity of the landing-place there is a fine salubrious spring, on a slip of ground about four thousand feet long and five hundred wide, that is composed of a charming soil gently inclining towards the shore, and altogether the most desirable situation for a small fishing village that can possibly be imagined.

Fifteen miles westward of the bay, the sea shore is richly skirted with a grand and romantic forest, whose trees, of various sorts and dimensions, completely cover many thousand acres of land.

Among these are found, in great exuberance, the geel

hout, or yellow wood, which frequently grows to the height of forty feet in trunk, clear of branches, and ten feet in diameter. The yzer hout, or iron wood, is likewise very lofty, about three feet in diameter, close-grained, hard, and ponderous.

The stink hout, or stinking wood, so called from an offensive odour that constantly proceeds from it while green, is but little inferior to the size of the geel hout, and is indisputably the finest timber in the colony: it appears admirably calculated for the purpose of ship-building, and from its grain and shading, which nearly resembles the walnut, some beautiful furniture might be made with the greatest facility; and the hassagai hout, which approximates to the size of the iron wood, is a beautiful tree, of a closer grain than plain mahogany, and rather darker. It is commonly used for naves, spokes of wheels, fellies, and several implements of husbandry.

Exclusive of the forest trees were found a great variety of small woods for poles; and the coast was completely covered for more than a day's journey to the westward, with thick brushwood that nearly descended to the brink of the water.

The habitations of the graziers, in the midst of these extensive forests, are indeed the pictures of extreme wretchedness. A miserable hovel, composed of four mud walls with a door of wickerwork, a slovenly thatch of rushes, and a couple of holes to admit the light, is the usual residence of a peasant who possesses several thousand sheep and an equal number of cattle.

Though the farmers in the vicinage of Zwartkop's Bay are too indolent to manure the land, they commonly expect a return of thirty or forty for one, if a stream of water can be occasionally turned upon the ground: their carelessness of manure is evident from the heaps of dung that surround their hovels to the depth of twelve feet; nor will they ever extend the cultivation of their grain, unless a coasting trade should be established.

The valley which is traversed by the Zwartkop's

River in its course to the bay, is a fertile tract, about twenty miles in length and scarcely three in breadth. The adjacent hills exhibit a continued range of ever-greens, which, in point of size, appear to hold a middle rank between shrubs and trees.

Four families are the only inhabitants of the valley, who, not contented with their division of five thousand acres of land, have frequently attempted to burn down the forest, that their cattle might browse on its sweet grass with the greater facility.

A swamp of considerable extent was discerned in one part of the vale, which abounded with teals, ducks, and mountain geese; also a great variety of water fowl, as pelicans, flamingos, and several species of cranes. With bustards, pheasants, and partridges, our author remarked the wilde pauw, or wild peacock, which he pronounces the finest bird in Southern Africa: its feathers are of an ash-coloured blue under the throat and on the breast; the back is finely undulated with brown and black lines, the tail marked with alternate bars of black and white; the plumage on the neck, of a bright chesnut colour, is long, thick, and loose, the spread of the wings is about seven feet, and the length of the bird forty-two inches. It is frequently found in the vicinity of the farm-houses, and might in all probability be easily domesticated.

The swamp also contained a species of antelope, called the rietbok, or red goat, which seems to have escaped the attention of naturalists. Its size and colour are similar to those of the blue antelope, its horns are near a foot in length, inclining forwards, and annulated about three inches above the base; and its throat is covered with a crest of short hair, from which the animal has received a name applicable to the goat genus. Our author likewise noticed an animal denominated the orabie, that bore a great resemblance to the steenbok, and was marked down the face with two yellow lines. The royal antelope is a beautiful creature about ten or twelve inches high; its sides are of a delicate brown, and its back of an ash-coloured blue;

the horns, which are short and parallel, are black, and polished like the finest marble; this is reckoned the smallest of the hoofed quadrupeds, except the pygmy musk deer. Griesboks, steenboks, and duikers, were seen in abundance upon the plains, and the white spotted haunches of the antelope sylvatica were frequently discerned among the brushwood.

On the 29th of August our traveller quitted the Zwartkop's River, and, pursuing an easterly direction for about twenty miles, encamped upon a bank of the Sunday River, which at this place was destitute of any perceptible current; the channel was completely skirted with thick woods of karro mimosas and green willows, and the water was strongly impregnated with salt.

After an unsuccessful excursion in quest of some elephants, which had disturbed the party during the night, our author proceeded across a romantic country, finely marked with noble swells, pleasant meadows, and verdant shrubberies, to the Bosjesman's River; fom whence he proceeded the following day to the river of Hassagai Bosch, whose source is in a small pendent forest, on the declivity of the Rietberg.

The travellers were now joined by several persons who wished to accompany them to Caffraria, and several fresh teams of oxen were procured for the intended journey, with which they pursued their route to the banks of the Kareeka, where they formed an encampment amidst several hundred Caffres, who advanced, on their approach, from the adjacent shrubberies.

A female party first saluted them, and by the most insinuating behaviour endeavoured to procure some tobacco and brass buttons from the strangers. Their personal charms were not indeed adapted to captivate the affections of an European, though (exclusive of their colour, which was a glossy brown) they might with justice be accounted handsome. They were indeed low of stature, strong-limbed, and muscular, but their dispositions made ample amends for every personal

defect. "We found them," says our author, "to be modest without reserve; extremely curious, without being troublesome; vivacious, but not impudent; and sportive without the least shadow of lasciviousness."

The men were tall, robust, and muscular, distinguished by a peculiar firmness of carriage, and a fine ingenuous countenance; some of them were six feet ten inches high, and so elegantly proportioned, that Mr. Barrow affirms they would not have disgraced the pedestal of Hercules in the Farnese palace.

Their skins, which were extremely dark, and their short curling hair, were rubbed with a solution of red ochre, that gave them the romantic appearance of bronze figures. They were in general destitute of raiment, except a few, who were covered with cloaks of skins. The women were clothed with long cloaks, that descended to the ancle, and their heads were covered with leather caps, ornamented with a profusion of shells, beads, and polished pieces of copper.

After a distribution of tobacco among the females, who presented it to their husbands and fathers, some baskets of milk were brought as a grateful return; and the women seemed to feel uncommon pleasure while these curious vessels, composed of interwoven reeds, excited the admiration of the strangers.

About sun-set the plain was completely covered with herds of cattle that were brought in from every quarter by a sort of whistling noise, which operated as a signal of command, and was so perfectly understood by the cattle that they came forward to be milked, and returned to the pastures in the morning in obedience to other sounds of a similar nature.

The chiefs were stout, well-formed men, clothed with long cloaks of calves' skins, that were extremely light and pliant, and distinguished by a small brass chain, which hung suspended from a chaplet of copper beads; their wrists were encircled with bracelets of iron or copper; broad rings of ivory were worn on the upper part of the left arm; their necks were surround-

ed by small glass ornaments, and their ears decorated with the quills of a porcupine.

The wives of these men were apparently adorned according to the direction of their own caprice, or the nature of their circumstances, without any peculiar fashion or order. Brass buttons, old knee buckles, iron rings, or any metallic material that had fallen into their hands, immediately became an article of dress. Some were observed with fifty necklaces about their necks, festoons of little shells around their caps, and several rows of buttons stitched upon their calf-skin cloaks; others were more remarkable for a variety of bracelets, and iron rings upon their legs; and the generality of them were supplied with a quantity of red ochre, which is frequently applied to their faces, and therefore suspended from the neck in the shell of a small land tortoise.

On the 2d of September our travellers skirted the banks of the Kareeka, which were occupied by multitudes of Caffres, and their extensive herds; of the latter Mr. Barrow supposes that five thousand head were seen in the course of one day's journey.

After continuing their route over a level country that abounded with grass, they encamped for the night on the borders of the Great Fish River, which they found to be near four hundred yards in width, and of a considerable depth. Its sloping banks were pleasantly covered with grass from the elevated plains to the brink of the water; and on the side of Caffraria the channel was skirted with thick woods, while the adjacent coasts, as seen from the hillocks of sand, were wild, rocky, and without either bay or indent.

The hills that terminate this division to the northward, the sides of the knolls, and all the chasms with which the plains are here frequently intersected, are finely clothed with a tall luxuriant shrubbery, and occasionally spotted with clumps of forest trees; among these, the euphorbia held a distinguished place, whose naked arms were extended from a straight and lofty trunk.

The geel hout was still considerably higher; and the erythrina corallodendrum, or Caffre's bean-tree, admirably adorned the surrounding scenery with its dazzling clusters of red flowers, that exactly resembled so many branches of coral, curiously entwined amidst the small and elegant foliage.

Having passed the Great Fish River with much difficulty, owing to the height of the banks and the rapidity of the stream, the travellers entered upon a beautiful country, that was abundantly supplied with herbage, wood, and water; and passed the night in the vicinity of a stream denominated the Kowsha.

On the subsequent day they passed the villages of Tooley and Malloo, situated on two charming acclivities near the Kowsha; they also observed several villages on the banks of the Guengka, and continued their route to a river of considerable magnitude, called the Keiskamma.

As the river was not fordable for waggons, and the opposite mountains precluded the possibility of continuing the journey with carriages, it was judged expedient to send some messengers to the royal residence, which was only fifteen miles distant, in order to obtain his majesty's sanction to their progress through his dominions. Three Hottentots were accordingly dispatched, with a few presents, while the company followed on horseback, over a country that was completely covered with thick underwood and thorny mimosas, and occasionally dotted with small villages of ten or twenty huts, from whence the peasants of all descriptions issued, to gratify their predominant passion by a sight of the strangers.

On their arrival at the village, that was honoured by the residence of the king, they were kindly received by the queen and his majesty's mother, who informed them that the monarch was at his grazing village, about ten miles distant, to which a messenger was instantly dispatched, while the travellers were greatly entertained by the conversation and vivacity of the ladies.

The sovereign, Gaika, now came galloping to the village upon an ox, with several attendants, and received the strangers under the shade of a spreading mimosa. After a short conversation, which reflected the highest honour on the sense and prudence of the young monarch, he graciously received a present, consisting of sheets of copper, brass wire, knives, beads, tinder-boxes, looking-glasses, and tobacco, and assured them of his favour and protection.

Gaika, who was at this time under twenty years of age, was about five feet ten inches high, of an elegant form and graceful deportment; his complexion was a deep bronze; his eyes brown and animated; his teeth white as unsullied ivory, and his open countenance strongly marked with the habit of reflection: vigorous in his mental, and amiable in his personal qualities, Gaika was at once the friend and ruler of a happy people, who universally pronounced his name with transport, and blest his abode as the seat of felicity.

His dress was similar to that of the chiefs in the colony; consisting of a cloak faced with the skin of a leopard, large ivory bracelets, a necklace of beads, and a fanciful copper chaplet, adorned on the left side with a brass chain; these ornaments are, however, only worn occasionally, as he is usually destitute of apparel, like the generality of his subjects.

The queen, who was very young, and agreeably featured, was merely distinguished from the other ladies by a cloak with three rows of brass buttons, that extended from the hood to the extremity of the skirt. The skin caps of the women are here covered with a profusion of buttons, shells, or beads, that are variously placed, according to the suggestions of their own inventive fancy.

The village where Gaika now lived, was a small assemblage of about fifty huts, situated upon the banks of a streamlet called the Kooquanie, and bounded on the north by lofty mountains, pendent woods, and a luxuriant herbage. The huts were constructed of wood,

clay, and matting, in the form of bee-hives; one of which seemed destined for the use of the queen; its dimensions were larger than the rest, and its composition much finer.

The natives of Caffraria, if taken collectively, are perhaps superior in point of figure to the inhabitants of any other nation upon earth; they are, indeed, exempt from many of those causes which, in civilized society, tend to debilitate and impede the growth of the human body. Their diet is perfectly simple, their exercise conducive to health, and the air they breathe is salubrious. Strangers to the licentious appetites which frequently proceed from a depraved imagination, they cheerfully receive the bounteous gifts of Nature, and when midnight sways her ebon sceptre over the country,—

> Sweetly composed the weary peasant lies,
> Though through the woods terrific winds resound;
> Though rattling thunder shakes the vaulted skies,
> Or vivid lightning runs along the ground.
>
> And when Aurora, rising from the main,
> Comes smiling forth, to lend the world her light,
> Amaz'd, he views the deeply delug'd plain,
> Strange to the horrors that convuls'd the night.
>
> SMITH.

Languor and melancholy have, indeed, but little to do with the Caffres, whose nerves are unshaken by intoxicating liquors, and their tempers unruffled by jealousy; their countenances are always cheerful, and the whole of their demeanor bespeaks a happy and contented mind.

Polygamy is allowed to all, but chiefly confined to the chiefs, who generally purchase their wives from the Tambookie nation. The other inhabitants are seldom able to purchase more than one; and as the females of this country regard themselves as the absolute property of their parents, any suitor, who is able to

advance the sum demanded, may rest assured of success. Yet, says our author, it would be unjust to tax a people with sensuality, merely because they are strangers to those fine sentiments and exquisite feelings that seem peculiar to the inhabitants of Europe.

In cases of infidelity, which seldom occur, the punishment is a fine, with the dismissal of the wife at her husband's option; but if he receives ocular demonstration of his dishonour, he is permitted to sacrifice both the parties to his indignation. A murderer is instantly put to death, unless the fact was accidental, when he must pay a certain fine to the relatives of the deceased, as a compensation for their loss. Imprisonment is totally unknown among these people, and thieves are merely compelled to restore the stolen property.

Their favourite employments are of a pastoral kind, and what portion of time they have to spare, is usually devoted to the chase; in agriculture they use the small end of a keerie * for the purpose of planting, and the principal weapon used in war is an iron spear, fixed upon a tapering shaft about four feet long, which is called a hassagai by the Hottentots, and known among the Caffres by the name of the omkontoo.

As their skill in music is not superior to that of the Hottentots, they seldom attempt to sing, and when they do, the performance is really miserable. Equally destitute of grace are their dances, in which a Caffre woman appears to the greatest disadvantage, as her features are overspread with an unusual gravity, her eyes fixed on the earth, and her body apparently distorted by the most convulsive motions.

Tattooing is here extremely prevalent among the women, who frequently devote their leisure hours to this strange amusement, and exercise their ingenuity chiefly upon the stomach and the arms.

---

* A keerie is a stick about thirty inches long, with a heavy knob at one end, which the natives throw successfully at various sorts of birds and the smaller antelopes.

Of fishery they are so totally ignorant, that the whole extent of their coast, though washed by the sea, and intersected by several considerable rivers, does not produce a single boat or floating vessel of any construction; probably some peculiar superstition may prohibit the use of fish, or otherwise they are unwilling, from a natural timidity, to intrust themselves in a frail bark upon the deep waters.

The enunciation of their language is fluent, soft, and harmonious, though not the smallest vestige of a written character is to be found among them. Of astronomy, they only know that, in about thirty days, the moon will have gone through all its various appearances, and that twelve moons will bring a revolution of the seasons. Their chronology, which is kept by the moon, and registered by notches in a piece of timber, seldom extends beyond one generation, when the old series is cancelled, and the death of a favourite chief, or some remarkable conquest, serves for a new æra.

Their manner of disposing of the dead is extremely singular, and essentially different from the practice of the surrounding nations. Their chiefs are usually buried very deep under the places that are appointed for the nocturnal repose of the oxen; and their children are commonly deposited in excavated ant-hills; but all other persons are exposed on their decease to the wolves, and are instantly dragged away to the dens of those ferocious animals, which are therefore held sacred by the Caffres, and permitted to ravage the country without molestation.

Having satisfied his curiosity at the residence of the Caffre monarch, Mr. Barrow resolved to examine the mouth of the Keiskamma, the stream of which was greatly superior to that of the Great Fish River; but, as he was obliged to traverse a wild and uninhabited country in order to arrive at the desired object, the majority of his companions thought fit to amuse themselves with shooting, while he continued his route, in a southerly direction, towards the sea-coast.

In the evening he pitched his tent upon the bank of a small clear stream, that intersected a fine and picturesque country, whose hanging woods, extensive pastures, and beauteous clumps of shrubbery, resembled a suite of English pleasure grounds; while several fields of millet, and verdant eminences, lightly sprinkled with small villages, enchained the attention of our traveller, and induced him to pronounce this romantic spot, "the most beautiful part of Africa."

About the close of the following day he arrived at the mouth of the Keiskamma, where the river was very deep, and apparently as wide as the Thames at Woolwich. The surf broke with violence upon a bar of sand that defended the entrance; reefs of rocks ran out on each side to a considerable distance, and the rocky coast extended as far as the eye could reach, without any indent or winding.

Having found the mouth of the Keiskamma to be situated in 33 deg. 12 min. south latitude, and 28 deg. 6. min. east longitude, our author recrossed the Great Fish River, and travelled over a plain towards Graaf Reynet, where a mass of pure iron was found some years ago, and carried as a great curiosity to Cape Town. From this circumstance some persons were inclined to suppose that it was really to be found in the country in its native state; but as the mass in question, which weighed about three hundred pounds, exhibited evident marks of force that had been used to flatten or draw it out, and as it was totally destitute of matrix, pebbles, or marks of crystallization, it was in all probability the thick part of a ship's anchor, that had been removed by the Caffres from the sea-coast, and by them vainly attempted to be reduced into smaller pieces.

In the vicinity of the Bosjesman's River, our author received a visit from the chief of the Ghonaquas, who, with about a dozen followers, constituted the last remains of this mixed tribe of Hottentots and Caffres.

After passing the fertile division of Bruyntjes Hoogté,

which is remarkable for the turbulent spirit of the inhabitants, they descended to the Karoo plains of Camdeboo. These plains are intersected by four rivers, and supplied with an abundance of game, particularly springboks and the larger kinds of antelopes. A beautiful ground-squirrel was also found, about eight inches in length, of a dark chesnut colour marked on each side with a white stripe, and furnished with a grizzled tail about ten inches long.

Among the feathered tribe, Balsaric cranes, Guinea fowls, woodpeckers, and kingfishers, are the most numerous. Three species of the colii were also noticed by our author, and several sorts of swallows, that frequent the habitation of man, and deposit their eggs under the shelter of his roof.

The Sunday River abounds with delicious eels, and turtles that generally run about a foot in diameter. Of the latter a great number were taken by the travellers, who now crossed the ford, and on the 30th of September arrived at the village of the Drosdy, after a long circuitous journey of near two months.

Three weeks were devoted to rest and refreshment in the division of Graaff Reynet, when our author undertook to visit the Sneuwberg, or Snowy Mountains, that are inhabited by the savage race of Bosjesmans. Accordingly he departed with some attendants on the 20th of October, and after crossing the Sunday River and the Karoo, he reached the feet of the mountains, and formed an encampment upon one of the extensive plains, which lie between the scattered mountains that compose the Sneuwberg.

Next morning they proceeded to Waay Hoek, or Windy Corner, from whence they made an excursion among the hills, in quest of Bosjesmans, some of whom had recently driven off a number of cattle, and were supposed to remain in the vicinity of the mountains. Their usual retreats are indeed easily discerned, but nearly inaccessible, and extremely dangerous to approach. A succession of caverns, formed by the rapid

torrents that wash the sides of the stratified mountains, presents a choice to the Bosjesman, who generally fixes on the highest, as affording him at once a secure shelter and an extensive command of the circumjacent country.

In one of these excavated rocks were discovered several bundles of fresh grass, and fires that were scarcely extinguished. The sides of the cavern were ornamented with drawings of antelopes, which, though roughly performed, were really excellent copies of the several beasts, that were intended by the savage painters; and the figure of a zebra, executed with pipe-clay, charcoal, and various sorts of ochre, was so admirably delineated, that Mr. Barrow affirms, "a worse resemblance, in accuracy of outline and correctness of proportion, has often passed through the hands of the engraver."

The upper part of the cavern was covered by a thick substance, whose colour, consistence, and tenacity, were similar to Spanish liquorice; its smell was faint, offensive, and slightly bituminous; it flamed weakly in a candle, and the residuum appeared of a black coaly substance. The patch that adhered to the rock was completely covered with myriads of little flies, of which our author attempted to procure a specimen by cutting off a piece of the substance with his knife; but his companions assured him it was the most deadly poison, and if the smallest particle should accidentally fall into his eye, inevitable blindness would instantly ensue.

Proceeding from hence to the northward, the attention of our travellers was excited by the appearance of a troop of locusts, that completely covered the surface of the earth for the space of a square mile. While they remained upon the ground, the herbage was so totally obscured, that neither grass nor shrubs were visible, and when they rose up on the approach of the waggons, the air was darkened as with a great and unusual cloud.

On the evening of the 23d, an encampment was

formed at the foot of a mountain, that forms one of the highest points in Southern Africa: it is divided on every side from the neighbouring hills by a large level meadow, from whence the waters flow in every direction; and its summit is so remarkably pointed, as to induce a British traveller to give it the appellation of the Compass Mountain.

The general surface of the country, on the northern side, is fifteen hundred feet above the surface of the Sunday River, and the elevation of the peak above this surface is nearly equivalent to the measurement of the former.

The streamlets, that glided through the adjacent meadows, were abundantly covered with reeds, and frequented by flocks of small birds, among which are remarkable, the loxia ovix, or grenadier, and the loxia Caffra, or long-tailed finch; the former of these is of a grayish-brown colour, except in the summer months, when the feathers of the male assume a beautiful crimson hue, upon the neck, breast, and back, and on the throat and belly are of a glossy black. The long-tailed finch is subject to greater and more curious changes than the former; the feathers of the tail, which are fifteen inches long, though the body is scarcely five, are placed in similar positions to those of the domestic cock; but this only continues to the commencement of winter, when it is brown, short, and horizontal, like that of the female. The construction of their nests is exceedingly curious, thirty or forty of which were frequently seen by our author in one clump of reeds.

The mountains that form what is usually denominated the Sneuwberg, are composed of sand-stone, which is found lying in horizontal strata; their bases rested on blue schistus, like the great ranges in the vicinity of the Cape; but their summits are generally destitute of that quartz for which the other eminences are remarkable.

The soil in the division of Sneuwberg comprehends an extensive tract of country: it is of a clayey nature, and frequently clodded together in indurated masses

that contain a considerable portion of dark foliated mica. The plants that were sprinkled over the surface, were a small diosma; two species of the iris, with tall spikes of blue or yellow flowers; and a beautiful mesembryanthemum with small scarlet flowers. The lower parts of the plains were likewise embroidered with a profusion of syngenesious plants, that were in full bloom at the period of our author's visit.

Shrubbery is so extremely scarce in this division, that many of the inhabitants affirmed, they had never seen a tree; and our author remarks, that he travelled for miles together, over the elevated plains, without meeting with a single stick. "At length," says he, "we passed one kloof, in which a dozen mimosas stood between the hills, and these were completely covered with a variety of nests, that the small birds of different species had built as thickly as those of crows in a rookery."

Though nature seems unfriendly to the production of trees and shrubs in the Sneuwberg, grain is easily raised, and generally yields a rich reward to the labourer, unless, as is sometimes the case, it is injured by the heavy showers which fall at the time of harvest, or is devoured by the locusts, that occasionally infest the country in prodigious multitudes. The farmers, however, suffer materially from the predatory excursions of the Bosjesmans, of whose approach the natives of Sneuwberg are continually apprehensive, and to whose arms the numerous dependants of the farmer are too frequently opposed in vain; yet, notwithstanding, the division has its charms. It is the best nursery for sheep in the whole colony, as they are here much larger and finer than in any of the surrounding districts; the tails usually weigh from twelve to fifteen pounds, and sometimes considerably more. Each farmer has commonly three or four thousand sheep, besides horses, draught oxen, and cows that produce an abundance of butter which is accounted superior to any other in the country.

The inhabitants are a brave and hardy race, yet peaceable, orderly, and obliging in their dispositions. The constant danger to which their persons and property are exposed, undoubtedly increases their natural vigilance and activity. Nor are the men alone entitled to the character of bravery and animation, since such instances have been shown of female fortitude, as have certainly rivalled the strongest exertions of their male companions: as a proof of this assertion, our author was credibly informed, that the invaders were frequently repulsed by the vigilance of the females, and a woman of his own party had formerly, in her husband's absence, pursued a party of Bosjesmans, who had carried off a flock of sheep, and with a single musket and one Hottentot attendant, she put the plunderers to flight, and returned home with the rescued animals in triumph.

Quitting the Sneuwberg, our author proceeded about twenty miles to the northward, across a level country, that was well supplied with water and clothed with pasturage, but totally destitute of shrubbery; a variety of wild animals were observed in the course of the day, as gnoos, quachas, and hartebeests; and towards evening the travellers encamped at Gordon's Fonteyn, in the vicinity of the last Christian habitation that was found in this quarter of the colony.

As it was judged imprudent to proceed any further without an armed force, sixteen farmers and eight Hottentots were persuaded to accompany the travellers, who, with this addition, now amounted to near fifty persons.

The following night was passed near the commencement of the Sea Cow River, which is formed from the collected branches that run to the northward, from various parts of Sneuwberg, and the Roodeberg, or Red Mountain. This river formerly abounded with the animals from which it first received its name; but owing to the proximity of the colony, and the conve-

nience of hunting them in the pools that abound in the channel, they are nearly extirpated.

Continuing their journey over plains, that were abundantly supplied with game, a prodigious large wolf, two quachas, and a couple of venomous snakes, were killed by the travellers, who now proceeded to Edel Heer's Baaken, on that part of the river where Governor Van Plettenberg erected a stone, to serve as a line of demarcation between the colony and the country of the Bosjesmans.

Here they found about a dozen large bushes, loaded with nests of a surprising size, and inhabited by a numerous flock of small birds, that were immediately recognised by the farmers as the locust-eaters, which had not been so near the colony during thirteen years, in which time the locusts had so dreadfully infested the Sneuwberg.

This bird is apparently of the thrush species; it is migratory, and only to be seen in such places as are frequented by the locusts; its head, breast and back are of a pale cinereous colour, the belly white, the wings and tail black, and the throat marked with two naked, black channels.

The nests, which at a distance appeared to be of so great a magnitude, were found to consist of several little cells, each of them forming a separate nest, with a tube that led to it from the side.

"It is," says our author, "impossible to form an adequate idea of the innumerable multitudes of the larvæ, or incomplete insect of the locusts, that at this time infested an area of sixteen hundred square miles in Africa, where the whole surface was literally covered with them. The water of the river was actually blackened by the swarms which had perished in attempting to reach the reeds that grew in its channel, and every fruitful spot was entirely stripped of its verdure.

When on a march, which is usually with the wind, it is utterly impossible to turn the direction of a troop;

nor can they be attacked with much success till sun-set, when they divide into small companies, and surround the small shrubs, tufts of grass, or ant-hills, to which the farmer instantly drives two or three thousand sheep, that by their restlessness the insects may be happily trodden to pieces.

After a considerable time had been devoted to the chase on the borders of the Sea Cow River, the travellers proceeded to a craal, that was situated in the mouth of a defile, where the inhabitants were at first much alarmed at the appearance of so large a party of Europeans; but on the reception of a few trifling presents, their terrors were dispersed, and they contentedly associated with the strangers for several successive days.

The horde, or craal, contained about five-and-twenty huts, constructed of small grass mats, fastened upon two semicircular sticks, open before and closed behind. They were about a yard high, and four feet wide, with a hollow place in the middle of the ground, that resembled the nest of an ostrich. In this hollow a little grass was placed, to serve the purpose of a bed, where the inmates evidently lay coiled round, in manner of some quadrupeds. All the men were entirely naked, and rendered still more disgusting by a porcupine's quill, or a piece of wood, that was universally passed through the cartilage of the nose. The females wore a small belt, of springbok's skin, cut into long fringes, while their heads were fancifully adorned with leather caps in the form of helmets, bits of copper, shells, and beads.

In their persons they are extremely diminutive, scarcely ever exceeding four feet nine inches in height; the tallest woman seen in the craal measured four feet four inches, and another, who was merely three feet nine inches high, was the mother of several children. From their complexion, hair, and turn of countenance, our author is inclined to pronounce them of the same origin with the Hottentots; though, in personal ap-

pearance, the difference is exceedingly great. The Bosjesmans are peculiarly distinguished by the depression of their noses, the height of their cheek bones, the prominence of their chins, and the formation of their eyes, the rounded lids of which are nearly similar to those of the Chinese. Their bellies are likewise exceedingly protuberant, and their backs hollow, though their limbs are commonly well-turned, and their agility is such, that they will leap the precipices of the mountains like the klip-springing antelope, and outstrip the fleetest horse, on rough ground, with the greatest facility.

The disposition of the Bosjesmans is widely different from that of the Hottentots who reside in the colony. Cheerful, active, and vivacious, they earn a precarious subsistence with much danger and fatigue, and usually satisfy the cravings of an empty stomach with the larvæ of locusts, or a few gramineous roots, that are pungent, and ungrateful to the palate; yet, when the surrounding farmers have retired to their habitations, and the moon breaks forth in unsullied brightness upon the landscape, they apparently forget their perils and their wants, and usually devote the hours to dancing, till the orient clouds are burnished with the beams of the rising sun. They are likewise extremely joyful at the approach of the first thunder storm after the winter, which they consider as a token of the summer's commencement, and express their delight by rending their skin coverings, throwing them in the air, and dancing for several successive nights.

When their various plans of entrapping game are rendered abortive, and the chase proves unsuccessful, they proceed to the colony in quest of plunder, though the undertaking is toilsome and extremely hazardous. If they are unexpectedly surrounded by the farmers, they will throw themselves in the midst of their enemies, that, by creating a general confusion, their countrymen may take an advantageous aim from the adja-

cent concealments, while their wives and children may escape unperceived.

If they are pursued, when retreating with a booty, they always divide into two parties, one of which is employed in driving off the cattle, and the other in engaging their pursuers: if, however, the colonists are likely to prove victorious, they instantly revenge their misfortune, by stabbing or maiming the whole herd with poisoned weapons.

Miserable as the life of a Bosjesman must appear to our readers, it is probably no worse than that of savage tribes in general. Universal equality prevails within his horde. Hunger or satiety is alike experienced by all, and they are all equally destitute of management or œconomy with respect to provisions. If their different exertions prove unsuccessful, the horde must contentedly suffer the pangs of a temporary famine; but if a herd of cattle is brought in from the colony, the craal is soon covered with a mass of putrefaction, and the circumambient air is tainted with the noxious effluvia.

Their constitutions are much stronger than those of the Hottentots, and their lives are usually of longer duration. In every kind of sickness, they cut off the extremities of the fingers, beginning with the little finger on the left hand, as the least important. This ridiculous operation is performed upon the supposition that the effusion of blood will carry off the disease.

Their funeral customs are similar to those of the Hottentots, and the graves of their deceased friends are generally covered with large piles of stones, that must have required a considerable degree of labour in the collection, as not a single stone is to be found, naturally, upon the grassy plains thst surround their craals.

On the evening of the 30th our travellers proceeded to an opening in a cluster of hills, that was denominated the first poort, and on the following day they

reached the second poort, or pass, through which the Sea Cow River also bent its course.

This kloof was in general so very narrow, and the river so remarkably serpentized, that they really despaired of making any progress, till accidentally falling into a large track, that was beaten by the hippopotami, or sea cows, they continued their journey for about fifteen miles, through reeds and shrubbery, to the end of the kloof, and the termination of the Sea Cow River, whose rapid stream of muddy water rolled over a rocky bed towards the north, and to which, in point of size, the collected waters of the colony would not be equal.

Quitting this river on the 5th of December, Mr. Barrow travelled across a level country, of a strong clayey soil, and well covered with fine grass, to the highest ridge of mountains that run across the southern angle of Africa; from whence a variety of streamlets were observed to flow in opposite directions.

On the morning of the 7th, the travellers resolved to traverse this eminence, known by the name of the Zuure Berg, or Sour Mountain, in quest of the drawing of an unicorn, which some of the party affirmed had been recently discovered in one of the kloofs; but nothing was found that bore the least resemblance to a quadruped with a single horn, though paintings were discovered in several places of a variety of animals. The fatigue of the excursion was, however, amply repaid by a multitude of other interesting subjects that constantly occurred to the eye, and demanded admiration; among which were most remarkable, a singular and beautiful plant, denominated the disa; the beauteous tints of the xeranthemum fulgidum; and the still more brilliant flowers of the speciosissimum.

After shooting a zebra and a Bosch varke, or African wild hog, our author with his companions arrived at a farm-house in the division of the Sea Cow River, and the Rhinoceros Berg, where several fami-

lies, like those of Sneuwberg, have constantly afforded each other a mutual assistance, and have thereby withstood the attacks of the Bosjesmans.

At this place, which abounded in flocks and herds, though dreadfully infested by the locusts, the auxiliaries were discharged, and a fresh party selected from the farmers of Agter Sneuwberg, who might guide our traveller along the eastern skirts of the colony, and through the deserted division of the Tarka, which he now designed to visit.

They accordingly departed in a south-easterly direction, to a chain of four salt-water lakes, lying one immediately after the other. The bottoms were covered with a pellicle of salt, that in the thickest part did not exceed an inch ; beneath this was a thin coating of red sand, below the sand was a stratum of soft blue clay, and under this a coarse yellowish clay containing small saline crystals. Several springs were observed on the borders of the third salt-pan, whose waters were ungrateful to the palate, and nearly filled with reeds and rushes. The others were totally naked, and the circumjacent country was likewise destitute of vegetation.

After passing a restless night in the vicinity of the salt-pans, that frequently resounded with the terrific roaring of lions, Mr. Barrow continued his route toward the east, and on the 10th arrived at the division of the Tarka, under the point of a stupendous mountain, called the Bambos Berg, which is completely inaccessible to either waggons or horses.

As it was impossible to surmount the obstacles which nature had thrown between our travellers and the country that lies behind the Bambos Berg ; and as they were credibly informed that a horde of Bosjesmans, consisting of five hundred people, were posted on a point of the mountain, they prudently relinquished their original design, and pursued their journey in a southerly direction, immediately through the Tarka.

This division, which receives its name from a river

that flows directly through it, in its progress from the Bambos Berg to the Fish River, is a well covered country, and was formerly considered as the best nursery for sheep and cattle among all the divisions of Graaff Reynet. Vines, peach-trees, almonds, pears, and apples, were found at the deserted farms, in a most flourishing condition, though unwatered and totally unattended.

From hence they proceeded, on the 12th, to the Fish River, which receives its name from an abundance of the finny tribe that are constantly found in it, and are apparently a species of cyprinus, or carp. Two hepatic wells were here observed on the right bank of the river, that emitted a strong smell, like the rinsings of a foul gun barrel. The first of these, which was about a yard in depth, composed of a hard crust of cemented rock, and similar in its shape to a pot, threw up the water by sudden starts, but the other boiled up uniformly. The soil of the adjacent country was a firm blueish clay, like the banks of the river, and the wells were surrounded by circular elastic bogs, that gave out a cold tasteless water, and rose to the height of four or five feet above the common surface.

After our travellers had satisfied their curiosity at this place, and discovered a considerable quantity of native nitre in the kloof of a detached mountain, which stood about twelve miles to the westward, they made another excursion into the Tarka mountains, near the place where they unite with the great range that runs along the upper part of Caffraria.

As one of the party now undertook to guide them to a place where the representation of an unicorn might be found among the drawings of the Bosjesmans, they took horse at an early hour, and passed through several defiles, along the beds of temporary streamlets, till they arrived at an extensive and curious cavern, that had been gradually formed by a stalactitical matter, which had been deposited by an adjacent water-fall, and now presented as fine a piece of romantic scenery as the most fertile imagination could possibly design.

Under a long projecting ridge of sand-stone, several sketches of various animals were observed, with many ludicrous caricatures of the colonists, who were here represented in the most ridiculous attitudes, and characterized by their common habits; but the grand object of research was still wanting.

Several excavations in the kloofs of the mountains were now examined, and at length a deep cave was discovered, whose front was shaded with a thick shrubbery, and its sides completely covered with drawings. Among a variety of figures that were tolerably well executed, one was noticed by our author, that was evidently intended for the representation of an animal, with a single horn projecting from its forehead; the only parts, however, which appeared distinctly, were the head and neck, as the body had been erased, to give place to the figure of an elephant that stood before it.

"Nothing," says Mr. Barrow, "could have been more mortifying than such an accident; but the peasantry seemed to enjoy my chagrin, till, on being told that five thousand rix dollars would be given to any one who could procure an original, their laughter was changed into the wild gaze of astonishment, and they were ready to enlist for an expedition behind the Bambos Berg, where they positively affirmed the animal might be found."

The weather had been extremely sultry for several days; and as our travellers were descending the mountain, a thick and heavy blackness overspread the skies, and just as the waggons reached a shelter in the valley, the storm commenced with the most surprising fury. The wind was so powerful that it bore down all before it, and the successive peals of thunder which roared among the mountains, were so tremendous, that they actually alarmed the travellers, and seemed to shake the foundations of the earth; while hail-stones and rain descended in one continued shower, and the horizon literally blazed with streams of fire.

Next morning our author passed a grove of tall mimosas, that were torn up by the storm, and continuing his route across a rough mountainous country, halted on the 30th in the vicinity of the Bavian's, or Baboon's River, which flows from a chain of hills in Caffraria, to the Great Fish River, where the streams are united. The surface of the country was elegantly clothed with spreading mimosas, and embellished with numberless golden clusters, that hung in rich luxuriance among the lively foliage, and afforded employment to myriads of bees*, whose honey was found suspended in large quantities from all the adjacent rocks.

From hence he made a second excursion into Caffraria, and ascended the Kaka, or continuation of the first mountainous chain in the Sneuwberg, which was agreeably diversified with hills and dales, patches of grass, and clumps of forest trees; while the eastern prospect was acknowledged the most grand and picturesque that the African traveller had yet discovered. From the summit of the Kaka was also visible the land of Caffraria southwards to the brink of the ocean, and south-eastwards to the residence of the king; while the desolate plains, that formerly yielded their pasturage to the flocks and herds of the Ghonaquas, were stretched out with the Kat and the Kaapna Rivers, at the feet of the spectators.

From the Bavian's River our author proceeded through Bruyntjes Hoogté and Camdeboo to the village of Graaf Reynet, where he arrived at the expiration of five days, in the warmest weather that he had yet felt in the whole country. While exposed to the wind in the shade, the thermometer rose to 108 deg. and

* The nests of these insects are easily discovered by the Hottentots, who implicitly rely on the direction of a little brown bird, denominated the Indicator, or honey bird, that, on the discovery of a nest, flies in quest of some person, to whom it makes known the fruit of its research by whistling and flying towards the place.

within doors it was pleasant at 82. The hot winds frequently happen upon the Karroo plains, and are often attended with dreadful tornadoes that overturn the waggons, throw down the astonished travellers with their horses, hurl the small pebbles into the air with the violence of a sky rocket, and raise the sand, in terrific columns, to the height of several hundred feet.

Such tempestuous weather is usually succeeded by rain and thunder, which purifies the air, and brings down the temperature to its general standard of 80 or 84 deg. in the middle of the day, while the peasants are refreshed by the cooling breezes that usher in the morning and lend their fragrance to the welcome evening.

A long continuance of dry weather had for some time delayed the progress of our travellers, as the passage of the Karroo, or Great Desert, was rendered impracticable by the scarcity of water and the parched condition of the herbage. A heavy and continued rain, owever, fell for three days upon the western part of the country, and Mr. Barrow with his companions departed from Graaff Reynet, upon the supposition that a sufficiency of water might now be procured for the journey.

They accordingly proceeded to the Sunday and the Camdeboo rivers, which they found so much swelled with the rains as to be scarcely fordable: a small river was likewise running with a rapid stream at the port of Camdeboo, which opens toward the desert; and the sanguine expectations of our tourist with respect to water were now completely established. A progress of a few miles however entirely changed the scene, and the face of the country soon began to wear one continued aspect of barrenness and aridity. A few saline plants, that were lightly sprinkled over a white clayey soil, were so totally shrivelled, as to break beneath the feet like rotten sticks, and the beams of the sun, playing upon the naked sands, were at once distressing and injurious to the eye.

A faint hope was still cherished that the Hottentot's River would contain some water; but to the great mortification of the party, who had patiently borne a fatiguing day's journey, in expectation of a timely supply, they found the river completely dried up, and its bed broken and divided, by the intense heat of the sun.

As serious apprehensions were now entertained concerning the cattle, a consultation was held to deliberate upon the most prudent method of procedure in such an exigency; when it was resolved to let the oxen rest for a few hours, and then proceed with the relays

This plan was accordingly adopted, and about midnight the journey was continued towards the nearest part of the Karuka; but the ensuing morning discovered an equal degree of aridity on this wished-for spot, which might in all probability have relieved, in some degree, the distress of the thirsty travellers.

When the rising sun began to dart his scorching rays over the extended, cheerless waste, the ears of the travellers were wounded by the piteous cries of the children, the hollow lowing of the oxen, and the perpetual bleating of the sheep, that alike experienced the distressing want of water and the pangs of extreme weariness. Not a single quadruped appeared on the surrounding plains, nor bird nor insect passed in view, but all was silent, desolate, and sad.

With such a wretched prospect, and in such a situation, a total suspension of the vivifying principle seemed to prevail, and the sickening mind recoiled from that tremendous death which now began to threaten the unfortunate adventurers. A single hope, however, still remained, and that was fixed upon De Beer Valley, which might probably yield a supply of water, as it formed a kind of reservoir to a variety of periodical streams, that descended from the distant mountains of Sneuwberg, Nieuwveldt, and Winterberg.

The appearance of this place from a distance was

extremely beautiful, and the Hottentots and cattle scampered towards it in full career the moment it caught their eye; but when, on their arrival, they found no more than one little puddle of muddy water, their disappointment was indeed severe, and their looks were sufficiently distressing to have melted the most obdurate heart. A small quantity of the water was with difficulty bailed out for the horses, and the oxen consumed the reeds of the valley with astonishing avidity, to which our author attributes that strength which they again exerted in the prosecution of the journey.

Towards evening they proceeded slowly through a pass of the mountains which proved to be tolerably level, and about midnight arrived at a place where a little muddy and fetid water was discovered in a kind of swamp, and eagerly swallowed by the Hottentots and cattle, while a bottle of chalybeate and another of hepatic water, that had been kept for experiment, afforded an acceptable refreshment to our author and his companions.

Continuing their route for about five hours, they came to a clear, limpid stream, denominated the Keur Fonteyn, or Choice Spring, whose waters were indeed delightful; and it was with the greatest difficulty that the Hottentots and cattle were restrained from drinking of it to excess, after a severe abstinence of four days.

The next encampment was formed in the vicinity of the Olifant's River, where a bog was discovered that contained several hot springs of chalybeate water, which are much frequented by the neighbouring peasants, who are afflicted with sprains, bruises, or rheumatic complaints. The surface of the bog was covered with irregular pieces of ponderous iron-stone, which appeared to have been in a state of fusion. The channels through which the water ran, abounded with an orange-coloured sediment; and the wells were completely covered with a fine steel-blue scum. The sides of the streamlets were embellished by a luxuriant shrub-

bery, among which a zone-leafed geranium was observed, climbing to the height of fifteen feet; and the surrounding vegetation was more than usually fertile and exuberant.

The stream of the Olifant's River was completely dried up by the long drought, and the face of the country was nearly as barren as the Karroo, on the opposite side of the Black Mountains, except on the banks of the river, where the mimosas still retained their verdure, and presented their golden blossoms to the sun.

From hence our travellers turned off to the southward, and descended from a range of hills to Langé Kloof, or the Long Pass, which is a narrow tract, hemmed in between a successive chain of mountains to the south, and a range of green hills on the north, stretching without interruption to the length of one hundred and fifty miles; the northern hills terminate in the vicinity of Zwartkop's River, and the mountainous chain on the opposite side runs into the sea near Camtoo's Bay, and extends westward to the lofty mountains of Hex River.

The kloof itself consists of a rich soil, finely embellished with vineyards, fruiteries, and gardens, diversified with patches of excellent pasturage, and plentifully supplied with water; but the only passage for waggons is considered as the most difficult road in the colony, and is therefore seldom made use of.

In the ascent of this road, which was extremely narrow, steep, and rocky, it was rendered necessary to lift the waggons by main strength upon the successive steps of the rock, which in many places were four feet above each other; and when our travellers had gained the summit, which was in fact one of the points in the chain denominated the Duyvil's Kop, or the Devil's Mountain, an astonishing proof of the instability of the climate occurred; for, whereas the weather had been remarkably pleasant during the ascent, the heavens were now overspread with darkness, the wind blew fresh, and an immense body of black vapour

was seen to rise from the sea, which approached, in rolling volumes, till it completely enveloped the head of the mountain; the temperature of the air was also so much decreased, that the thermometer immediately sunk 35 degrees; yet, before the waggons had passed the highest peak, the mist was totally dispersed, and the curiosity of the travellers was then gratified with a view of the plains near the coast, that were apparently deluged with rain, while the northern side of the mountains enjoyed the beams of the sun, without the interposition of a single cloud.

The descent of the mountain proved much more gradual than the opposite side, and the scenery was now changed from a small grassy surface to an extensive shrubbery, richly adorned with heaths and proteas, enlivened by the gay blossoms of the morea, the iris, and gladiolus, and finely perfumed by the reviving odours of the Cape sophora and the arduina.

At the feet of the mountainous chain was observed a spacious wood, that extended, with little interruption, for near two hundred miles, and contained a surprising variety of forest trees, many of which were of an uncommon height and large dimensions. The country is likewise beautifully wooded, about fifty miles to the eastward of the mountain, and finely diversified with streamlets, lakes, and rivers; while the surrounding hills are clumped with trees, and the romantic scenery terminates in a vast and impenetrable forest.

The farm-houses were also superior in this part of the country to those which are usually found at so great a distance from Cape Town; the buildings were in general whitewashed, as the proprietors had collected a quantity of shells from the adjacent coast, which they had reduced to lime; and a small inclosure was attached to each habitation, that was apparently designed for the family burying-ground; these mansions of the dead were commonly shaded by a grove of trees, and seemed to have engaged the attention of the peasants much more than the abodes of the living.

Plettenberg's Bay is situated in 34 deg. 6 min. south latitude, and 23 deg. 48 min. east latitude, distant from Cape Point three hundred and twenty miles. Like Zwartkop's Bay, it is entirely exposed to the south-east winds; and the eastern shore rounds off into the general direction of the coast, which from the landing-place resembles a lofty cone-shaped mountain, called by Dutch mariners "The Grenadier's Cap."

Close to the landing-place were observed a magazine for the reception of timber, a handsome dwelling-house, and a strong commodious building for the accommodation of soldiers. Not far from hence a small rivulet murmured along, whose banks were clothed with the elegant Strelitzia alba; and the adjacent forests yielded a rich abundance of the creeper, or native vine of Africa.

Pursuing a westerly course from Plettenberg's Bay, our author crossed several deep and dangerous rivers, and proceeded to a place denominated the Grootvader's Bosch, from whence he continued his route through a beautiful valley to the drosdy of Zwellendam, which he found to be composed of about twenty houses, sprinkled over a fertile vale, that is supplied with an excellent stream of water, and adorned by the habitation of the landrost, which is, in fact, a comfortable building, surrounded with plantations of oak and extensive gardens, that are abundantly stocked with a charming variety of fruit.

The district of Zwellendam is situated between the Black Mountains and the sea coast, and stretches to the eastward as far as the commencement of Graaf Reynet. It is computed to contain near six hundred families, and the population of whites is about three thousand; the number of Hottentots may be reckoned at twelve hundred, allowing two to each family, and that of the slaves is something more than double.

Horses are brought up for sale in considerable numbers, but sheep and cattle are rather scarce; few ante-

lopes are now found in the district, exclusive of the reebok, duiker, and steenbok, though formerly the country abounded with large troops of the bontebok and the leucophoca, or blue antelope: hares and partridges are, however, extremely plentiful, and the woods are abundantly stored with a great variety of birds.

Our author now entered the district of Stel Bosch, crossed the river Zonder End, and procee to a patch of excellent land, denominated the Z Melk Valley, that has been recently converted, by der of the government, into a station for cavalry. the evening he took up his lodging at the Bavi Kloof, where a small number of Moravian miss aries have been several years established, for the exp purpose of teaching the unenlightened Hottentots glorious doctrines of the Christian religion.

After a night of undisturbed repose, he awakened early by the most melodious sounds, w proceeded from a group of female Hottentots, were neatly dressed in printed cotton gowns, and sembled to chaunt their morning hymn.

The ministers were three in number, of m manners, humble deportment, and unfeigned pi lively and intelligent in conversation, they freely swered every question that was asked them, and c fully welcomed the traveller to their habitations, w were equally remarkable for cleanliness and simpli Their church was a plain neat building; their superior to any in the colony; and their garden a dantly stocked with an excellent variety of usefu getables.

Through the unremitting exertions of these six hundred Hottentots have been already united i society, who have been instructed in different tr and live comfortably in little huts that are sprin over the valley, from whence they hire themselve occasionally to the neighbouring peasants, or employ

themselves at home in such avocations as are most congenial to their own inclinations, and best adapted for the subsistence of themselves and their families.

On Sundays they regularly attend their public devotions, when their apparel is extremely clean, and their behaviour truly devout. At the time of our author's visit, about three hundred composed the congregation, to whom an excellent and pathetic discourse was delivered by one of the fathers. The voices of the females were in general harmonious, and their style of singing was extremely sweet and plaintive.

To the southward of Bavian's Kloof, at the point of a small mountain, is a warm spring that is usually resorted to by invalids: the waters are strongly impregnated with iron, like those in the vicinity of Olifant's River; and the ruins of a house are observed, that was formerly erected by the Dutch government for the accommodation of such persons as were inclined to use the bath.

From hence Mr. Barrow proceeded in a westerly direction, across a steep sandy hill called the Hou Hoek, and descended the difficult pass of Hottentot Holland's Kloof, from whence a magnificent view of the Cape peninsula greets the eye of the spectator, who alternately regards the sweeping shores of the two great bays and the intermediate isthmus with pleasure and astonishment.

From hence to Cape Town is a small distance of thirty-six miles, which our traveller easily accomplished in one day; and, after a perilous tour of seven months, returned to his residence on the 18th of January, with that information which could only be obtained by a voluntary exposure of his health and person to many great and serious difficulties.

Three months, however, had scarcely elapsed, when our adventurous author resolved to commence a journey to the northern parts of the colony, along the western coast: and accordingly departed from Cape Town, on the 10th of April, with a covered waggon, twelve

stout oxen, and a saddle-horse; attended by one slave, a waggoner, a leader, and an additional Hottentot to attend the relays.

After two days journey of about thirty-four miles, they arrived at Greone Kloof, a division of the Cape district, that consists of several clumps of small hills and vales, that are richly clothed with pasturage and well supplied with excellent water. Steenboks, reeboks, and duikers are here exceeding plentiful, as are likewise korhaens, grouse, hares, and partridges. Various species of the amaryllis, and other bulbous-rooted plants were in bloom at the time of Mr. Barrow's visit, but the long drought had nearly despoiled the country of its verdure, which was now only to be found on the margins of the rivulets, or in the vicinity of the springs.

From the house of Slabert, which is the next stage beyond Greone Kloof, our traveller crossed the country to Saldanha Bay, which he describes as the most secure and commodious sheet of inland sea-water, for the reception of shipping, that he had ever seen: its length is about fifteen miles, and its entrance marked by three rocky islands, which, if properly fortified, would render the bay inaccessible to an enemy's fleet.

Two other islands were observed to the southward of the entrance, between which there is a passage called the Laguna, or Lake, where schooners, cutters, and fishing-vessels, might lie as securely as in a dock: but the most eligible and convenient anchorage for large shipping is on the northern side, in a part denominated Hootjes Bay, which is land locked, and completely sheltered from all the winds. The western shore of this bay is skirted by a range of granite rocks, where vessels might be careened and repaired with the greatest facility; there is also a charming landing-place, near a considerable mass of granite, that might be easily converted into a commodious pier.

The surface of the country between the Berg River and Saldanha Bay, though flat and sandy, is completely

covered with a continued forest of shrubbery. Its population is very trifling, on account of the scarcity of water, but the ground is uncommonly fertile, yielding an excellent return of wheat and barley, and producing a variety of garden plants, as melons, pumpkins, cauliflowers, &c., in great exuberance.

About fifteen miles to the northward of Hootjes Bay, over a sandy slip of land, is the bay of St. Helena, whose appearance is nearly similar to that of Table Bay, with this difference, that it is rather more exposed to the north and north-westerly gales.

Our traveller now crossed the Berg River in a boat, and floated over the waggon by means of a cask to the opposite side, where his progress was greatly retarded by the extreme heaviness of the roads, and the uniform surface of sand and bushes, which completely puzzled the driver, though an inhabitant of the country, and perplexed the journey with fruitless turnings, till the earth was overspread with darkness before they arrived at any human habitation: at length, however, after a long and wearisome search, they arrived at a miserable hovel, that was constructed of rushes, in the midst of a sandy plain, where it was found impossible to provide the cattle with either shelter, food, or water; Mr. Barrow therefore resolved to proceed, at the hazard of losing his way a second time, to the next dwelling, which was said to be four miles distant.

This, on our author's arrival, was found but little superior to the other, as the house bore the marks of extreme penury, and its inhabitants were apparently wretched; yet they possessed a couple of cows, a little corn, a few sheep, and some goats, with which, our author justly remarks, they must of necessity be better circumstanced than the generality of peasants in Europe.

A fresh team of oxen was fortunately procured at the eastern extremity of the sandy plain, where the country was spotted with a variety of farms, that produced grain, fruits, tobacco, and a tolerable number of cattle.

After a slow and tedious progress for about thirty miles, beyond the northern point of a clump of mountains, denominated the Piquet Berg, a grand and curious spectacle presented itself to our travellers, who beheld with astonishment a multitude of pyramidical columns, many of which were several hundred feet in height and as many in diameter, rising out of the coarse crystallized sand, and fragments of sand-stone, along the summit, which were several miles in width, and only bounded in length by the horizon. From the cavernous appearance of these columns, which had hitherto so well resisted the ravages of time, and the coarse sand with which their bases were enveloped, it was sufficiently evident that they were originally united, and in all probability might then form one connected mountain, similar in its appearance to the northern range.

A large sheet of water, called the Verlooren Valley, or the Forlorn Lake, is composed of the united streamlets which meander among these hills: it bore some resemblance to the Knysa, in the vicinage of Plettenberg's Bay, but instead of the verdant margin and lofty trees by which the Knysa is beautifully skirted, the Forlorn Lake was surrounded by extensive sands, dreary rocks, and barren mountains.

After crossing the Olifant, or Elephant's River, at a part where the banks were covered with a luxuriance of rice that vied in colour with the falling snow, Mr. Barrow obtained a fresh supply of sixteen oxen, and in the space of eight hours effected a passage over the great chain of mountains, whose ascent was lofty and magnificent, and the intermediate roads that serpentized among the lower passes were dreadfully steep and rocky.

On approaching the summit of the chain, where a variety of romantic peaks appeared that were near a thousand feet in height, the weather suddenly changed from a mild and serene temperature to a perfect hurricane, that roared with terrific power amidst the exca-

vations of the mountains: yet on this elevated and uncomfortable situation, our author observed a hut which a peasant had erecred in the vicinity of a little spring, that served to slake his thirst, while a scanty supply of bread might be procured from the little spot of ground that was attached to the cottage.

From hence our traveller proceeded to the Bokkeveld's Mountain, which in its appearance and produce greatly resembles the mountains of Sneuwberg, and was much annoyed by a violent storm of thunder, rain and hail, that fell with incredible fury, and presented to the view of the spectators a profusion of hailstones, that measured six-tenths of an inch in diameter. After which, in the course of a few days, the surface of the mountain was completely clothed with a rich assemblage of herbaceous plants, and elegantly embroidered with a profusion of red, white, and yellow oxalis.

Having procured an addition to his people, as a protection against the savages and for the purpose of guides over an uninhabited desert, our author descended from the precipice, which in many parts was not less than two thousand feet, and halted about midnight on the banks of the Thorn River, whose saline waters unexpectedly ran in a rapid stream: the heavy rains, however, had not extended to this place, as the surface of the country was remarkably dry, and the succulent plants were so completely shrivelled as scarcely to afford a single mark of vegetation.

From hence the route was continued across the Desert to a narrow pass among the hills, which are considered as the commencement of the Namaaqua country. The surface was broken into hill and dale, but generally destitute of vegetation, except the hooker boom, or quiver tree, which is frequently seen on the sides of the hills, and a few species of the geranium, that were occasionally found in some of the passes.

Removing ten miles further, they arrived at the bed of the Hartebeest River, which, though finely shaded

with spreading mimosas, was entirely dry. A stream of clear fresh water was however found, by digging five feet under the pebbly and crystallized sand; and Mr. Barrow seems inclined to think, from this and similar experiments, that the generality of the African rivers are supplied with such subterranean waters.

In the vicinity of this place was discovered a craal, or horde, of Namaaqua Hottentots, who possessed about three thousand sheep, besides a few cattle, and a herd of beautiful little goats, that were spotted like a leopard.

As the natives of this place could neither understand the language of the Hottentots nor speak a word of Dutch, our adventurer proceeded to the hovel of a Dutch peasant, situated in a narrow defile between two ranges of mountains, where the company was received by a tall old man, whose sallow visage, straggling hair, and dingey beard, were well suited for the descriptive pen of the novelist. Unaccustomed to the visits of strangers, he was evidently agitated at our author's entrance, who observed an ancient matron in the chimney corner, whose face was full as black as that of her bearded master; and a female slave, whose appearance was exactly similar to the two former, was commanded to supply the hearth with fuel, and to provide a repast for the weary travellers. A quarter of a sheep was accordingly broiled, and served up on the lid of an old chest, that was covered with a piece of cloth exactly similar to that which composed the petticoat of the cook.

In the course of conversation, our traveller found that his host, who bore the appearance of extreme poverty and wretchedness, was in fact a wealthy miser, possessing an abundance of flocks and herds, and placing out large sums of money at interest; while the old Hottentot, who had at least passed one century, and the slave, were his only companions, and a tribe of Hottentots, who resided round his hovel in detached straw huts, were his only dependants.

Our author now proceeded to the Khamies Berg, the highest point of which he attempted to ascend on horseback; but he was soon prevented by a heavy shower, which obliged him to seek a shelter in the hovel of a peasant that stood on the general summit of the mountain. As, however, there was no appearance of the rain abating, and as the cold began to grow very intense, it was judged expedient to give up the original attempt, and descend the mountain with all possible expedition.

All the numerous tribes of Namaaquas, who formerly possessed an abundance of cattle, and cheerfully drove their flocks to the plains which lie between the Khamies and the Groote or Orange River, are in less than one century diminished to four insignificant hordes, who are in fact the drudges of the neighbouring peasants.

The language of the Namaaqua Hottentots varies exceedingly from the other tribes of their nation, though they universally retain that clapping of the tongue, by which the Hottentots are peculiarly distinguished. Their stature is commonly higher, and they are less robust than the generality of the eastern tribes.

Among the females, some were observed whose figures were truly elegant, and their vivacity pleasing. Like the Hottentots of the east, they bestow an abundance of pains upon their little leather aprons, which are fancifully adorned with a profusion of beads, shells, copper chains, &c.

Their huts are likewise widely different to those which are erected by the Hottentots of the colony, the Bosjesmans, or the natives of Caffraria; they are framed of semicircular sticks, and covered with a kind of matting made of sedges; they are about twelve feet in diameter, and so truly commodious, that the peasantry of the adjacent Khamies Berg very frequently model their own habitations by those simple dwellings of these Namaaquas.

Like the Caffres, they are remarkably attentive to

their cattle, and give an artificial direction to the horns of the oxen, after the manner of that nation. The herds that were seen in the possession of both Dutchmen and Hottentots were bony, large, and equal in every respect to those which are reared at Sneuwberg.

Though the Namaaquas have relinquished their ancient weapons, which, from the decrease of wild beasts and a dread of the savage Bosjesmans, are accounted useless, they are evidently well acquainted with poisonous substances, with which the points of their arrows were probably rubbed, when the kloofs of the Khamies Berg abounded with a variety of game, and were often frequented by beasts of prey.

Previous to our author's arrival at the foot of the mountain, a considerable stir had been occasioned in the country by the following occurrence:—A Hottentot, who had for some time attempted to drive his master's cattle into a pool of water, suddenly beheld a very large lion, couching in the midst of the pool, with its eyes directly fixed upon him: alarmed at so dreadful and unexpected an appearance, he instantly ran through the herd, hoping thereby to elude the dreadful pursuit; as in in all probability the monster would sacrifice the first beast that came in his way. The Hottentot was, however, totally mistaken; for on his turning his head, he perceived the lion had already passed the cattle, and was following him as quick as possible. Breathless, and nearly fainting with terror, he now climbed up an aloe-tree, the trunk of which had luckily been cut into steps for the purpose of ascending with the greater facility to some birds' nests that were built among the foliage: the lion, at the same moment, sprang towards him, but fortunately missed his aim, and fell to the earth, where he remained for the space of twenty-four hours, at the expiration of which he gave the wretched prisoner leisure to run home, while he went to quench his thirst at a neighbouring spring; and such was his perseverance, that

he afterwards returned to the tree, and hunted the Hottentot within three hundred paces of the house.

The naturalist would find but few occurrences worthy of his remark, in the animal kingdom, between the Cape and the Rhamies Berg. The skin of a jackal, covered with thick fur, and furnished with a black bushy tail, was seen by Mr. Barrow in the hut of a Namaaqua; and the tails of the dogs were generally recurved on the right side, which is contrary to the specific character of the domestic dog, as given by Linnæus.

A shower of rain happening to fall with great violence at the time of our author's descent from the mountain, he was obliged to take refuge among a horde of Namaaquas, whose chief had been formerly a keen sportsman, as was sufficiently evinced by the appearance of his hut, which was completely covered on the inside with the trophies of his conquest over the beasts of the field. He informed his visitors that he had in one excursion killed three white rhinoceroses and seven cameleopardales; and kindly gratified their curiosity by showing them his extensive gardens, that were well supplied with onions, pumpkins, and tobacco; and explaining the value of his possessions, which chiefly consisted of horses, sheep, and horned cattle.

At this place Mr. Barrow held some conversation with a person known by the name of a Damara; though his appearance exactly resembled that of the Caffres, who represented the Damaras as a very indigent tribe, whose existence chiefly depended on the exchange of copper ornaments, which they manufacture, with the Briquas and the Namaaquas. Their country, which extends along the sea-coast from some distance beyond the Orange River to the tropic, produces nothing for the support of cattle, but is richly furnished with an abundance of copper ore, from which the Damaras extract the pure metal in the following manner:

Having made a sort of charcoal from the wood of

their mimosas, the flame of which is smothered by sand; they break the ore into little pieces, and lay an alternate strata of the materials in a small inclosure of stones; the charcoal is then kindled, and blown with several pair of bellows, that are curiously made from gemsbok's skins, and furnished with the horns of those animals in place of pipes.

By this simple process the copper is obtained in its pure metallic state, and then manufactured into bracelets, chains, rings, &c. by means of two stones, which supply the want of an anvil and hammer. Their rings and the links of their chains are all open, as they have not yet discovered the art of soldering; but the workmanship in general is extremely good, and such as an artisan, supplied with better tools, need not blush to acknowledge for his own.

Having dried their clothes, our traveller with his companions now quitted the craal, and continued their descent of the mountain till the approach of night, when they safely reached the plain, and pursued their journey with pleasure and facility by the light of the moon, which completely illumined the circumjacent country with her soft reviving beams. Next morning the thermometer stood at the freezing point, and the surface of the ground was covered with a hoar frost.

From hence Mr. Barrow returned to the Bokkeveld, and received a visit on the borders of the Desert from a Bosjesman captain, with the inhabitants of his craal and a number of female Namaaquas, whose husbands and children were in the service of the neighbouring farmers. One of these particularly arrested our author's attention, who affirms that she was upwards of a hundred years old, and possessed of a daughter who headed five generations. On being asked whether she recollected the first visit of the Christians to her country, she shook her head mournfully, and replied that she had sufficient cause to remember that event; for, whereas she was a total stranger to hunger before their arrival, she now found it a difficult matter to get

sufficient for the absolute wants of nature. The general appearance of the horde was very deplorable; yet, through the laudable exertions of the captain and a few well-disposed farmers, several hordes of the vagrant Bosjesmans have been brought in, and supplied with a considerable quantity of sheep and cattle, which may probably wean them by degrees from a life of peril, poverty, and nakedness. Anxious to effect a work of so great importance as the civilization of this unhappy people, one of the worthy Moravians has kindly offered to go amongst them, and endeavour to promote that sense of comfort to themselves, and devotion to their Creator, which has been so successfully diffused among the inhabitants of Bavian's Kloof. Other missionaries have likewise undertaken to instruct them in the mild doctrines of Christianity; by whose gentle and humane conduct it may certainly be expected, that these untutored savages will learn to place a degree of confidence in persons of a different complexion to their own nation, who will doubtless use their best endeavours to convine them that the present government of the colony is widely different from that which shamefully sanctioned the Dutch peasantry in all their lawless and vile oppressions.

Pursuing an easterly direction, our author now traversed a rough stony country, and in about two days arrived at the foot of the Hantam Mountain, where he found the inhabitants greatly alarmed on account of a hostile party of Bosjesmans, who had recently driven off a considerable number of sheep and oxen, with which, after wounding two Hottentots with their poisoned arrows, they had retreated to the kloofs of the mountain.

One of the unfortunate persons who suffered in this occurrence was wounded dangerously in the ankle-joint, where the arrow had broken, and inflamed the leg, which was dreadfully swelled as high as the knee. As the people were entirely ignorant of any

proper method of treatment in such a case, Mr. Barrow humanely examined the wound, which was already apparently encircled with gangrene, and directed them to apply a poultice of bread, oil, and onions; and to wash it occasionally with a solution of ammonia præparata. This advice was immediately put in practice, and at the expiration of four days our author had the pleasure to find that the appearance of the wound began to change materially for the better.

The general face of the country, in the division of Hantam, resembles that of the Sneuwberg, is lightly sprinkled with cottages, and produces an excellent breed of sheep and cattle. The horses are indeed subject to a disease that prevails greatly in Graaff Reynet; it is, however, remarkably partial, for while it rages near the base of the eminence, the flat summit is entirely free, on which account every native has the liberty of sending eight horses, during the sickly season, to this part of the mountain.

A troop of locusts, with which the country is much infested, was observed by our traveller, as they passed the eastern side of the Hantam. "For several hours," says he, "they continued to hover in the air, at such a height as not to be individually distinguished; but their immense number formed a kind of cloud, that completely took off the radiated beams of the sun, and cast a confused shadow upon the ground."

In the Bokkeveld and the Kamies Berg, these insects had been exceedingly troublesome for the last two years, till, after a variety of unsuccessful experiments, the farmers at last found out an expedient to save their corn, which they immediately reduced to practice, by kindling fires of sour acrid plants, that soon created such an insufferable smoke as the locusts were obliged to shun by a speedy migration.

The Hantam Mountain consists of a number of horizontal strata of sand-stone, like the bold fronts of Camdeboo, that support the Sneuwberg: and, as it is

evidently the most elevated line in the colony, it may in fact be considered as a part of the same ridge.

During the winter months, it is excessively cold, on account of its great elevation; and its sides are laved by a variety of streams that flow from thence to every point in the compass.

Proceeding from hence in a south-easterly direction, our traveller ascended the adjacent heights of Roggeveld, which have probably received their name from a species of rye-grass, found in great abundance among the hollows, where the cattle commonly find sufficient for their subsistence in the summer. In some parts the Roggeveld presents to the next lower terrace a perpendicular wall of stone near four thousand feet in height; yet from such uncommon elevations the descent is merely perceptible. The Fish River, which rises from the summit of the mountain, pursues an easterly course, with scarcely any current; and the summit itself is so unequal, as to give it the appearance of a mountainous chain rising out of the general surface. Of these the highest is denominated the Kom, or Cup Mountain, and is said to ascend to the amazing elevation of five thousand feet above the plains of Karroo. In the depth of winter the Roggeveld is buried in snow, when the peasants are obliged to drive their herds to the plain, where they continue till the commencement of spring, in temporary dwellings of straw or rushes.

The country to the eastward, is chiefly inhabited by the Bosjesmans, a horde of which, called the Koranas, dwelt on the right side of the Orange River, and are described as a very formidable race, being at once more cruel and courageous than the other tribes of their nation. Though they possess a few flocks and herds, they have the same wandering and dishonest inclinations as the other Bosjesmans; hence the Caffres of Briequa, who reside in the vicinity of their territories, are frequently stripped of their possessions, wounded, and enslaved, by the fierce Koranas, whose enormous

shields* defy the hassagais of their enemies, while they scatter desolation around them by means of their poisoned arrows.

Large parties of four or five hundred frequently go out in quest of plunder, when the division of the spoil generally creates an altercation between the dearest friends, who commonly terminate their disputes by a horrid massacre of each other, till but few of the savage victors are left upon the field.

A traveller, who merely quits his native abode in quest of curiosities or delightful spectacles, would most probably be disgusted with a route across the Roggeveld Mountain, where the country is extremely naked, the roads miserable, and the dreary scene unenlivened by the appearance of native animals. Vultures, kites, and crows, are the only birds that are found. Of the former, our author fired at one of that species called by ornithologists the conder; its size was amazing; the spread of its wings ten feet one inch; and its strength so considerable, that after its wing was broken by the discharge of the gun, it kept three dogs at bay for a considerable time, and at last seized one of them with its claws, and tore away a large piece of its flesh; when the others instantly lost their courage, and retreated with the utmost precipitation.

After a progress of twelve days along the summit of the mountain, Mr. Barrow descended to the Karroo plains, where the eye is fatigued with a barren level, that is only bounded by the horizon; and the mind alarmed by a variety of tremendous dangers, without the transient enjoyment of one charming scene, or the occasional relief which is sometimes afforded by a rapid succession of different images.

On the western sides of those arid plains are several clumps of lofty mountains, inclosing vales and fertile

---

* One of these shields was seen by Mr. Barrow, who affirms that it was made from the hide of an elephant, and measured six feet by four.

meadows, that are called the Little Bokkeveld: these are evidently ramifications of the great chain already described, and the intermediate tracts appear to have been the beds of lakes, as they contain a great number of springs and swamps, and are copiously supplied with water, when the surrounding lands are literally burnt with the excessive drought. The winter is not so severe in this part as at the Roggeveld, as it merely obliges the inhabitants to remove their cattle to the plains of Karroo, while themselves may remain, without any material inconvenience, at their usual habitations.

Our author now repassed the great chain of mountains, through the Eland's Kloof, where he found the road considerably better than he expected, from the accounts of the peasants; and from whence he again contemplated the venerable ruins that lay scattered around beneath the influence of corroding time.

Between the feet of this chain and a parallel range of hills, denominated the Kardouw, the Olifant's River pursues its course; and a spring of chalybeate water is found on one of the adjacent hills, whose temperature is 108 deg. of Fahrenheit's thermometer. A house was erected near the bath, by order of the Dutch government, for the accommodation of such persons as frequented the waters; but, like the generality of the public buildings, it is now falling swiftly to decay.

The division of the Four-and-twenty Rivers extends from the western side of the Kardouw to the banks of the Berg River. This tract of country, including Zwartland, is a flat extensive plain, well supplied with water, richly clothed with corn, grass, and fruits, and more considerable in its population than most parts of the colony.

With a proper degree of labour and attention to the culture of the land, our author affirms that a sufficient supply of all the necessaries of life might be raised within the great chain of mountains, both for the consumption of the Cape and all the vessels that occasionally frequent its ports.

After crossing the Berg River, Mr. Barrow entered Zwartland, where he found the natives busily employed in ploughing up the ground, which till the late rains had proved impenetrable to their attempts. This division is supplied with an abundance of wells and springs; but the waters are so strongly and universally impregnated with salt, as to be scarcely borne in the mouth of a person who has not been long accustomed to the use of them; the inhabitants, however, prefer them to the most salubrious springs, which they term tasteless and insipid. A remarkable instance of this was observed in an old man who resided in the Bokkeveld, from whence he regularly sent, by every opportunity, for a few bottles of the saline water that he had been accustomed to drink from the tender years of infancy.

Leaving Zwartland and its salt waters to the enjoyment of the natives, our author now pursued his journey across the Tiger Berg, or Tiger Mountain, from whence he proceeded to the Cape, and safely arrived at his habitation on the 2d of June, 1798, after a tedious progress, that originated in the most laudable motives, and consequently entitled him to that applause which a generous public is ever ready to bestow on the gallant characters who cheerfully submit to a temporary suspension of their native enjoyments, and venture their persons in an unknown country, in order to elucidate such particulars as *now* engage the attention of men of letters, and may *hereafter* prove of great importance to Europeans in general.

END OF THE TWENTY-FIRST VOLUME.

Richard Taylor and Co., Printers, Shoe-Lane, London.